



ILLINOIS

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

PRODUCTION NOTE

University of Illinois at
Urbana-Champaign Library
Large-scale Digitization Project, 2007.

Library Trends

*Bibliography: Current State and
Future Trends. Part 1*

ROBERT B. DOWNS
AND
FRANCES B. JENKINS
Issue Editors

January, 1967

Library Trends

A Publication of the University of Illinois Graduate
School of Library Science

Managing Editor

HERBERT GOLDHOR

Assistant to Editor

BARBARA DONAGAN

Publications Board

ROBERT B. DOWNS

HERBERT GOLDHOR

HAROLD GOLDSTEIN

FRANCES B. JENKINS

ALICE LOHRER

ROLLAND E. STEVENS

LUCIEN W. WHITE

LIBRARY TRENDS, a quarterly journal of librarianship, provides a medium for evaluative recapitulation of current thought and practice, searching for those ideas and procedures which hold the greatest potentialities for the future.

Each issue is concerned with one aspect of librarianship. Each is planned with the assistance of an invited advisory editor. All articles are by invitation. Suggestions for future issues are welcomed and should be sent to the Managing Editor.

Published four times a year, in July, October, January, and April. Office of Publication: University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, Urbana, Illinois. Entered as second-class matter June 25, 1952, at the Post Office at Urbana, Illinois, under the act of August 24, 1912. Copyright 1967 by the University of Illinois Board of Trustees. All rights reserved.

Subscription price is \$6.00 a year. Individual issues are priced at \$2.00. All foreign subscriptions and orders should be accompanied by payment. Address orders to Subscription Department, University of Illinois Press, Urbana, Illinois. Editorial correspondence should be sent to LIBRARY TRENDS, University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, Urbana, Illinois. Indexed in *Library Literature*, *Library Science Abstracts*, and *PAIS*.

Library Trends

VOLUME 15 • NUMBER 3

JANUARY, 1967

Bibliography: Current State and Future Trends. Part 1

ROBERT B. DOWNS AND FRANCES B. JENKINS
Issue Editors

CONTRIBUTORS TO THIS ISSUE

ROBERT B. DOWNS AND FRANCES B. JENKINS	337
Introduction	
<i>General</i>	
RICHARD H. SHOEMAKER	340
Bibliography (General)	
SIDNEY FORMAN AND RUBY L. COLLINS	347
The Paperback Book	
<i>National</i>	
ROGER C. GREER	350
National Bibliography	
JAMES B. CHILDS	378
Government Publications	
<i>Types of Material</i>	
WILLIAM H. HUFF	398
Periodicals	
CHARLES G. LA HOOD, JR.	420
Newspapers: Directories, Indexes and Union Lists	
FRANK G. BURKE	430
Manuscripts and Archives	

FREDERICK R. GOFF	446
Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints	
<i>Subject Bibliography</i>	
CHARLES HARVEY ARNOLD	459
Philosophy and Religion	
JAMES HUMPHRY III	478
Architecture and the Fine Arts	
VINCENT DUCKLES	494
Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings	
ALEX PREMINGER	522
English Literature	
JOHN T. FLANAGAN	550
American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century	
LAWRENCE S. THOMPSON	573
Continental European Literature	
NETTIE LEE BENSON	589
Latin American Books and Periodicals	



Introduction

ROBERT B. DOWNS
AND
FRANCES B. JENKINS

THE LAST previous attempt to "describe and enumerate the fundamental works" in all the principal branches of bibliography was Van Hoesen and Walter's *Bibliography: Practical, Enumerative, Historical* (New York, Scribner's, 1928). Since that valuable treatise appeared, nearly thirty years ago, bibliographical activities in all fields have expanded enormously.

The present compendium is designed to review comprehensively the current status and future outlook of bibliography, general and special, at home and abroad, in every major area. The ambitious goal has not been achieved in full, in part because of the size of the undertaking and in part because qualified and willing authors could not be found for every field. Among the three dozen or so contributors to the two issues of *Library Trends* devoted to "Bibliography: Current State and Future Trends," however, few significant aspects of the science are omitted.

Perfect bibliographical control would imply a complete record of the existence and location of every book, every document, every article, even every written thought. The probabilities of ever reaching such a utopia are remote.

The problem of bibliographical control is as ancient as the beginning of writings. Catalogs of cuneiform tablets, for example, were found among the ancient Babylonians and lists of papyri among the Egyptians. The number of bibliographical compilations increased during the Middle Ages and the Renaissance era, but the troubles of bibliographers did not appear irremediable until the invention of typog-

Robert B. Downs is Dean of Library Administration and Frances B. Jenkins is Professor of Library Science at the University of Illinois, Urbana.

raphy in the fifteenth century and such subsequent developments as high-speed printing presses and wood-pulp paper.

As late as the eighteenth century, the delusion of the encyclopedic man persisted; until then it was generally taken for granted that a single human brain could comprehend and hold the entire existing knowledge. As knowledge proliferated and became broken down into more and more minute compartments and specialities, the burden of storing all man's learning and experience was gradually shifted to recorded forms—books, journals, manuscripts, film, sound recordings, and a multitude of other forms. Only in that way, it was realized, could any degree of control be maintained over the rapidly-widening horizon of science and learning.

In every era since printing began, men have dreamed of universal bibliographies which would record all books in existence. Examples include Conrad Gesner's *Bibliotheca Universalis* in 1545, and later compilations by Gottlieb Georgi, Jacques Brunet, and Johann Graesse; essentially, none went beyond western Europe. Among more specialized efforts have been the Concilium Bibliographicum, established in Zurich in 1890, to cover the world's literature of the biological sciences and kindred areas; and the *International Catalogue of Scientific Literature* (London, Royal Society, 1902-19), started at the beginning of the twentieth century, with the object of covering all fields of science. Neither of these undertakings was more than partially successful in reaching its goal.

Statistics of world book production are incomplete and inadequate. Book publishing goes on at a steadily accelerating rate and more books have come from the printing presses since 1900 than in the preceding 450 years. According to UNESCO annual reports, world book production is currently in excess of 400,000 titles per year. Two-thirds of the world's books are produced by twelve countries. In the periodical field, the third edition of the *Union List of Serials in the United States and Canada* records about 157,000 titles.

In the perspective of history, there is no reasonable doubt that effective national bibliographic organization must precede international or universal coverage. If universal bibliography is ever to be achieved, it must be grounded upon the work of individual countries. Neither the United States nor any other nation presently has full coverage, though all current American bibliographical publications combined come close to reaching that goal.


A thoroughgoing plan for bibliographical control must include pro-

Introduction

vision for subject bibliography. The most difficult problems in subject indexing and abstracting are encountered in the serial field, rather than with books. A majority of scientific fields are reasonably well provided with indexing services, but the humanities and social sciences are notably deficient. Subject bibliography, in brief, has always been and continues to be the weakest link in the chain of bibliographical control. This is the chief explanation of the widely prevailing concern with the application of automation, data processing equipment, and other mechanistic devices to the problems of bibliographical storage and retrieval, especially in the vast field of serial literature.

No one has summed up the aim of bibliographical control more admirably than did Professor H. A. Lorentz, at a session of the League of Nations Committee on Intellectual Cooperation, some forty years ago, when he remarked:

The end to be attained is that no book or manuscript should be out of reach—that we should be able to know where any book is to be found, and how it may be made accessible as easily as possible. You may think that is a little thing, but in reality it is a great thing.



Bibliography (General)

RICHARD H. SHOEMAKER

WHAT IS bibliography? There are dozens of definitions reflecting the various forms and emphases. Two major divisions are the study of books as physical objects (analytical bibliography) and the study of books as ideas (enumerative or systematic bibliography). Today these two divisions are concerned with other vehicles of ideas as well as books. Microfilms, motion pictures, tape recordings, phonograph records and other objects can be studied bibliographically. The word "discography," a shorthand term for bibliography of phonograph records, has come into general use.

Analytical bibliography is now claimed by some to be the basic and necessary form. W. W. Greg has said, "I would define 'Bibliography' to mean the study of books as material objects."¹ Its development, however, is quite recent. In the late nineteenth century Henry Bradshaw, librarian at Cambridge University, and his colleagues developed its principles, and it is still primarily an Anglo-American occupation. The bibliographical societies in England and our own Bibliographical Society of America and Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia are almost exclusively concerned with this kind of bibliography.

Yet the study of books as ideas, subject bibliography, and all kinds of enumerative or systematic bibliography, is by far the most widely practiced form. The function of this sort of bibliography is to bring order out of chaos. A. W. Pollard, in a presidential address to the Bibliographical Society said, "What then is the business of the bibliographer? Primarily and essentially, I should say, the enumeration of books. His is the lowly task of finding out what books exist, and thereby helping to secure their preservation, and furnishing the spe-

Richard H. Shoemaker is Professor of Library Service, Rutgers—The State University, New Jersey.

Bibliography (General)

cialist with information as to the extent of the subject-matter with which he has to deal.”² Daily, throughout the world, a spate of books and other bibliographical items is issued. Many subjects, many languages, huge numbers of ideas spill out in random order, much as do stock quotations on the high speed ticker of the New York Stock Exchange. To be meaningful to most people, the stock quotations must be arranged in a regular alphabetical table, with the day’s high, low and closing prices indicated. Bibliographers do much the same with the mass of material they find. They collect, classify, describe and arrange. The process of description of books in many cases involves analytical bibliography, so that a true enumeration of the various editions, states, issues of the same title may be made, for how can lists be made unless the objects are really identified? Of books, this is true, but of ideas and words, not so. They are not physical objects and therefore cannot be studied as such. Bibliography is now extended to cover ideas and even key-word-in-context lists. Here the idea is supreme, and the physical object is all but lost sight of. Perhaps lists of books or texts of articles should be termed macrobibliographies and lists of ideas or key-word-in-context should be called microbibliographies.

Enumerative bibliography has become a tremendously broad field and threatens to become even broader as books and ideas multiply. The bibliographer today is faced with an almost infinite number of tasks which might be undertaken. The labor is hard, but for those who like this kind of work, the satisfaction is great. Elliott Coues, writing in 1897³ about his monumental but never completed *Universal Bibliography of Ornithology* which he had started publishing in 1880, said, “I think I never did anything else in my life which brought me such hearty praise ‘in mouths of wisest censure’—immediate and almost universal recognition, at home and abroad, from ornithologists who knew that bibliography was a necessary nuisance and a horrible drudgery that no mere drudge could perform. It takes a sort of inspired idiot to be a good bibliographer, and his inspiration is as dangerous a gift as the appetite of the gambler or dipsomaniac—it grows with what it feeds upon, and finally possesses its victim like any other invincible vice.”

The last general review of bibliography in all its aspects was published by Van Hoesen and Walter in 1928.⁴ Bibliography is defined by them simply as “the science of books.”⁵ This is perhaps the broadest definition ever given. They divided the science of books into four groups which they called historical; bibliothecal; enumerative; and

practical.⁶ All library science and all the details of publishing were included.

Verner Clapp, in the *Encyclopedia Americana*, has written a fine summary article on bibliography⁷ as "the name applied to (1) a science, (2) an art, or (3) the most typical product of the art." In his definition, bibliography as a science is all-inclusive, while as an art, it is the skill necessary to practice the science. It is difficult to see the distinction, for is not the necessary skill a part of the "organized body of knowledge which treats of books in all aspects, whether merely as physical objects, or whether also as vehicles of ideas"⁸ which is Clapp's definition of bibliography as a science?

There has been a large amount of publishing about bibliography since Van Hoesen and Walter. Outstanding in the field of analytical bibliography is the massive *Principles of Bibliographical Description*⁹ by Fredson Bowers of the University of Virginia, where this science flourishes more than at any other American university. The Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia can take its place as an equal beside the Bibliographical Society of America, The Bibliographical Society (London), and the Cambridge Bibliographical Society. Its annual *Studies in Bibliography*,¹⁰ now edited by Bowers, are a monumental evidence of its work and worth.

In the same year, 1949, that Princeton University Press published Bowers' *Principles*, the University of Pennsylvania Press issued *Standards of Bibliographical Description*¹¹ containing three of the lectures given at Pennsylvania, in 1946 and 1947, by A. S. W. Rosenbach Fellows in Bibliography: "Incunabula," by C. F. Bühler; "Early English Literature," by J. G. McManaway; "Early Americana," by L. C. Wroth.

A third edition of Esdaile's *A Student's Manual of Bibliography*,¹² revised by Roy Stokes, came out in London in 1954. Though a general guide and not entirely concerned with analytical bibliography, it should be considered a basic source of knowledge in this field. As the title indicates, it is not an exhaustive treatise, but a fine compendious treatment.

One of the best works on the history and theory of bibliography is contained in a guide to bibliographies by Georg Schneider, who decided to omit this introduction from his fourth edition of *Handbuch der Bibliographie*.¹³ Ralph R. Shaw translated this section into English from Schneider's third edition and Columbia University Press issued it, in 1934, as *Theory and History of Bibliography*.¹⁴ It went out of print but was reissued in a photo-lithographic reprint in 1961

Bibliography (General)

by Scarecrow Press. Schneider does not mean by the word "bibliography" the same thing as Bühler, Greg, Bowers or other analytical bibliographers. "This is a textbook treating lists of literature,"¹⁵ says the author in the first sentence of his preface.

Louise Noëlle Malclès has written an excellent brief history of and guide to systematic bibliography, *La Bibliographie*,¹⁶ published in Paris in 1956. Theodore C. Hines translated it into English and Scarecrow Press issued it in 1961 as *Bibliography*.¹⁷ Where Schneider over-emphasizes the contribution of German bibliographers, Malclès does the same for French, though both books are world-wide in scope.

Theodore Besterman's *Beginnings of Systematic Bibliography*,¹⁸ a second edition of which was published by Oxford University Press in 1936, is the standard history. There is a third edition, *Les Débuts de la Bibliographie Méthodique*,¹⁹ Paris, La Palme, 1950. This indefatigable bibliographer has, since 1939, produced three editions of his great *World Bibliography of Bibliographies*.²⁰ The "third and final edition," in four volumes, 1955-56, is mistitled, most fortunately for the world of books, for Besterman has issued a fourth edition, which he says is really the last. There is nothing quite like this tremendous effort by one bibliographer in modern times, if ever. For, at the same time, he edited the correspondence of Voltaire,²¹ in 107 volumes. He also compiled the third edition of *Index Bibliographicus, a Directory of Current Periodical Abstracts and Bibliographies*.²² A fourth edition²³ was begun in 1959 when the Fédération Internationale de Documentation issued Volume one of a projected four volume set. Volume two was issued in 1964.

A most extensive and inclusive bibliography of bibliographies was begun in 1938 by the H. W. Wilson Company with the publication of *Bibliographic Index, a Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies*.²⁴ It follows the familiar scheme of issues in the form of a periodical, then annual volumes, and finally cumulated volumes of several years. Since it indexes bibliographies that are included in periodicals and books as well as those separately published, it is indispensable for anyone working in subject bibliography. An annual listing²⁵ with the same coverage as *Bibliographic Index*, but only in the German language, was begun in 1957 by VEB Verlag für Buch- und Bibliothekswesen with the publication of lists for 1954 and 1955. No cumulation is planned, only annual volumes. Still another new bibliography of bibliographies started publication in 1959 when the first quarterly issue of *Bibliographische Berichte, im Auftrag des Deutschen Bibli-*

*ographischen Kuratoriums*²⁶ appeared in Frankfurt. The monumental *Les Sources du Travail Bibliographique*²⁷ by Louise Noëlle Malclès first appeared in 1950 and was immediately recognized as a major example of a bibliographical guide. It was completed in 1958 when the last of its four volumes was published.

It seems evident from this partial list of major publications since 1928 that the pace of bibliographical scholarship is accelerating steadily. Perhaps it is not growing exponentially as the literature that it is supposed to control is said to be,²⁸ and perhaps the analytical bibliographers are too much in the ascendancy in Great Britain and the United States.

The necessity of using new tools, methods and machines to control the vast numbers of ideas will be treated in other papers in these two issues of *Library Trends*. We are in the electronic age and can never go back to the "good old days." Electronic devices will be used, indeed, are being used, to control the output of electronic communication devices, including printing. Lawrence Thompson, in his *Who Killed Bibliography?*²⁹ lists, rightly, the folklore of gadgetry as one of the assassins, while not denigrating the role of the machine as a servant. Certainly the Hinman Collator is a most useful device for the analytical bibliographer and the computer seems to be just as useful for his enumerative brother. The collator has made the identification of differences in copies of printed books very much easier to detect; the computer makes titles and the ideas contained in them much easier to store, and in some cases, to retrieve.

Bibliography is not dead, or even ill. Machines and new methods are not lethal. The changes to come about will be large, but ideas will still be published in some form, and both the ideas and the forms will have to be controlled bibliographically. The invention of printing from movable types changed the methods of listing books and studying their form. Bibliography as we know it did not then exist, and perhaps the next century will bring forth some new name for it, but the job to be done will be the same.

References


1. Greg, Walter W. "Bibliography—A Retrospect." In *The Bibliographical Society, 1892-1942; Studies in Retrospect*. London, The Bibliographical Society, 1949, p. 24.
2. Pollard, Alfred W. "Practical Bibliography," *The Library*, new series, 4:158, April 1903.

Bibliography (General)

3. Coues, Elliott. "Dr. Coues' Column," *The Osprey*, 2:39, November 1897.
4. Van Hoesen, Henry B., and Walter, Frank K. *Bibliography: Practical, Enumerative, Historical, an Introductory Manual*. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928.
5. *Ibid.*, p. 1.
6. *Ibid.*, p. 3.
7. Clapp, Verner W. "Bibliography," *Encyclopedia Americana* (1965), Vol. 3, pp. 674-77.
8. *Ibid.*, p. 674.
9. Bowers, Fredson T. *Principles of Bibliographic Description*. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1949.
10. *Studies in Bibliography: Papers of the Bibliographical Society of Virginia*. Charlottesville, Va., The University Press of Virginia, 1948/49- (continuing annually).
11. Bühler, Curt F., ed. *Standards of Bibliographical Description*. Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1949.
12. Esdaile, Arundell J. K. *A Student's Manual of Bibliography*. 3rd ed. Rev. by Roy Stokes. London, G. Allen & Unwin and The Library Association, 1954.
13. Schneider, Georg. *Handbuch der Bibliographie*. 4th ed. Leipzig, Hiersemann, 1930.
14. Schneider, Georg. *Theory and History of Bibliography*. Trans. by Ralph Robert Shaw. New York, Columbia University Press, 1934.
15. *Ibid.*, p. ix.
16. Malclès, Louise N. *La Bibliographie*. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1956.
17. Malclès, Louise N. *Bibliography*. Trans. by Theodore Christian Hines. New York, The Scarecrow Press, 1961.
18. Besterman, Theodore. *The Beginnings of Systematic Bibliography*. 2d ed., rev. London, Oxford University Press, 1936.
19. Besterman, Theodore. *Les Débuts de la Bibliographie Méthodique*. 3rd ed., rev. Paris, La Palme, 1950.
20. Besterman, Theodore. *World Bibliography of Bibliographies*. London, Printed for the Author at the University Press, Oxford, 1939-40. 2 vols.; 2d ed., London, The Author. 1947-49. 3 vols.; 3d and final ed., Geneva, Societas Bibliographica, 1955-56. 4 vols.; 4th ed., Lausanne, Societas Bibliographica, 1965-66, 5 vols.
21. Besterman, Theodore, ed. *Voltaire's Correspondence*. Geneva, Institut et Musée Voltaire, 1953-65. 107 vols.
22. *Index Bibliographicus: Directory of Current Periodical Abstracts and Bibliographies*. Comp. by Theodore Besterman. Paris, UNESCO, 1951-52. 2 vols.
23. *Index Bibliographicus*. 4th ed. The Hague, Fédération Internationale de Documentation, Vol. 1, 1959, *Science and Technology*; Vol. 2, 1964, *Social Sciences*.
24. *Bibliographic Index; A Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies*. New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1937-42.
25. *Bibliographie der Deutschen Bibliographien*. Bearbeitet von der Deutschen Bücherei. Leipzig, Veb. Verlag für Buch- und Bibliothekswesen, 1957- .

RICHARD H. SHOEMAKER

26. *Bibliographische Berichte, im Auftrag des Deutschen Bibliographischen Kuratoriums*. Frankfurt am Main, Klostermann, 1959- , (continuing quarterly).
27. Malclès, Louise N. *Les Sources du Travail Bibliographique*. Geneva, E. Droz, 1950-58. 3 vols.
28. Ridenour, Louis N. *Bibliography in an Age of Science*. Urbana, Ill., University of Illinois Press, 1951, pp. 5-29.
29. Thompson, Lawrence S. *Who Killed Bibliography?* Berkeley, Cal., Peacock Press, 1965, p. 10. This small book is a reprint of an essay from *The University of Kentucky Library Occasional Contributions*, Vol. 13, No. 3, May-June 1962.



The Paperback Book

SIDNEY FORMAN
AND
RUBY L. COLLINS

WHATEVER THE nomenclature, paperback or paperbound, modern technology and the graphic arts have produced a new instrument of communication in the old form of the uncased book with a paper wrapper; the superficial aspects of the format are as old as printing itself. The novelty lies in the production technique and distribution apparatus both operating in the setting of an urbanized society which enjoys an exceedingly high level of literacy. Production is based on high-speed rotary presses, rubber printing mats, improved adhesives for binding, and low cost lacquered or plasticized cover stock. Distribution is accomplished by a network of news and magazine wholesalers and jobbers who deliver their wares to tens of thousands of point-of-sale outlets. These factors which make possible printings of hundreds of thousands of copies of a single title at the rate of 20,000 copies an hour have brought into being a distinctively different "book" of relatively low cost, notably convenient in weight, size, and shape.¹ The designed impermanence challenges the traditional attitudes toward the utilization of books. These ubiquitous paperbacks are usually reprints of classics or popular best-sellers. More specialized works and expensively produced texts of limited appeal also appear in paper bindings; their market dictates smaller printings, traditional distribution channels, and higher prices.

The phenomenal expansion of publication in this format since 1939, vastly stimulated by the Armed Services Editions of World War II, has resulted in the sale of almost a million books each business day—more than 300,000,000 each year—and given rise to the descriptive phrase, "the paperback revolution."²

Sidney Forman is Librarian, Teachers College Library, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York.

Ruby L. Collins is Coordinator of Reference Services, Teachers College Library, Teachers College, Columbia University.

The master key to paperbound books available in the United States is *Paperbound Books in Print* (PBIP)³ which has grown from its inception in 1955, when it listed 4,500 books issued by 52 publishers, to a massive 36,500 titles and 415 publishers in 1965. This output is not adequately handled in the standard bibliographical and review media. *PBIP* has three sections, one arranged by author, another by subject, and a third by title. Large cumulations have always appeared three times a year, but they are now supplemented by nine "Month Ahead" issues, each of which annotates the 400 to 600 new paperbounds to be issued in the subsequent thirty days. The unannotated cumulative issues supply the same information in each section: author, title, publisher, price, series, series number, and an indication when the title is an original edition, not a reprint edition.

Annual lists excerpted from *PBIP* exist for the convenience of special groups. These include *Paperbound Book Guide for Colleges*⁴ (currently containing more than 13,000 titles) and *Paperbound Book Guide for High Schools*.⁵ Each of these is sold only in quantity lots.

Teachers interested in a selection of titles for the 7-12 age group will find it in the catalog of the Combined Paperback Exhibit in Schools.⁶ Lists of paperbounds for special purposes appear regularly in *The Teachers Guide to Media and Methods*,⁷ as do reviews of notable new titles in this form. Many other lists have been compiled for special purposes. Recent examples include several publications of the University of the State of New York (i.e. New York State Department of Education) Foreign Area Materials Center: David H. Andrews' *Latin America: A Bibliography of Paperback Books*;⁸ C. T. Morehouse's list on Asia;⁹ Paul Rosenblum's list on Africa¹⁰ and S. D. Spector's *Checklist of Paperbound Books on Russia*.¹¹

As an indication that activity in this field is not limited to the United States, it should be mentioned that Great Britain has been publishing its *Paperbacks in Print*¹² twice a year ever since 1960. As would be expected, many countries of the world are too preoccupied with creating a national bibliography or struggling to enter the industrial age to have such a list or the books to put on it. Current technical developments presage a further expansion of this form of publication with improved reproduction of illustrations and lower costs for small editions.

References

1. Schick, Frank L. *The Paperbound Book in America: The History of Paperbacks and Their European Background*. New York, R. R. Bowker Co., 1958.

The Paperback Book

2. Forman, Sidney. "A Look at the Future: Hardbound Myth and Paperback Reality." In Vivienne Anderson, ed. *Paperbacks in Education*. New York, Teachers College Press, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1966, pp. 175-180.
3. *Paperbound Books in Print*. New York, R. R. Bowker Co., 1955- . Monthly.
4. *Paperbound Book Guide for Colleges*. New York, R. R. Bowker Co. Annual.
5. *Paperbound Book Guide for High Schools*. New York, R. R. Bowker Co. Annual.
6. The Combined Paperback Exhibit in Schools. *High School* (7-12). Briarcliff Manor, N.Y., The Exhibit, 1966.
7. *The Teachers Guide to Media and Methods*. New York, Media and Methods Institute, Inc.
8. Andrews, David H., comp. and Hillmon, T. J., ed. *Latin America: A Bibliography of Paperback Books*. (Hispanic Foundation Bibliographical Series, No. 9). Washington, D.C., Library of Congress, 1964.
9. Morehouse, Cynthia T., comp. *Paperbound Books on Asia*. New York, Foreign Area Materials Center, University of the State of New York, 1963.
10. Rosenblum, Paul, comp. *Checklist of Paperbound Books on Africa*. New York, Foreign Area Materials Center, University of the State of New York, 1964.
11. Spector, Sherman D., comp. *Checklist of Paperbound Books on Russia*. Albany, Office of Foreign Area Studies, University of the State of New York, 1964.
12. *Paperbacks in Print: A Reference Catalogue of Over 8,000 Paperbacks in Print and on Sale in Great Britain*. London, Whitaker, 1960- . Semi-annual.



National Bibliography

ROGER C. GREER

THE PURPOSE of this paper is to discuss the concept of a national bibliography within the context of other types of bibliographies. In addition, an overview of existing current national bibliographies is presented in tabular form indicating characteristics. A comparison and evaluation is made in general with special attention given to the United States. The current United States national book bibliography is examined in depth.

Almost everyone who has written on the subject of national bibliographies begins with a number of definitions conceived by his predecessors and then adds his own variation to these. Van Hoesen and Walter turned to the Library of Congress classification schedules for identification of the elements of a national bibliography.¹ These elements are: (1) books printed and published in a country; (2) books written in the language of that country—e.g. the French, German, and Italian literature published in Switzerland; (3) the country as subject—books written about the country. However, Van Hoesen and Walter then proceeded to narrow this definition to something more workable for their discussion of existing bibliographies: (1) the book products of a given country, and (2) books about the country—limited to works too general to be classed with particular subjects.

For his study of *Current Complete National Bibliographies*, Linder begins by discussing the definitions or descriptions of a national bibliography presented by his predecessors and then develops his own definition which more closely approaches an ideal: "For this study, then, current complete national bibliography is a complete or nearly complete listing, in one or more parts, of the records of a nation, about a nation, copyrighted in a nation, or in a single language, issued serially at appropriate intervals as the records appear."² Linder uses the word "nation" in the larger sense in order to include natives of a

Roger C. Greer is Director of Libraries, State University College at Potsdam, New York.

National Bibliography

country as well as the nation as a political or geographical entity. He further defines "appropriate intervals" to be a year or less, with exceptions where warranted.

The use of the terms "nation" and "records" are among Linder's main contributions to the discussion of what constitutes a current national bibliography. By use of these terms, he extends the scope to the point of improbability of achievement. At the same time, he is being more realistic in terms of the ultimate objective of a current national bibliography, which is to present a list of the recorded life of a nation. In addition, his requirement of a serial listing at specified intervals implies currency and continuity which are essential for a national bibliography.

A pragmatic definition adopted by Conover was derived from the recommendations of a Conference on International Cultural, Educational and Scientific Exchanges held at Princeton University in 1946. The Conference recommended the development of national bibliographies with the objective ". . . to make quickly available in published form suitable records of the current output by all countries of publications of research value."³ Conover goes on to indicate her ideal of a current national bibliography which is ". . . a complete listing of all books, documents, pamphlets, serials, and other printed matter published within the bounds of a single country and within the time limits of the previous year or less. . . ."³ Since the purpose of this paper is somewhat comparable to Conover's—indeed, her work was used as a source of information where nothing more current was available—her pragmatic definition is used here as a guide.

As was mentioned earlier, UNESCO co-sponsored a conference in 1946 which urged the compilation of national bibliographies. This early conference ignited a spark in the post-war library world that grew to a steady flame by 1950 and the decade following. In 1950 another conference, sponsored by UNESCO, was held in Paris. Preparations for this conference on the "Improvement of Bibliographical Services" included a contractual arrangement with the Library of Congress for the preparation of a report on the present state of bibliographical services in the world. The report, which surveyed existing services and made suggestions for their improvement, was used as a working paper for the conference.⁴ The objectives of this 1950 conference included encouraging the establishment of a National Commission for Bibliography in each of the participating nations. One of the main products of this conference was the UNESCO/Library of Con-

gress report on existing services and the provision for systematic annual reporting by designated correspondents of each country. In this way there was some assurance of perpetuating some of the enthusiasm and determination this conference generated among the participants.

Not only have correspondents continued to send in current information regarding the status of national bibliographical activity within their respective countries, but UNESCO has provided a systematic printed account of this activity. This information appeared in *UNESCO Bulletin for Libraries*, the *UNESCO Bibliographical Handbooks* (which includes Collison's compilation for the years from 1950-59),⁵ and in the UNESCO quarterly, *Bibliography, Documentation, Terminology*. The success of these activities is demonstrated by the fact that the original Library of Congress survey contained reports from 41 countries and the Collison decennial survey contained information from approximately 100 nations.

Since the above-mentioned surveys by Conover, Collison, and others do exist and are available, another listing of national bibliographies appeared superfluous at this time. Although it is possible to up-date some of the information appearing in these works, very little could be added that would not be more completely covered in the next cumulation of the national correspondent reports to UNESCO. Although Collison does present a tabulation of national bibliographical activities and indicates, among other things, whether various nations have national bibliographies, he does not show any characteristics of these publications.⁶ It seemed reasonable therefore to think of the tabular information presented in this paper as a contribution to the sum total of information available about national bibliographies. By bringing together in one table as much as can be determined about the characteristics of existing national and trade bibliographies, the current global status of the field is more evident.

Table 1 is arranged alphabetically by country as is done by UNESCO in recording information reported by national correspondents. Some countries and territories have been omitted where there was nothing significant to report or their existence as independent nations is so recent that little information is known about a national bibliography. Territories and colonies such as Hong Kong have not been included where their material is recorded in the national bibliography of the governing nation such as the *British National Bibliography*. The letters (N) and (T) stand for national and trade bibliographies respectively. Information about the existence of trade

TABLE 1
CHARACTERISTICS OF CURRENT NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES

(N) National Bibliographical Services (T) Trade Bibliographical Services	SYMBOLS												Comments
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	
	Frequency	Arrangement	Indexes	Entries Cumulative	Indexes Cumulative	Books and Pamphlets	New Serials	Govt. Publications	Music	Films	Maps	Theses	
Afghanistan (N)	A												All publications are listed in Official Almanac of Afghanistan.
(T)													
Albania (N)	A	c	a										
(T)	Q												
Algeria (N)		c	a			x	x						
(T)													
Argentina (N)	S-A	c	a		x								Several trade lists are published.
(T)	Q & B-M	c	a		x								
Australia (N)	M	a	t, s	A	A	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Includes recordings. Biennial is a books-in-print.
(T)	B-W	a		B-E	x								
Austria (N)	B-W	c	a		A	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Items are included in East and West German bibliographies.
(T)													
Belgium (N)	M	c	a, t, s		A	x	x	x				x	Legal deposit accession lists are issued by national library.
(T)	A	c	a										
Bolivia (N)						x							Separate annual lists of government publications are also issued.
(T)													
Brazil (N)	S-A	c	a, s		x	x	x	x	x		x		Music and records are listed in separate publications. Selected monthly trade list replaces former weekly.
(T)	B-M	c	t		x								
Bulgaria (N)	A	c	a		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
(T)	M												

TABLE 1 Continued
CHARACTERISTICS OF CURRENT NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES

	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	SYMBOLS	Comments	
	Frequency	Arrangement	Indexes	Entries Cumulative	Indexes Cumulative	Books and Pamphlets	New Serials	Govt. Publications	Music	Films	Maps	Theses	W weekly M monthly Q quarterly A annual S-A semi-annual	B-W bi-weekly B-M bi-monthly B-E biennial M-A multi-annual Q-Q quinquennial	a author t title s subject c classified a-t interfiled in one alphabet
(N) National Bibliographical Services															
(T) Trade Bibliographical Services															
Burma	(N)	Q					x						Lists all publications printed and published in Burma.		
	(T)														
Cambodia	(N)							x					French publications are listed in <i>Bibliographie de la France</i> .		
	(T)												There is weekly list of government publications.		
Canada	(N)	M c a, t	A	A	A	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Music and films are also listed in separate bibliographies.		
	(T)	S-A t, a & A	t			x							Has a books-in-print.		
Ceylon	(N)	Q c				x	x	x							
	(T)														
Chile	(N)	A				x	x						Contains lists of deposited items.		
	(T)	B-M c				x									
China (Taiwan)	(N)	M, A				x		x			x		A monthly list is published in Chinese and English.		
(Mainland)	(N)	S-A c				x		x					Maps appear in separate publication.		
Colombia	(N)	A c a, t				x	x						Published for 1951.		
	(T)														
Congo	(N)														
	(T)												Materials were listed in <i>Bibliographie de Belgique</i> .		
Costa Rica	(N)	A a, c s				x	x						A selective list issued by National Library.		
	(T)														
Cuba	(N)	A a				x	x	x	x	x	x	x			
	(T)	B-M & Q				x									

National Bibliography

Cyprus	(N)	A	x	x	Compulsory deposit law. Monthly list of official publications.
Czechoslovakia	(N)	W, M, M c	x	x	Three separate bibliographies. Includes recordings. Lists Czech. publications for export.
Denmark	(N)	M			National Bibliography is also a trade bibliography.
Dominican Republic	(T)	W a, t s, c	A & Q-Q	x	Attempted compilation of national bibliography from 1945-48. Participates in compilation of <i>Bibliografía de Centro America y del Caribe</i> .
Ecuador	(N)				No legal deposit.
El Salvador	(N)	S-A c a	x	x	Is not a national bibliography. No legal deposit.
Ethiopia	(N)				Does not have a current national bibliography.
Finland	(N)	a-t c	x	x	Scope: All Finnish literature.
France	(N)	B-W c, a a, t	A M-A, M Q, S-A	x	Part 3 of national bibliography serves as a trade bibliography in addition to <i>Biblio</i> .
East Germany	(N)	M a-t-s	A	x	Published in two sections: Reihe A and Reihe B which are cumulated together.
West Germany	(N)	W & B-W c a, t, s	A & Q S-A & M	x	Monthly indexes cover Austrian and Swiss national bibliography.
Ghana	(N)	M c	Q-Q	x	Accession list of deposited items in Univ. Library.
Greece	(N)	W c a, t, s	A x	x	Government publications and maps are listed separately. A national bibliography was to be started in 1964.
Guatemala	(N)	A c a	x	x	Does not have a national bibliography.
	(T)	irreg. t	x	x	Lists legal deposits in the national library.

TABLE 1 Continued
CHARACTERISTICS OF CURRENT NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES

(N) National Bibliographical Services (T) Trade Bibliographical Services	SYMBOLS													Comments
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	Books and Pamphlets	New Serials	Govt. Publications	Music	Films	Maps	Theses	
	Frequency	Arrangement	Indexes	Entries Cumulative	Indexes Cumulative									
Haiti	(N)													No national bibliography and no legal deposit.
Honduras	(T)													No legal deposit nor national bibliography.
	(N)													Material is listed in <i>Bibliografía de Centro América y del Caribe</i> .
Hungary	(N)	S-M	c a	A	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Selective trade list.
	(T)	M	c	S-A B-E	x									Includes foreign publications about Iceland.
Iceland	(N)	A	a-s c	x	x									Uses Roman script. Fourteen languages are included.
	(T)													Films appear in a separate list.
India	(N)	Q	c a, t, s	A	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Both list all material published in Indonesia.
	(T)													No annual since 1960.
Indonesia	(N)	M	a-t		x	x	x	x	x	x				No legal deposit.
	(T)	M	a-t-s	A	A	x								Irish publications are listed in <i>British Nat. Biblio.</i>
Iran	(N)	Q	c	A	x	x	x	x	x	x				Stationery office in Dublin issues an annual list of govt. publications including Gaelic music and literature.
	(T)	M												Much duplication. Govt. publications and maps listed separately. (1) Univ. library publications based on legal deposit. (2) Govt. yearbook, multiple lists of trade publications—none satisfactory.
Iraq	(N)													
	(T)													
Ireland	(N)													
	(T)													
Israel	(N)	Q, A	c, c a-t	A	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
	(T)	A	a, t, s		x									

National Bibliography

Italy	(N)	M	c	a, s	A	x	x	x	x	x	Copyright office also issues list, but less complete.
	(T)	B-W	c	a							
Japan	(N)	M	c	t	A	x	x	x	x	x	One of the best according to Collison.
	(T)	10 days	c	t	A	A	x	x			
Jordan	(N)										Does have legal deposit. UNESCO correspondent has a bibliography of books and pamphlets on cards.
	(T)										
Kenya	(N)										No legal deposit. East Africa Library Assoc. promotes cooperation with Tanganyika and Uganda.
	(T)										
Korea	(N)	M	c	B-E		x	x	x		x	List covering 1963-64 was to appear in 1965.
	(T)										
Laos	(N)										French works are listed in <i>Bibliographie de la France</i> .
	(T)										
Lebanon	(N)										
	(T)										
Liberia	(N)										
	(T)										
Libya	(N)										
	(T)										
Luxembourg	(N)	A	c	a		x	x	x	x	x	Also includes recordings.
	(T)										
Malagasy Republic	(N)										Has a legal deposit. Deposited publications are listed in <i>Bibliographie de la France</i> .
	(T)										
Malaya and Singapore	(N)	Q				x	x				Based on legal deposit.
	(T)										
Mexico	(N)										Legal deposit. No real national bibliography.
	(T)	M	c			x					
Morocco	(N)	B-E				x	x	x	x	x	
	(T)										

TABLE 1 Continued
CHARACTERISTICS OF CURRENT NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES

(N) National Bibliographical Services (T) Trade Bibliographical Services	SYMBOLS												Comments
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	
	Frequency	Arrangement	Indexes	Entries Cumulative	Indexes Cumulative	Books and Pamphlets	New Serials	Govt. Publications	Musio	Films	Maps	Theses	
	M	a, t	s	S-A, A & Q-Q	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		
	S-W	a-t			x								
Netherlands	(N)	M	a	A	x	x	x	x	x	x			
	(T)												
New Zealand	(N)	M	a	A	x	x	x	x	x	x			
	(T)												
Nicaragua	(N)												
	(T)												
Nigeria	(N)	Q		A	x	x	x	x			x		
	(T)												
Norway	(N)	M	a-t	s	Q, A & Q-Q	x	x	x	x	x	x		
	(T)												
Pakistan	(N)	A			x	x	x	x	x	x	x		
	(T)												
Panama	(N)												
	(T)												
Paraguay	(N)												
	(T)												
Peru	(N)	A	c		x	x	x	x	x	x	x		
	(T)												

National Bibliography

Philippines	(N) (T)	a	a, t	x	x	x	x	No legal deposit. A national bibliography was begun in 1965.
Poland	(N) (T)	W	c a, s	A	x	x	x	
Portugal	(N) (T)	M	c					Two years behind.
Rumania	(N) (T)	A	a, t		x	x	x	
		M	c a					
		M	c a, t	A	Q	x	x	
Spain	(N) (T)	M	c a, t, s	A	A	x	x	Indexes recordings.
		M	c a-t	A	x			An annual books-in-print.
Sudan	(N) (T)							
Sweden	(N) (T)	M	a-t, c s	Q-Q & Q, S-A	s	x	x	Also separate lists of maps and govt. publications.
		W	a-t	A	x			Provides basis for monthly list.
Switzerland	(N) (T)	B-W & B-M	c a, s	M-A & S-A	A	x	x	Part A, multi-annual cumulations by author and keyword subject. Author and subject indexes of Part A are in monthly <i>Deutsche Bibliographie</i> .
Thailand	(N) (T)	M			x	x		Started in 1965.
Tunisia	(N) (T)				x			A list of depository items.
Turkey	(N) (T)	M			x	x		A list of depository items.
Union of South Africa	(N) (T)	M	a	A	x	x	x	
USSR	(N) (T)	W	c a-t-s	A	A	x	x	Separate lists are produced by each Republic; a-t-s index is only in annual cumulation.

JANUARY, 1967

TABLE 1 Continued
CHARACTERISTICS OF CURRENT NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES

	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	SYMBOLS		
	Frequency	Arrangement	Indexes	Entries Cumulative	Indexes Cumulative	Books and Pamphlets	New Serials	Govt. Publications	Music	Films	Maps	Theses	W weekly	B-W bi-weekly	a author
(N) National Bibliographical Services													M monthly	B-M bi-monthly	t title
(T) Trade Bibliographical Services													Q quarterly	B-E biennial	s subject
													A annual	M-A multi-annual	c classified
													S-A semi-annual	Q-Q quinquennial	a-t interfiled in one alphabet
															Comments
United Arab Republic (N)	A					x	x	x	x				Accession list rather than national bibliography.		
(T)															
United Kingdom (N)	W	c	a-t-s	Q, S-A, Q, S-A, A, M-A	Q, S-A, Q, S-A, A, M-A	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Two comprehensive trade bibliographic series.		
(T)	W, M	a-t-s		Q, A, M-A		x							Maps, music, films, and theses are recorded in separate publications.		
U. S. (N)													SEE TABLE 2		
(T)															
Uruguay (N)													An annual bibliography based on legal deposit was started and stopped with entries for 1951.		
(T)															
Venezuela (N)	B-M	c				x	x						Annual list for years 1955-60 are in preparation.		
(T)													No satisfactory list.		
Yugoslavia (N)	B-W	c	a, t, s			x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Separate complete lists are issued by each territory.		
(T)															

National Bibliography

bibliographies was included whenever possible because trade bibliographies frequently serve as supplements to or substitutes for national bibliographies. (Although this was more often true in the past, it is becoming less so with respect to smaller and so-called emerging nations.)

Columns I-XII show characteristics and scope whenever this information was available. Column I shows the frequency of publication from weekly to annually. A glossary of symbols used is presented with the table. Bi-weekly (B-W) is used instead of semi-monthly or fortnightly in order to maintain uniformity with bi-monthly (B-M) and biennial (B-E). Upper case characters are used to describe publication intervals and lower case characters are used to describe methods of arrangement and indexes.

Column II shows how entries are arranged. When arrangement is indicated by author (a), title (t), or subject (s), standing alone or separated by commas (e.g., a,t,s) it means that entries appear in separate alphabets arranged by author and title and by subject. Symbols linked with hyphens (a-t-s) mean that these elements are in a dictionary arrangement. A classified (c) arrangement is indicated for entries arranged in some non-alphabetic subject scheme whether using broad or specific headings. Secondary arrangements within broad subject headings are not indicated in this table. Column III provides the same kind of information about indexes. There was some difficulty in showing that not all issues nor cumulations have indicated indexes. Wherever possible these distortions are clarified in the "comment" column.

Columns IV and V show how bibliographies are cumulated. Some publications cumulate both entries and indexes, while others merely cumulate indexes. Still others will cumulate entries to semi-annual periods and indexes to annual periods. It is not possible clearly to distinguish all of these variations for all publications. However, the main objective in providing data on the characteristics described in I-V is to show accessibility.

Accessibility is used here to show how many and what kinds of approaches there are to titles listed in a bibliography. The acquisitions librarian is first of all interested in the approaches a bibliography will provide to the information contained in it. It is not until he actually begins to search for information about a title that he needs to know whether it is arranged by author with subject indexes or in some other way. However, he does need to know whether he will have access to

the titles by author, title, alphabetical subject, and classified subject long before he actually uses the bibliography. That is, he must know accessibility at the point of selection of a bibliography for his reference collection so that he can acquire supplemental tools providing additional avenues of access when necessary and available.

Columns VI-XII indicate scope of coverage. Checkmarks (x) are shown whenever it was certain that a type of publication is included in the scope. In many cases it was not possible to identify exactly whether every type of publication is listed. When reporting to UNESCO, the national correspondent might indicate that "all publications are listed" or "all depository publications are listed." In these cases, this information is given in the "Comments" column without a checkmark under any of the categories. This was considered necessary because some national correspondents obviously had not considered the implications of a broad statement such as "all depository publications." The differences in range of types of deposited publications between countries with highly developed publishing industries and those with embryonic publishing industries are striking. Therefore, it is unreasonable to interpret this phrase uniformly for all countries.

The "Comments" column is designed to provide clarification of data given in preceding columns plus supplemental information. For example, categories of publications are checked to show coverage even though some types are listed in separate publications. (e.g. see Bulgaria) This column is also used to provide information about material listed in regional bibliographies covering several countries. For example, Honduras does not have a national bibliography but some attempt is made to list publications in the regional *Bibliografía de Centro America y del Caribe*. Or in the case of Ireland, material is listed in the *British National Bibliography* except for government publications.

There are 87 countries or territories listed in Table 1. About 24 of these do not have identifiable national bibliographies or comparable trade bibliographies. However, approximately 10 of the 24 do have their material listed (to some extent) in national bibliographies of other countries or in regional bibliographies. The former French colonies of Southeast Asia and the smaller nations of the Caribbean and Central America are among these.

In addition to the 24 countries without national bibliographies, 11 more have little more than accession lists produced by national libraries. Of the 52 remaining countries with national bibliographies of one form or another, less than half (21) have publications which come

National Bibliography

close to the ideal defined by Linder, at least with respect to books and pamphlets. The fact that only 21 of the 87 nations listed have reasonably good national bibliographies would suggest the general conclusion that the bulk of the world's currently published material is not being listed. This, of course, is not valid.

It is reasonable to say that nations with highly developed publishing industries also have good national bibliographies, e.g., Great Britain, France, Japan, the Soviet Union, and Germany. It is also reasonable to say that a nation with little publishing activity is likely to have little in the way of a national bibliography. Therefore, it is possible that between 75-90 percent of the world's published books and pamphlets are being listed in national bibliographies. The sum total of all national bibliographies represents a universal bibliography that is more complete than might be expected from first glance at Table 1. However, this generalization has no validity if extended to include more than books and pamphlets.

Although great advances have been made since World War II in listing government publications, new serials and maps, there are still gaps even in Western countries in listing government publications—West Germany for instance, or the United States in listing state and local government publications. Other forms of material—music, theses, sound recordings, films, and filmstrips still lack adequate coverage in national bibliographies of many developed countries and most of the underdeveloped nations.

A continental and regional overview of the global situation suggests obvious conclusions. North America (excluding Mexico) and Europe (including the Soviet Union) are well served by national and trade bibliographies. The Middle East and Africa have very little in the way of existing national bibliographies. However, there is an encouraging amount of activity and interest in starting this service, especially among the newer nations. In addition, there is a regional Middle Eastern bibliography (*Al Maktiba*) which is a selective Arabic bibliography for Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, and Syria. It is a semi-annual, classified and annotated list in Arabic with English translations.

Asia is not well served by national bibliographies with the notable exceptions of Japan and India. Little current information is known about the mainland (Communist) Chinese national bibliographical activity. However, if the pattern of other communist bloc nations is followed—and there is some doubt about the validity of this assumption—the mainland Chinese will have a good, reasonably complete

national bibliography. (The effect of Russian example is especially clear in the Middle European communist countries which have patterned their bibliographies after the Soviet Union, e.g., classified arrangement with author-title-subject dictionary index.) In Asia, both Japan and India have made remarkable progress during the past decade in developing their national bibliographies.

Latin America (including Central America, Mexico and Caribbean countries) is in a stage of development with respect to national bibliographies somewhat comparable to the Middle East and Africa. This area is served by several regional bibliographies published by the Pan American Union, Library of Congress, R. R. Bowker Company, and UNESCO. Both Argentina and Brazil have national bibliographies as well as trade bibliographies. As has been mentioned earlier, the *Bibliografía de Centro America y del Caribe* more or less covers the output of many nations in that area.

In the Pacific, both Australia and New Zealand have established good national bibliographies. The Philippines created one in 1965. In general many of the publications of existing and former colonies are being listed in the national bibliographies of the governing nations.

It must be emphasized that the data shown in Table 1 are drawn in large measure from secondary sources that are themselves based to some extent on secondary sources. Therefore, these data will not support generalizations which go beyond the obvious ones stated above. Although UNESCO has accomplished a great deal since 1950 in gathering information about bibliographical activity in each country, much remains to be done.

A study of existing information on national bibliographical services available in the world reveals two areas where more work needs to be done. The first is a continuation and extension of what is already being done. We need more detailed information about specific bibliographies being currently published. We have a plethora of information about the great national and trade bibliographies of Britain, France, the two Germanies and other nations of the West. However, current information about Latin American, Middle Eastern, African, and Southeast Asian national bibliographies is difficult to locate. Even information supplied UNESCO by national correspondents is often sketchy and too general to give an accurate impression of the characteristics of a national bibliography. Collison suggested that one of the problems of national bibliographies is getting them into the hands of the librarians who need them. Often these items are too expensive

National Bibliography

for the libraries that need them most.⁷ However, it is also true that libraries cannot buy publications of this nature unless they can find out enough information about them to determine their value in a reference collection. Therefore, more effort must be devoted to the gathering of detailed information about existing national bibliographical services in the world.

The second area where more attention is needed is in evaluation and critical examination of existing tools. As was mentioned above, we have a considerable amount of descriptive information about the great national bibliographies of the world, but little information about how well they achieve the objectives of a national bibliography. We do not even have much reliable data on how well these bibliographies achieve the objectives they set for themselves in their prefaces.

National bibliographies which are published weekly and monthly are presumed to contain a list of materials published during the period since the last issue, a claim *Publishers' Weekly* used to make but has now abandoned. However, merely because the publisher defines this objective in his preface is no justification for accepting it as fact. The *Cumulative Book Index (CBI)* ". . . aims to be a complete bibliography of works in English for the years covered . . ." with such exceptions as government publications, maps, etc. No one seriously believes it achieves this objective or we would cease buying and searching the national and trade bibliographies of Australia, New Zealand, Canada, and the United Kingdom. However, it would be useful to know what percentage of current Australian, Canadian, etc., English language publications are included in *CBI*. If known, perhaps the H. W. Wilson Company would find that they are duplicating unnecessarily trade and national bibliographies of these nations and would abandon this objective. This would enable them to concentrate on improving the listing (e.g. reduce the time-lag between the publication of a title and the time when it is listed) of the domestic English language publications.

Two studies of this nature have been done. The first was done by D. K. Weintraub.⁸ Her work consisted of a study of the differences among three British bibliographical services: *Publishers' Circular and Booksellers' Record*, *Bookseller* and the *British National Bibliography*. She examined these services to compare them in terms of continuity, promptness, accuracy, fullness of description and completeness of coverage. The statistical analysis was made for the year 1958 on the basis of a sample.

Weintraub found that there was a high percentage of duplication among these services, especially between the *British National Bibliography* and the *Bookseller*: "it is found that 78.1 percent of the sample titles are listed by both of these bibliographies. The *British National Bibliography* lists 83.5 percent of the sample titles and *Bookseller* lists 94.3 per cent."⁹

The second study was done by the author.¹⁰ This study is summarized here for a twofold purpose: (1) To provide data in depth about the current United States national book bibliography; and (2) to demonstrate the kind of depth studies which are needed on national and trade bibliographies where there is apparent duplication and overlap of information.

Abstract

The purpose of this study was twofold: (1) find out what the state of current U.S. national book bibliography is, and (2) suggest improvements based on objective data.

Ten current general book bibliographies were analyzed to determine which were basic to the current national book bibliography. The following were considered basic components: *Publishers' Weekly* (PW), *American Book Publishing Record* (BPR), *Cumulative Book Index* (CBI), *National Union Catalog* (NUC), and *Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects*. Comparisons of the following characteristics were made: completeness, duplication, promptness, accessibility (i.e. author, title, subject, etc.) of information, and information presented in entries.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BIP	<i>Books in Print</i>
BPR	<i>American Book Publishing Record</i>
CBI	<i>Cumulative Book Index</i>
LC	<i>Library of Congress</i>
NUC	<i>National Union Catalog</i>
PTLA	<i>Publishers' Trade List Annual</i>
PW	<i>Publishers' Weekly</i>

Definitions and Limitations. The term "book" is used in this study to indicate a publication of forty-nine or more pages as defined by UNESCO at the 1950 conference.¹¹

"Current general book bibliographies" is used to indicate bibliogra-

National Bibliography

phies which are published serially for the purpose of listing new books (other forms may be included) without limitations by subject, e.g. all subjects and literary forms are included.

This study is limited to consideration of books appropriate to the current national book bibliography. Other forms of publications—pamphlets, serials, audio-visual materials, etc.—are excluded. Similarly, government publications are outside the scope of this study. Books, regardless of subject and literary form, are included. Likewise, paper-bound books (i.e. paperbacks of over 49 pages), original publications and reprints are considered appropriate for listing in the current national bibliography. Trade books, textbooks, academic and society publications, copyrighted and non-copyrighted books, foreign publications distributed in this country by a single American agent designated by the publisher, are all considered appropriate to the national book bibliography.

The 1950 UNESCO conference concluded by adopting a "Resolution" on national bibliographies, recommending that nations prepare and publish the following as an "immediate minimum": "A General National Bibliography of all books and pamphlets published and on sale in each country, regardless of the language in which they were written, and preferably including published theses and academic publications" ¹²

The conference further recommended that "Every General National Bibliography should enable items to be traced quickly by subject, author, and where desirable by title." ¹³ The resolution included a reference to promptness by noting ". . . the importance of the prompt appearance of Annual Indexes is particularly stressed." ¹³

At present, ten general book bibliographies are published serially in the United States. Each provides information about books published or distributed in this country. Not one of these bibliographies achieves all objectives of a "General National Bibliography" with respect to books as suggested in the "Resolution" quoted above. No single combination properly meets the objectives set forth above—especially with regard to the phrase "all books."

This study was made to determine which of the ten general book bibliographies are basic elements of the current national book bibliography.

Completeness and duplication of information among combinations of some or all components were determined. This included informa-

tion supplied in entries, form of entry, frequency of publication, and accessibility. (Accessibility is used here to mean ways in which information may be approached in a bibliography.)

The cost to a user desiring prompt listings of new books was determined. This included access to information from at least three approaches—author, title, and some form of subject. In addition, access was considered from weekly, monthly, quarterly, annual and quinquennial points of view, and promptness in listing books was determined.

Only material with a 1961 imprint date was selected for sample items to use for this study. The analyses of characteristics were quantitative for the most part. For example, the number of subject headings assigned to a group of books by *CBI* and the *NUC* were compared. However, the appropriateness of subject headings assigned to individual titles was not considered in this study.

Cost studies on the production of various bibliographies are outside the scope of this study but cost data in terms of the subscription prices to users were included.

A Review of Current General Book Bibliographies. The essential characteristics of each of ten current general book bibliographies were studied. In addition, the relationships of these tools to each other and the objectives of a national bibliography were analyzed.

The ten tools discussed here are: *PW*; *BPR*; *NUC*; *LC Catalog-Books: Subjects*; *Catalog of Copyright Entries: Books, Pamphlets and Serials*; *PTLA*; *BIP*; *Subject Guide to Books in Print*; and *Paperbound Books in Print*.

Each source was considered according to the following characteristics: purpose, scope, frequency of publication, arrangement, relationship to other sources, price, and role, if any, as a component of the current national book bibliography. Since this study is limited to publications of 1961, these tools will be discussed according to these characteristics at that time.

Of the ten bibliographies described above, five have purposes and scopes which prevent them from serving as components of a current national book bibliography. Four of these tools are "in print" bibliographies which address themselves only to material available. The *Copyright Catalog* is too restricted in scope and access to provide information which is not provided elsewhere.

National Bibliography

The remaining five bibliographies—*PW*, *BPR*, *CBI*, *NUC* and *Books: Subjects*—were subjected to a more intensive quantitative analysis of their comparable characteristics.

Since *PW* is the source of official U.S. book production statistics, the first step was to determine completeness of *PW-BPR* compared with the *NUC*. *PW* is also the primary source of information about books published within the previous month. A comparison of *promptness* between *PW-BPR* and the *NUC* shows the relationship of these sources in terms of 1961 imprints listed in each. Information given in entries of these bibliographies was compared to show *duplication* and extent of *variation* of information given on the same titles. This is also true of the comparison of accessibility of entries in each bibliography. The sum of the comparisons of these sources provides a partial picture of our current national book bibliography.

Study Design and Choice of Sample Group of Titles. This study is based on a reported universe of 18,060 books. The U.S. government reports this figure as the total number of books published in the U.S. during 1961.¹⁴ Although reported by the government, this count of books published or distributed by American publishers was compiled from the "Weekly Record" of *PW* during the calendar year.¹⁵

To study the amount of duplication, completeness, accessibility, etc. of the primary tools which comprise the current national book bibliography, it was necessary to acquire a sample group of titles published in 1961 and compare their bibliographic treatment in these bibliographies.

The *NUC* was assumed to be the most complete of the bibliographies from which to take a sample of 1961 imprints. It represents the books cataloged by the largest library in the country, the Library of Congress, plus some current acquisitions of 600 reporting libraries in North America. Furthermore, LC is the depository library for copyrighted books.

Criteria used for the selection of items to be included in the random sample was based on the scope defined for *PW-BPR*. In this way, the criteria for the sample would be identical with those used to obtain a count of books published during the year. The characteristics for inclusion and exclusion are as follows:

Characteristics for inclusion

1. 1961 reprints of earlier imprints.

ROGER C. GREER

2. Items entered under title as main entry.
3. Items entered under corporate name as main entry.
4. Items cataloged by cooperating libraries.
5. Textbooks and paperbound books.
6. Translations and importations.
7. All categories of publications including trade, academic, association, etc.

Characteristics for exclusion

1. Unpaged items.
2. Publications of federal, state, and local governing bodies.
3. Imprint dates other than 1961.
4. Added entries.
5. Subscription books; dissertations; second, third, fourth, etc. printings or impressions.
6. Serials and pamphlets under 49 pages.

A random sample of approximately 5 percent of the universe was taken, made up of 939 items which met the above criteria for inclusion.

Summary

Completeness. From the evidence presented in this study, each bibliography is known to be incomplete as a source of information about new publications in 1961. *PW-BPR* were 85 percent complete when compared with listings in the *NUC* which fell within their scope. *PW-BPR* listed about 90 percent of the items within their scope which appeared in the *CBI*. *CBI* contained about 91 percent of the items within their scope which appeared in the *NUC*, and 96 percent of the items appearing in *PW-BPR*. The *NUC* contained 96 percent of the appropriate items appearing in *CBI*, and around 90 to 95 percent of the material in *PW-BPR*. *PW-BPR* items omitted from *NUC* were represented by material rejected or not cataloged by LC, i.e. paperback reprints, juvenile texts, jokebooks, etc.

It must be concluded from an analysis of the data presented here that the *NUC* was the most complete current general book bibliography containing information about 1961 imprints. *CBI* was second, followed closely by *PW-BPR*. The combination of *CBI* and *PW-BPR* contained about 95 percent of the relevant items in the *NUC*. The *CBI-NUC* combination listed more 1961 American imprints than any

National Bibliography

other—about 97 percent. However, *PW-BPR* and the *NUC* combined listed about 96 percent. Therefore, it can be concluded that a combination of all of these bibliographies is necessary for all available information on new publications.

Duplication. Of all the 1961 American imprints listed in these four tools, 82 percent were listed four times. Or, put in another way, the relevant titles listed in common by these four bibliographies represented 82 percent of the total. In terms of actual titles, 17,274 imprints of 1961 could not be obtained without consulting three (considering *PW-BPR* as one) of these bibliographies. The only justification for this much duplication is that points of access are provided by each source which are not currently available in any of the other sources.

Table 2 shows the various approaches to materials provided by the five bibliographies. The approaches are indicated in terms of publication or cumulation intervals. No attempt is made here to distinguish between primary and secondary approaches, i.e. whether through an index or the main arrangement.

TABLE 2
ACCESSIBILITY BY PUBLICATION OR CUMULATION INTERVALS

	<i>Author</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Alphabetical Subject</i>	<i>Classified</i>
Weekly	PW			
Monthly	BPR CBI NUC	BPR CBI	CBI	BPR
Quarterly	CBI NUC	CBI	CBI LC Subject	
Semi-Annual	CBI	CBI	CBI	
Annual	BPR NUC	BPR	LC Subject	
Biennial	CBI	CBI	CBI	
Quinquennial	NUC		LC Subject	

There is duplication of author access on a monthly, quarterly, and annual basis. Title access does not exist on a weekly nor quinquennial basis. Alphabetical subject access is duplicated on a quarterly and non-existent on a weekly basis. Classified subject access is the weakest point of access. *BPR* is the only source providing access by this

means, and then only on a monthly basis. Furthermore, this classed access is only by class numbers for broad categories. Title access is the next weakest area of access in these tools.

Thus, in addition to duplication of listings, there appears to be unnecessary duplication of access at some points and inadequate access at other points. Each of these bibliographies is unique in its provision of access by a particular means at a particular interval. *PW* is unique in providing author access at the weekly level. It is also unique in that it does nothing else. *BPR* is alone in its provision of access by classified subject at a monthly interval and by title annually. *CBI* is alone eight times in its provision of access at particular intervals. This is six times more than any other source. It is the sole provider of alphabetical subject access on a monthly basis; unique in its provision of title access on a quarterly basis. *CBI* alone provides author, title, and alphabetical subject access at semi-annual and biennial intervals.

The *NUC* duplicates author access on the monthly, quarterly, and annual intervals, but is the sole provider of author access quinquennially. The *LC Catalog—Books: Subjects* duplicates *CBI* at the quarterly interval but stands alone in its provision of subject access annually and quinquennially.

The most complete access to information about new books is provided at a monthly level by author. This also is the point where the most duplication occurs. The least complete information (82 percent) is at the weekly level by author. All other approaches provide access to incomplete listings of material.

These bibliographies provide a unique means of access at a particular interval between the first week after the publication of a book up to the quinquennial cumulations. As long as each of these bibliographies is incomplete in listing new publications, duplication of access at all intervals is desirable, albeit wasteful and expensive. A better solution might be to coordinate these sources to achieve completeness with minimum duplication of access at any interval.

Promptness in Listing New Books. Promptness was examined from two points in this study. First, combinations of sources were compared in terms of promptness in listing new books. These comparisons included data for books which were not listed in some sources but listed in others. Therefore, it was necessary to test promptness of each source in terms of book publication dates. These data showed how long it

National Bibliography

took the various sources to list new materials. The *NUC* was found to be superior to *BPR* and *CBI* in promptness, while equal to *PW*.

Information Presented in Entries. The data support the conclusion that there is considerable uniformity in information presented in the entries of these tools. With the exception of minor variations in collation statements, plus the descriptive annotations and price provided in *PW-BPR* entries in these tools and the *NUC* are almost identical.

Accessibility of Information. A comparison of the main and added author and title entries used in *CBI* and used or traced in the *NUC* was made along with a comparison of subject headings used or traced in the tools. The comparison was made on the basis of the 855 titles of the sample which were located in *CBI*.

There is a high degree of similarity between *CBI* and the *NUC*. Main entries are alike for most of the entries which are listed in common. Both bibliographies provide about the same number of added author entries. While the *NUC* (*LC Catalog: Subjects*) provides more subject headings than *CBI*, 71 percent of those provided by *CBI* are identical with the *NUC*'s. *CBI* is unique in providing access to bibliographic information through title entries—except, of course, where the title is used as the main entry. Although the *NUC* traces the title in its main entry for about 83 percent of the items, it does not provide a title index in any of its volumes.

Costs. Not including the variable subscription price of *CBI*, it cost \$456 (*PW*, *BPR*, *NUC*, and *LC Catalog: Subjects*) to obtain information with as much accessibility as possible about 1961 American imprints.

Recommendations

Based on this study of the characteristics of the U.S. current national book bibliography as presented in five general bibliographies, the following recommendations are proposed in three categories:

- (1) Recommendations to clarify scope, etc. of existing bibliographies;
- (2) Recommendations to improve our current national bibliography;
- (3) Recommendations for further study.

Clarifying Contents of Existing Bibliographies. *PW* prepares its entries from *LC* catalog cards. The entries are not always, at present, identical in content with *LC* cards. In order for libraries using *LC* cards to use the *PW-BPR* entry in lieu of these cards, the contents

of the entries must be exact reproductions of the LC cards—allowing for changes in arrangement of information, plus price and descriptive annotation. Therefore, whenever an entry or any part of an entry is prepared from a source other than an LC card, it is recommended that this information be labeled as such. In addition, it is recommended that title tracings—which are not now consistently included—be reproduced in the *PW-BPR* entry when indicated on the LC card.

It is further recommended that a description of the general categories of materials which are not prepared from LC entries be added to the statement of purpose and scope in *PW* and *BPR*.

CBI's subtitle indicates that it is a "World list of books in the English language." Although completeness is not claimed, it is implied in the subtitle which is the only statement of scope provided. Since *CBI* omits, as a matter of policy, certain categories of materials, it can never be a complete list. Therefore, it is recommended that this limitation of scope be defined somewhere in the introductory materials for each issue.

The *NUC* is also limited in scope as a matter of policy. Categories of materials are rejected by LC and no card is prepared. Therefore, these items do not appear in the *NUC*. Since this limitation is a matter of policy, it is recommended that it be defined in the appropriate section of the "Introduction" to each issue.

Improvement of the Current National Bibliography to Avoid Duplication. The "Weekly Record" of *PW* now serves a dual purpose: the listing of new books first, and providing LC cataloging information for these books through cooperative arrangements with LC. The *NUC* listed almost as many books as fast or faster than *PW*. Therefore it is recommended that *PW* concentrate on listing new books as fast as possible without LC cataloging information if this second purpose reduces the speed of listing new books.

Beyond the publication of a weekly list, a current national book bibliography should be issued monthly, based on the contents of the *NUC* with respect to current American reprints plus the material presently omitted from the *NUC*. The entries in this monthly bibliography should be arranged according to the Dewey Classification number assigned by LC. Indexes to this bibliography should provide access alphabetically by author, title, and subject. Subject headings used in this index should follow those assigned by LC. Only the indexes should be cumulated quarterly, semi-annually, annually, and quinquennially.

National Bibliography

The information provided in the entries of this monthly national bibliography should be identical with that provided by LC catalog cards, including tracings, card numbers, and LC classification numbers.

This national bibliography would provide greater access to information about current American imprints than we get through existing sources published at monthly or longer intervals. This access would be provided with less duplication and, therefore, less expense to the user. In addition, it would require less space to house than is now required.

This monthly bibliography could be produced by one or jointly by two or three of the agencies currently producing general book bibliographies. It could be produced by altering one or more of the existing bibliographies, i.e. *BPR*, *CBI*, and/or the *NUC*.

This monthly listing of material with cumulated indexes is recommended as a minimum possibility in terms of cost. Other possibilities exist which would add to the cost; for example, entries could be cumulated on an annual or other basis.

The existence of this proposed monthly national bibliography would make it possible to eliminate current American imprints from the *NUC*. Since these items are listed in the monthly, it would be duplication to list them again in the *NUC*. Although thus separated from the foreign and retrospective material in the beginning, current American imprints could be included in the quinquennial cumulations of the *NUC* if subscribers so desired.

Recommendations for Further Research. Research is needed on the use of current general book bibliographies. In order to serve the needs of users, more information is needed on how these bibliographies are used; on who the individuals and institutions using them are; and in what ways general book bibliographies are used in conjunction with selected bibliographies for information about books.

Research on bibliographic sources with regard to promptness, duplication, etc. for other forms of publications (i.e. government publications, serials, pamphlets, etc.) are needed to achieve a complete national bibliography of all materials produced, distributed, copyrighted, etc. in the United States.

Research is needed on the feasibility of producing existing bibliographies or the publication recommended here in machine readable form either in whole or in part, e.g. the indexes.

Research is needed to determine the completeness of listings of our

national bibliography in terms of what is published, distributed, etc. in the United States.

References

1. Van Hoesen, Henry B., and Walter, Frank Keller. *Bibliography: Practical, Enumerative, Historical*. New York, Scribner's, 1929, p. 210.
2. Linder, LeRoy H. *The Rise of Current Complete National Bibliography*. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1959, p. 18.
3. Conover, Helen F., comp. *Current National Bibliographies*. Washington, The Library of Congress, 1955, p. 1.
4. The UNESCO/Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey. *Bibliographical Services: Their Present State and Possibilities for Their Improvement*. Washington, Library of Congress, 1950.
5. Collison, Robert L. *Bibliographical Services throughout the World, 1950-59*. (UNESCO Bibliographical Handbooks, No. 9). Paris, UNESCO, 1961.
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 162-164.
7. *Ibid.*, pp. 19-20.
8. Weintraub, D. Kathryn. "Three British Bibliographic Services; a Study of Duplication," *Library Quarterly*, 32:199-207, July 1962.
9. *Ibid.*, p. 207.
10. Greer, Roger C. "The Current United States National Bibliography: an Analysis of Coverage with Recommendations for Improvement." Unpublished Ph.D. thesis prepared for the Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers—The State University, 1964.
11. Frase, Robert W. "International Standardization of Book Publishing Statistics," *Publishers' Weekly*, 180:23, August 7, 1961.
12. Shera, Jesse H. *Report of the United States Delegate to the UNESCO Conference on the Improvement of Bibliographic Services, Paris, France, November 7-10, 1950*. Chicago, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, 1951. (Appendix) *Final Act*, p. 4. (Mimeographed.)
13. *Ibid.*, p. 5.
14. U.S. Bureau of the Census. *Statistical Abstract of the United States*. 83d ed. Washington, D.C., 1962, p. 526.
15. *Publishers' Weekly*, 181:46, January 15, 1962.

GENERAL REFERENCES

The following secondary sources were used most for information presented in Table 1. Although other sources were used, the following represent works which are among the most recent and comprehensive. Specific titles relating to all of the characteristics described in Table 1 may be located in one or more of these sources.

Bibliography, Documentation, Terminology. (Editions in English, French, Russian and Spanish). Paris, UNESCO, Division of Libraries, Documentation and Archives, 1961-. Bi-monthly.

Collison, Robert L. *Bibliographies, Subject and National*. . . . 2d ed. rev. New York, Hafner, 1962.

National Bibliography

- Nunn, G. Raymond. *South and Southeast Asia: a Bibliography of Bibliographies*. (Occasional Paper No. 4). Honolulu, East West Center Library, East West Center, University of Hawaii, 1966.
- Ulrich's *International Periodicals Directory; a classified guide to a selected list of current periodicals, foreign and domestic*. 11th ed. Ed. by Eileen C. Graves. New York, R.R. Bowker Company, 1965-66. 2 vols.
- Walford, Albert J., ed. *Guide to Reference Material*. With the assistance of L. M. Payne. London, Library Association, 1959.
- . *Supplement*. With the assistance of L. M. Payne and C. A. Toase. London, Library Association, 1963.
- Winchell, Constance M. *Guide to Reference Books*. 7th ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1951.
- and Johnson, Olive A. *Supplement*, 1950-52. Chicago, American Library Association, 1954.
- . *Second Supplement*, 1953-55. Chicago, American Library Association, 1956.
- . *Third Supplement*, 1956-58. Assisted by J. N. Waddell and E. Buist. Chicago, American Library Association, 1960.
- . *Fourth Supplement*, 1959-June 1962. Assisted by J. N. Waddell *et al.* Chicago, American Library Association, 1963.
- Wynar, Bohdan S. *Introduction to Bibliography and Reference Books; a Guide to Materials and Bibliographical Sources*. 3d ed., rev. and enlarged. Denver, Libraries Unlimited Inc. (Colorado Bibliographical Institute), 1966.

Government Publications

JAMES B. CHILDS

BEFORE PROCEEDING to a statement about existing national catalogs or bibliographies of official publications, a few thoughts about their objectives may be in order. These will serve firstly to encourage their improvement in any way possible, secondly to attempt setting useful standards for those beginning in the future, and thirdly and particularly to help the user.

As a first point, an experience of some twenty-five years or so ago may be mentioned. One day a political economist from academic life serving for the time being the United States Treasury Department in some special advisory capacity asked my assistance in locating the following official publication of the Paymaster General of Great Britain:

"Control and Audit of Public Receipts and Expenditures." Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office, London (1907).

This he had found in the standard work, *The System of Financial Administration of Great Britain*, by William F. Willoughby, Westel W. Willoughby and Samuel McCune Lindsay (New York and London, D. Appleton and Company, for the Institute for Government Research, 1917) on page 149, described as "a pamphlet issued by the Government descriptive of the financial machinery of the Government." This the political economist needed in a study being made for the Secretary of the Treasury. No card was found for the title in the main catalog of the Library of Congress, nor was the title in the annual cumulations of the *Quarterly List of Official Publications . . . issued by H. M. Stationery Office* or even in the indexes to the Parliamentary Papers. Neither could the title be located elsewhere. Dr. W. F. Willoughby, the main author of the work, told me that he had once had a copy, and remembered the publication very distinctly from his visits to the office of the Paymaster General in London. Eventually from the

James B. Childs is Specialist in Government Document Bibliography, Serial Division, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

Government Publications

office of the Paymaster General came word that the publication in question apparently had been deemed by the H.M. Stationery Office to have no potential sales value, had not been included in the *Quarterly List*, and had probably been printed only in a relatively small edition for use by H.M. Paymaster General and related offices. After the First World War, changes had been introduced into the practices. The publication was therefore obsolete, and no copies could be located.

Recently, another inquiry to H.M. Paymaster General, Russell Square, London, W.C. 1, now after the Second War, revealed that the publication could not even be traced. Only in 1966, through the keen interest of G. H. Spinney, Superintendent, State Paper Room, Department of Printed Books, British Museum, was it possible to locate a copy of the 57-page publication in an administrative library in London. Thus, there is a need to define the scope of inclusion as regards the possible overall output of a government, to satisfy potential research needs as well as practical purposes.

Introducing the next point, mention may be made of a story from Washington, D.C., in the *New York Times* of 24 January 1966, with the caption "President Finds Structure of Government Too Tangled for His Programs." The report cites the recent State of the Union Message of President Johnson with its promise of a Commission "to develop a creative federalism." It explains that "Jurisdictions of Federal agencies have grown up in a haphazard manner," and adds that "Government officials are still defining the scope of the administrative problem they face."¹ Individuals of the highest acumen and experience in political and governmental affairs feel the situation "too tangled," even with the ever-presence of the annual *United States Government Organization Manual* with its full statement of the present organization as well as its concise statement of agencies "abolished, transferred or terminated subsequent to March 4, 1933."² How tangled and bewildered the most acute, alert, and nimble librarian, research worker, and would-be user of official publications must feel when faced with not one jurisdiction but possibly several in a likely kaleidoscopic fashion. And the issuing body with its setting and background is one haven to anchor to. Official publications are usually a reflection, statutory or otherwise, of agencies and their functions in the haphazard, tangled maze of government, prepared and issued in carrying out the governmental functions with only the title and/or the name of the agency to identify it, unlike a work in the book trade with emphasis on at-

tracting readers and buyers. Thus, there may well be a need to be able to identify agencies precisely, especially when changes have occurred.

A further point is introduced by the readiness of the press and other means of mass communication to snatch at names such as a "blue book" or a "white book" on something or other, which do little to clarify the reference. At times a supposed author such as Daniel P. Moynihan, who does not appear on a title page and scarcely on a publication itself (except as hidden in the bibliography) is the imprecise citation. The entry is actually "The Case for National Action, Negro family, Office of Policy Planning and Research, United States Department of Labor, March 1965. For official use only." The entry in the *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications* for November 1965 (p. 83, item 18392) contains no mention of Daniel P. Moynihan, who was assistant secretary for policy planning and research of the U.S. Department of Labor, nor is there any reference to item 18392 under Moynihan in the annual index for 1965, despite there having been noticeable citations in the press to Moynihan as author. In Great Britain "Hansard," from the former English Parliamentary printer, now has become a catchword for parliamentary debates, even those at no time printed by the Hansards. Even in France, "Barodet" has become the catchword for the *Recueil des Textes Authentiques des Programmes et Engagements Électoraux des Députés Proclamés Élus à la Suite des Élections Générales*, a reminder of the original promoter and a member of the Chamber of Deputies. This explanation is furnished by the late Jacques de Dampierre in the preliminary and only part of the proposed *Inventaire Général des Publications Officielles* published in Paris in 1940 for the Ministère de l'Instruction Publique. How widely and how far some such apparently unconnectable nicknames and catchwords have become part and parcel of the consciousness in other jurisdictions remains to be seen. Certainly an increasingly serious problem is presented to the current national bibliography of official publications, if it is to find any solution.

Not only have the national governments tended to become increasingly complex, but the number has continued to increase, especially since the Second World War. Now, there are 122 member states in the United Nations with a few more to attain national status as well as a few additional non-U.N. members. For some of the more recently independent governments, Julian W. Witherell in a report of *A Pub-*

Government Publications

lication Survey Trip to Equatorial and East Africa, France and Belgium for the Library of Congress, issued for limited circulation in 1965, mentions rather generally the lack of printing equipment and the mimeographing of publications by issuing agencies. Indeed such jurisdictions may have little or no bibliographic service, let alone control and record of official publications. One likely way of coverage is in the mimeographed bimonthly "New Acquisitions in the UNECA Library," reflecting the interests of the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, at least so far as African jurisdictions for the most part are concerned.

Turning back to 1927, when my *Account of Government Document Bibliography in the United States and Elsewhere* was first issued by the Library of Congress, the foreign record was so insufficient in comparison with the potential need that it helped to spark national action setting into motion the first periodical bibliography of current official publications in continental Europe. The *Monatliches Verzeichnis der reichsdeutschen amtlichen Druckschriften* was edited by the Deutsche Bücherei at Leipzig beginning with 1928, continuing until March/June 1944.

On the other side of the world, in Japan, the Cabinet Printing Office even preceded this with a quarterly official publications catalog beginning with January/March 1927 and continuing through December 1943, and since resumed in different form.

In the Netherlands, the Koninklijke Bibliotheek at The Hague began with an annual catalog *Nederlandsche overheidsuitgaven* for 1929 and has continued it since that time.

With a first number for 1931/33 in 1934, the Library of the Swedish Riksdag began to publish the *Årsbibliografi över Sveriges Offentliga Publikationer*.

The progress thus made before the Second World War has been continued and expanded in various ways slowly but steadily, with the stimulus of UNESCO through *A Study of Current Bibliographies of National Official Publications* edited by Jean Meyriat (Paris, 1958), now being reedited for a second edition. The title scarcely conveys that under each national government there is, aside from the statement about any and all lists and catalogs, information about official printing and publishing, and the descriptions of the types of official publications. With the development of governmental functions, it has become more and more necessary to understand the main types and the increasingly specialized purposes served by them. Meyriat's clari-

fying inventory, based so far as possible on sources in each jurisdiction, and edited with the assistance of various experts marks a very great step in pinpointing an approach to a most thorny field.

The need to define what are agencies of a government and what are official publications of a government particularly has been sharpened as a consideration in government document bibliography by my three studies. They were issued by the Library of Congress in a very small number of copies, for limited reference circulation, and are generally available only in microfilm and Xerox form:

- Childs, James B. *German Democratic Republic Official Publications, with Those of the Preceding Zonal Period, 1945-1958. 1960-1961. 4 vols.*
- *German Federal Republic Official Publications, 1949-1957 with Inclusion of Preceding Zonal Official Publications. 1958. 2 vols.*
- *Spanish Government Publications after July 17, 1936. 1965- , Vol. 1- .*

As a matter of practical utility, as well as of research need, the usual innate unawareness of government structure should so far as possible be dispelled, by recourse to adequate government manuals wherever such exist, at times by reference to the somewhat complicated and forbidding budget documents, and in their absence by the painful and painstaking process of assembling summary administrative history information from statutory and other basic sources.

Indeed, Friedrich Facius, now of the Staatsarchiv, Ludwigsburg, German Federal Republic, in an article "Amtliche Drucksachen" printed in *Der Archivar, Mitteilungsblatt für deutsches Archivwesen* (July 1955, VIII Jahrgang, columns 209-226), uses the subtitle "Ein Grenzgebiet zwischen Archiven und Bibliotheken." Thus he expresses the idea of national archives arranged by agencies of the government, drawing in a wide range of government publications, essential in understanding and using the records and representing with their complexity a greater and more accessible collection than often is to be found in national libraries. With 1956, the Bundesarchiv at Koblenz began to publish as a detailed government administrative manual for the complicated agencies of the West German zonal period Walter Vogel's *West Deutschland 1945-1950: Der Aufbau von Verfassungs- und Verwaltungseinrichtungen über den Ländern der drei westlichen Besatzungszonen*, (Schriften des Bundesarchivs 6), published the second part in 1964 (as Schriften . . . 12), and apparently has the third

Government Publications

part in preparation. In the United States, such a concept has been followed even on the state level in Maryland by the Hall of Records, including with its biennial *Maryland Manual* a biennial listing of official publications following the detailed listing of agencies, thus facilitating research use. That patterns for government organization often do not follow patterns for library classification has been recognized to a modest extent in Class J of the Library of Congress Classification in the table for arrangement of "Official Documents" and in the table for arrangement of Spanish American administrative documents.

How far existing sources so far as they stand for current bibliographical control of government publications may seem to meet practical demands as well as research requirements will be sketched briefly, national government by national government, in alphabetical order.

ALGERIA. The classified *Bibliographie de l'Algérie*, (Algiers, Bibliothèque Nationale, 1st year, No. 1, Oct. 1963, devoted to serial publications July 1962-September 1963, and 1st year, No. 2, July 1964, monographs July 1962-June 1964; 2nd year, No. 3, July 1965, serial publications July 1962-December 1964) does include the official publications with the use of corporate headings, and includes separate and smaller sections for titles in Arabic.

AUSTRALIA. The *Australian Government Publications*, edited by the National Library of Australia at Canberra, affords an annual record of the official publications of the Commonwealth, the six States, the Northern Territory, the Australian Capital Territory and Papua-New Guinea, in alphabetical order with a topical index. It supplements the annual *Australian National Bibliography*, and is cumulated from the monthly *Australian National Bibliography* (Canberra, National Library of Australia), with the omission of maps, films, separate legislative bills, and acts.

AUSTRIA. The semimonthly *Oesterreichische Bibliographie; Verzeichnis der Österreichischen Neuerscheinungen*, edited by the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, includes official publications without special indication in the classified arrangement of each number, and indexes to a limited extent under agency.

BELGIUM. In the monthly *Bibliographie de Belgique, Belgische Bibliografie*, edited by the Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique, official publications are included in the various classes and indexed under agency name, but the extent of the current representation has not been determined.

BRAZIL. Under the title *Mostra de Livros, Comemoração do 134º Aniversário da Fundação do Estabelecimento*, the Departamento de Imprensa Nacional (Rio de Janeiro) has issued from 1941/42 to date, an annual alphabetical title list of all books, pamphlets and periodical publications printed there. The semiannual *Boletim Bibliográfico* of the Biblioteca Nacional includes also official publications issued elsewhere than at the Departamento de Imprensa Nacional, as does the current record of the Instituto Nacional do Livro in its *Revista do livro*, both appearing with some delay. Further, various administrative library accessions lists such as the *Bibliografia mensal* of the Library of the Ministério das Relações Exteriores may even here and there extend the coverage currently.

BULGARIA. The classified monthly national bibliography *B'lgarski knigopis*, published by the Narodna Biblioteka Kiril i Metodii, Sofia, is said to include all official publications, without special indication, but with special annual indexes to corporate authors and series.

CANADA. The Queen's Printer (Superintendent of Government Publications, Department of Public Printing and Stationery) at Ottawa issues a *Daily Checklist of Government Publications*, a *Monthly Catalogue of Canadian Government Publications*, and an *Annual Catalogue*, each with English and French sections.

In *Canadiana* (1950/51 to date), the national bibliography, edited monthly with annual cumulation, by the National Library of Canada, full entries are given in catalog card form, and include all Dominion documents, (with exception of maps), in two special sections (English and French) whether handled by the Queen's Printer or not, as well as sections for each province. Notes as to establishment and changes in agency accompany the entries wherever appropriate and necessary, as well as notes concerning changes in titles.

CEYLON. All the Ceylon official publications are included in section two of the quarterly *Catalog of Books: Books Printed in Ceylon and Registered under the Printers and Publishers Ordinance*, prepared by the Office of the Registrar of Books and Newspapers, Nuwara Eliya, Ceylon. Not all official publications, especially those serials issued more frequently than annually, are included in the *Ceylon National Bibliography*, edited at the National Bibliography Office in the Government Archives Department, Gangodavila, Nugegoda, Ceylon.

COLOMBIA. Government publications are included in the various sections of the *Anuario bibliográfico colombiano* (1951-56 to date) published by the Instituto Caro y Cuervo, Bogotá, and are cited under agency in the index.

Government Publications

CUBA. The *Anuario bibliográfico cubano*, *Bibliografía cubana* edited by Fermín Peraza Sarausa, now from Gainesville, Florida, includes official publications under the heading "Cuba" with subdivisions.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA. Official publications are included in the various classes of both sections of the Czechoslovak national bibliography *Bibliografický katalog ČSSR*, without any special indication and without use of corporate entries. The first section *České knihy*, weekly, is edited by the Státní Knihovna, Prague, and the second *Slovenské knihy*, monthly, by the Matica Slovenská at Martin. The mimeographed "Verzeichnis tschechoslowakischer Amtsdrukschriften, 1965" (17 leaves) has been prepared by the Státní Knihovna, Prague, covering the official periodicals and other serials.

DENMARK. Beginning with 1948, Denmark's Institut for International Udveksling has edited the annual record of official publications *Impressa publica Regni Danici: Bibliografi over Danmarks offentlige publikationer*. The Parliament is followed by the Ministries (each with their subordinate agencies) in alphabetical order. Publications of Copenhagen and Århus as well as doctoral dissertations are included. There is an index by personal name as well as one by topic. While some official publications are included in the alphabetical lists of Danish current publications appearing weekly in *Det danske bokmarked*, (Copenhagen 1854-) these are not distinguished in any way, and there is no use of corporate entries.

EGYPT. See United Arab Republic.

FINLAND. With a number for 1961, the Eduskunnan Kirjasto (Parliamentary Library) at Helsinki began to issue an annual catalog of Finnish official publications entitled *Valtion virallisjulkaisut—Statens officiella publikationer—Government publications in Finland*. The arrangement is alphabetical by the Finnish name of the agency, references being given from the Swedish names. There are name indexes for authors, committee chairmen and secretaries, and further separate topic indexes in Finnish, Swedish and English.

FRANCE. Supplement F, "*Publications Officielles*," which began with 1950, to the *Bibliographie de la France*, the weekly classified (U.D.C.) national bibliography appearing with a subtitle the *Journal . . . de la librairie*, furnishes a record of French official publications, with references to items listed in the main section and in the other supplements, such as those for periodicals and maps. Official publications are marked by an asterisk. Supplement F is paralleled by the

Bibliographie Sélective des Publications Officielles Françaises published semimonthly (monthly in July and August) by Documentation Française. The first section contains citations to many parliamentary and other documents of more than usual current interest likely otherwise to escape notice. Its second section contains contents of various official periodicals.

The third edition of the *Répertoire de la Presse et des Publications Périodiques Françaises*, 1963, prepared under the direction of H. F. Raux, edited by the Département des Périodiques of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and published by Documentation Française, 1964, has a section "Administration," and has an indexing by "collectivités," including ministries and other official bodies.

Information about government agencies and their organization is available in the following:

1. *Répertoire permanent de l'administration française*. Paris, Centre national d'information économique, later, la Documentation Française, 1945-.
2. *Bottin administratif et documentaire: Annuaire général de l'administration française*. Paris, Société Didot-Bottin.
3. *Encyclopédie permanente de l'administration française*.

In addition, precise information rather more detailed than that given in the above, for a great variety of business enterprises owned entirely or in good part by the Government, not the subject of annual appropriations, is furnished regularly by the following:

Nomenclature des entreprises nationales à caractère industriel ou commercial et des sociétés d'économie mixte d'intérêt national . . .
Paris, Imprimerie Nationale.

Furnished annually to parliament under Act 194 (§ I, a) of Ordinance No. 58-1374, 30 December 1958, it was formerly entitled:

Nomenclature des établissements publics et semi-publics de l'État, des sociétés d'économie mixte et des fondations et associations subventionnés d'intérêt national. Paris, Imprimerie Nationale.

Beginning with 1962, in connection with the Budget, there is issued biennially the *Liste des associations régies par la Loi du 1er juillet 1901 ayant reçu directement sur le plan national au cours de . . . 1960, une subvention à quelque titre que ce soit*, which indicates the extent to which a modern government may extend its activities.

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC. While the Deutsche Bucherei, Leipzig, which edited the *Monatliches Verzeichnis der reichs-*

Government Publications

deutschen amtlichen Druckschriften from 1928 through March/June 1944, has never been able to resume this special publication, it does endeavor to index official bodies in both Reihe A and Reihe B of the *Deutsche Nationalbibliographie* (Leipzig, Verlag für Buch- und Bibliothekswesen). Thus, while the entries for official publications not having personal authors are usually under the first substantives of the titles, the "Register der Korporativen Verfasser" would enable one to locate the official publications.

GERMAN FEDERAL REPUBLIC. Through support of the Federal Government, the Deutsche Bibliothek, Frankfurt am Main, has edited the following in parts for 1957-1958, 1959-1960, and beginning with 1961-1962 with the ultimate intention now of publishing it through the Buchhändler-Vereinigung GMBH on a biennial rather than on the originally projected annual basis:

Deutsche Bibliographie. Verzeichnis amtlicher Druckschriften . . . Veröffentlichungen der Behörden, Körperschaften, Anstalten und Stiftungen des öffentlichen Rechts sowie der wichtigsten halbamtlichen Institutionen in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland und West-Berlin.

The first part for each period is devoted to the Bund (Federal level), followed by the Länder (State level), then cities over 100,000, and finally by church bodies. Under each part and subpart, the arrangement is alphabetical. The indexes are by agency, place, title and catchword, and personal names.

In the current *Deutsche Bibliographie*, A 1 (6 January) of 1966 contains some prefatory remarks indicating that it is now appearing as an automated bibliography and that in accordance with recommendations of the International Conference on Cataloging Principles, Paris, 1961, "sie erkennt Körperschaften aller Art, einschliesslich der Gebietskörperschaften, als Urheber, Herausgeber, Bearbeiter usw. von Veröffentlichungen an und berücksichtigt sie bei der Titelaufnahme (Korporative Verfasser)." Such changes may not become fully effective until 1971. It may be remembered that Section A includes material in the booktrade and Section B material not in the booktrade. What the relation of the current listings will be to the biennial catalog of official publications remains to be seen.

As regards the brief administrative histories of the various Federal agencies, recourse would need to be had to the annual *Bundeshaushaltsplan* (Bundesministerium der Finanzen), since the ordinarily

used directory *Die Bundesrepublik* (Cologne, etc., Carl Heymann) does not contain such details.

GHANA. The first issue of the *National Bibliography of Ghana* prepared by the Padmore Research Library, Ghana Library Board, Accra, is scheduled to begin with the listing of all 1965 publications. For government publications, the Government Printer, Accra, issues an occasional current *Publications Price List*.

GREAT BRITAIN. H.M. Stationery Office issues a mimeographed daily list, a monthly catalogue entitled *Government Publications*, with a brief descriptive *H.M.S.O. Monthly Selection* and an annual *Catalogue of Government Publications*, as well as printed catalog cards. These include only the publications *placed on sale*, and do not include:

(1) Statutory Instruments (formerly Statutory Rules and Orders), which are included in the daily list, and of which a special monthly list is issued January to May and July to November, a semiannual list January to June, and an annual list,

(2) Anything distributed free of charge, such as: *Government Publications: Official Indexes, Lists, Guides, Catalogues* (London, H.M. Stationery Office, 1964),

(3) Admiralty charts, of which a separate catalogue is issued by the Hydrographic Department of the Admiralty,

(4) Ordnance Survey maps, of which the Ordnance Survey, Cheshington, Surbiton, Surrey issues a monthly publication report (like-wise with the Geological Survey maps),

(5) Private parliamentary bills, and

(6) Other publications distributed by the issuing agency, which may at times be recorded in periodical accession lists of the administrative libraries.

Only a very select number of H.M.S.O. publications seem to be entered in the *British National Bibliography*.

As regards administrative histories, Sir Hilary Jenkinson says in *A Manual of Archive Administration*³ that "Even in the case of the more important public or semi-public Administrations in England, there is practically no summary work, and detailed ones, mostly in the form of Articles, are scattered over Reviews, Transactions of Societies and Introductions to Texts." On the same point, in *An Introduction to British Government Publications*, James G. Ollé has only the following to say, tucked away as a footnote:⁴

Government Publications

"Changes in the names and functions of government departments have been frequent since the last war. The Ministry of Works became the Ministry of Public Buildings and Works, the Ministry of Aviation succeeded to the Ministry of Supply, the Office of the Minister for Science was created and was later merged with the Ministry of Education, the three Service Departments have been brought under control of a unified Ministry of Defense and the Colonial Office is to be merged with the Commonwealth Relations Office. This, however, is not the full story of post-war changes. Further information will be found in the files of the *O. & M. Bulletin* [London, Organization and Methods Division of H.M. Treasury] and *Public Administration* (the quarterly journal of the Royal Institute of Public Administration [London])."

The British Imperial Calendar and Civil Service List (London, H.M. Stationery Office) does not contain such information.

HUNGARY. The fortnightly classified (U.D.C.) national bibliography entitled the *Magyar Nemzeti Bibliográfia; Bibliographia Hungarica*, prepared by Országos Széchényi Könyvtár (National Széchényi Library), Budapest, includes (without special designation) official monographic publications, together with yearbooks and similar serials, with a few understandable exceptions such as "brochures d'importance mineure" and "imprimés d'ordre administratif et commercial." Here as elsewhere in national bibliographies, a precise understanding of the official cataloging rules would aid one in using the national bibliography to help determine the current coverage of official publications.

ICELAND. The *Arbók* of the Landsbókasafn, Reykjavik, Iceland, includes the list of publications printed in Iceland each year, the official publications being entered under title or personal author.

INDIA. Part 2 of the monthly *Indian National Bibliography*, edited by the Central Reference Library of the Ministry of Scientific Research and Cultural Affairs, at the National Library, Calcutta, is devoted to government publications, both national and state, arranged in classified order.

Government Publications: Supplement to the Catalogue of Civil Publications of the Government of India is available from the Publication Branch, Civil Lines, Ministry of Works and Housing, New Delhi 6, with supplements monthly.

The monthly *Accessions list: India* (with annual index) edited by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center, New Delhi, begin-

ning in July 1962 as a part of the Library of Congress Public Law 480 Project, includes official publications, both national and state.

INDONESIA. Official publications are included in the alphabetical arrangement of the quarterly national bibliography, *Bibliografi nasional Indonesia* edited by the Kantor Bibliografi Nasional. Corporate entries are used. Also official publications are included in the *Accessions list: Indonesia* issued irregularly beginning July 1964 by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center, Djakarta, under the Library of Congress Public Law 480 Project. Here the serial publications are included separately at the end of each number.

IRELAND. In the semi-weekly official gazette *Iris Oifigiúil* (Stationery Office, Dublin), lists of government publications issued appear weekly or fortnightly, annually or less frequently in separate form as *Catalogue of Government Publications* and quinquennially as *Consolidated List of Government Publications*. Ordnance Survey maps are not included.

ISRAEL. The State Archives [formerly and Library] at Jerusalem edits a quarterly checklist entitled *Israel Government Publications*, both English and Hebrew. An annual cumulation for 1965 is appearing through the Publication Section of the Ministry of Defense, Tel-Aviv, and a retrospective cumulation is scheduled for 1967.

Attention may also be drawn to the monthly *Accessions list: Israel* (with annual index) edited by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center, Tel-Aviv, as a part of the Library of Congress Public Law 480 Project, beginning April 1964.

ITALY. The monthly *Bibliografia nazionale italiana* edited at the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale in Florence, though still appearing with very considerable delay, includes a considerable number of official publications in its regular classified arrangement, more titles than seem to be available in any other single current source.

The Libreria dello Stato, Istituto Poligrafico dello Stato, Rome, issues an annual *Catalogo delle pubblicazione legislative ufficiale e varie*, and the one for 1966 includes special sections for the parliamentary bodies, the Servizio Idrografico, and the Servizio Geologico. Each new edition incorporates the publications of the previous annual period. The 1966 Catalog includes those printed through July 1965. There is also a parallel *Catalogo delle edizioni d'arte e di letteratura*.

JAPAN. The *Nōhon Shūhō* (current publications weekly), edited by the National Diet Library, Tokyo, has from 1961 been divided into two sections, one for general publications, and the other for govern-

Government Publications

ment publications. From number to number, *Biblos*, monthly magazine for branch libraries, executive and judicial, and other special libraries, edited by National Diet Library, Division for Interlibrary Service (mainly Japanese text), usually includes a monthly report on official publications and an agency section on selected official publications in post-war Japan.

LUXEMBURG. The annual classified national bibliography entitled *Bibliographie Luxembourgeoise*, edited by the Bibliothèque Nationale, Luxembourg, includes official publications, such entries being designated with +. A leaflet, entitled *Publications de l'État luxembourgeois*, is edited by the Office des Imprimés de l'État, also in Luxembourg-Ville, Avenue de la Côte d'Eich 17.

MADAGASCAR. The first number for 1964 of the annual current national bibliography, to include all official publications, is being compiled by the Bibliothèque Universitaire with the assistance of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and is scheduled for publication in 1966 by the Université de Madagascar at Tananarive.

MALAYSIA. The Government Printer, Kuala Lumpur, issues a quarterly *Current List of Publications*, each quarter the new additions being printed in italics.

MAURITIUS. The *Annual Report of the Archives Department*, Port Louis, includes the annual "Bibliography of Mauritius" with a section of government and semiofficial publications, continuing Auguste Tous-saint's *Bibliography of Mauritius, 1502-1954* (Port Louis, Mauritius, Archives Department, 1956).

NETHERLANDS. The annual *Bibliografie van in Nederland verschenen officiële en semi-officiële uitgaven* prepared by the Koninklijke Bibliotheek, The Hague, began with 1929. The arrangement is alphabetical by agency (taking in those subventioned or semi-official), with a section for the provinces at the end. Maps are included. This publication does not give contents for the individual documents in the *Verslag van de handelingen der Staten-Generaal*, leaving them to be utilized through the annual *Register*. There are separate indexes by persons and by topics.

Some official publications are listed under title or author in the alphabetical weekly book trade record in *Nieuwsblad voor de boekhandel*, but not distinguished in any way.

The Staatsuitgeverij, Christoffel Plantijnstraat, The Hague issues a *Maandlijst rijksoverheidsuitgaven*, being a sales list of publications appearing at the Government Printing Office (Staatsdrukkerij) during

the previous month and including some summaries or notes on the various items. Official publications appearing elsewhere than at the Government Printing Office are not included.

NEW ZEALAND. The General Assembly Library, Wellington, edits a mimeographed monthly *Copyright List* and a printed annual *Copyright Publications*, most official publications being included in the main alphabetical order under the heading New Zealand with any appropriate subdivisions. The official maps are included under the special section of maps. The Government Printing Office issues a monthly list of government publications so far as printed and for sale there.

NIGERIA. The University College Library at Ibadan in its *Nigerian Publications*, quarterly and annual, includes the official publications of the federal and regional governments at the end of each number.

NORTHERN IRELAND. H.M. Stationery Office, Belfast, edits a *Publications of the Government of Northern Ireland: Monthly List*, and also an annual list entitled *Consolidated List of the Publications of the Government of Northern Ireland*. The Ordnance Survey maps are listed and handled directly by the Ordnance Survey.

NORWAY. Beginning with 1956, the Universitetsbibliotek, Oslo, has edited the annual bibliography of Norwegian official publications entitled *Bibliografi over Norges offentlige publikasjoner*, including in alphabetical agency order the official publications as well as those subventioned by the Government. Maps are registered. The second section is devoted to a useful analysis of the separate documents in the Stortings Forhandlinger. There are separate indexes by persons and by subjects.

So far as the official publications are recorded currently in the *Norsk bokhandlertidende*, (Oslo, Norske bokhandlerforening, 1949-) they usually appear under title or personal author, not under agency.

POLAND. The weekly classified national bibliography *Przewodnik bibliograficzny; Urzędowy wykaz druków wydanych w Polskiej Rzeczypospolitej Ludowej*, edited by the Biblioteka Naradowa, Instytut Bibliograficzny, Warsaw, includes official publications without distinguishing entries in any way and without ordinarily using corporate headings.

PAKISTAN. The monthly *Accessions list: Pakistan*, edited by the American Libraries Book Procurement Centers, Karachi-Dacca, beginning July/Dec. 1962 as a part of the Library of Congress, Public Law 480 Project, includes official publications in the English language

Government Publications

sections and in the serial section (at the end of each number), and has an annual index.

The Manager of Publications, Government of Pakistan, Karachi, issues a *Catalogue of the Government of Pakistan Publications* with occasional supplements.

PORTUGAL. Although there is no current or other record devoted exclusively to official publications, the monthly *Boletim de Bibliografia Portuguesa*, edited by the Biblioteca Nacional at Lisbon, does include official publications (although not marked in any way) in its classified (U.D.C.) arrangement. The *Boletim* is unfortunately somewhat in arrears on its publication schedule. Official serial publications including those issued annually and irregularly are included in the volume *Repertório das publicações periódicas portuguesas*, 1961 (likewise classified), edited by the Biblioteca Nacional in 1964, with annual supplements from 1962 to date.

RHODESIA. The Library of the National Archives at Salisbury includes official publications in its classified annual *List of Publications Deposited in the Library of the National Archives* under the Printed Publications Act.

RUMANIA. The semi-monthly classified national bibliography *Bibliografia Republicii Populare Române: cărți, albume, hărți, note muzicale* edited by the Biblioteca Centrală de Stat in Bucharest, does include official publications, but does not distinguish them in any way.

SIERRA LEONE. The annual *Sierra Leone Publications . . . a List of Books and Pamphlets in English Received . . . under the Publications (Amendment) Act, 1962* edited by the Sierra Leone Library Board, Freetown, beginning with 1962, includes mainly official publications of the Sierra Leone Government.

SOUTH AFRICA. Monthly, the Government Printer, Cape Town and Pretoria, inserts in the Republic of South Africa *Government Gazette, Staatskoerant* a list entitled "Official publications issued . . . Offisiële publikasies uitgegee . . ." which also appears separately.

At the end of each number, *Africana Nova; a quarterly bibliography of selected books published in and about the Republic of South Africa*, edited by the South African Public Library, Cape Town, has included since March 1962 a listing of national and provincial official publications.

S.A.N.B., *South African National Bibliography, Suid-Afrikaanse nasionale bibliografie*, published by the State Library (Staatsbiblioteek) Pretoria, includes national official publications in the classified se-

quence in its three quarterly issues and annual cumulation and in the future will also include those of South West Africa.

SPAIN. In the classified (U.D.C.) monthly *Boletín del depósito legal de obras impresas*, published by the Dirección General de Archivos y Bibliotecas, government publications are entered under the various appropriate classes and are indexed in each number under agency so far as entered under the agency. There is no annual index to the *Boletín del depósito legal* . . ., but the material is cumulated annually, in the classified *Bibliografía Española* (Madrid, Ministerio de Educación Nacional, Dirección General de Archivos y Bibliotecas, 1958-) with more detailed indexing by agency and publisher as well as author.

Official publications so far as available for sale seem also to be included in the various sections of the monthly book trade bibliography *El Libro español*, edited by the Instituto Nacional del Libro Español, (Madrid, 1958-) but are not indexed under agency.

SWEDEN. Beginning with a combined volume for 1931-33, the Riksdagsbibliotek in Stockholm has edited regularly the *Arsbibliografi över Sveriges offentliga publikationer*. The arrangement is alphabetical by agencies. Documents included in the *Riksdagens Protokoll* are entered under agency by which prepared. There is a detailed listing of the two principal general series: *Statens offentliga utredningar* and *Sveriges officiella statistik*. There are indexes by persons and topics.

Official publications so far as included in the *Svensk Bokförteckning* prepared at the Royal Library (Kungl. Biblioteket) in Stockholm and appearing first in the weekly *Svensk bokhandel*, cumulated then monthly, quarterly, semiannually and annually, are usually entered under title or under personal author.

SWITZERLAND. Beginning with 1946, the Schweizerische Landesbibliothek, Bern, has been editing the annual *Bibliographie der schweizerischen Amtsdruckschriften: Bibliographie des publications officielles suisses*, based on the two classified series of the current Swiss national bibliography as published in *Das Schweizer Buch: Le livre suisse: Il Libro svizzero*, (Bibliographisches Bulletin der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek, Bern, 1901-) but has the entries grouped under the agencies, including in addition to the Swiss Confederation separate sections for the cantons, cities and church bodies. In both series of *Das Schweizer Buch*, Swiss official publications are distinguished by the Mark "●" and publications of international organizations by the mark "▲."

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO. The Government Printing Office, Port-

Government Publications

of-Spain, usually issues an annual list of official publications for sale in the *Trinidad and Tobago Gazette*.

Since 1962 the Central Library, Port-of-Spain, has issued an annual mimeographed "List of books, pamphlets, etc., by Trinidadians and on Trinidad" in the West Indian Reference Collection, which includes government publications.

TURKEY. The quarterly classified national bibliography *Türkiye Bibliyografyası*, edited by the National Library, Milli Kütüphane, Bibliyografya Enstitüsü, Ankara, includes official publications, uses corporate headings, and distinguishes official publications by an asterisk.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS. The classified weekly national bibliography *Knizhnaia letopiś*, edited by the Vsesoiuznaia Knizhnaia Palata, Moscow, includes official publications, without distinguishing them in any way, and apparently uses corporate headings rather sparingly, not having wide indexing by agencies. In some entries, the name of the publishing house may furnish the only clue as to the possible official character of a publication. An exact understanding of the sections of the official cataloging code devoted to corporate entries may furnish some clue as to the extent of the coverage.

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC. The monthly *Accessions list: Middle East* (with annual index), edited by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center, Cairo, as a part of the Library of Congress Public Law 480 Project, includes official publications of the United Arab Republic, and also, to the extent available, those of Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Syria, and of the League of Arab States.

UNITED STATES. The *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications* edited by the Superintendent of Documents, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 20402, has been considered since 1941 the basic record and endeavors to include all United States Government publications, printed or otherwise reproduced, whether for sale, for distribution by the issuing office, or for official use, with the exception of sheet maps and charts and of patent drawings and specifications, and of Congressional Bills. Agencies are arranged alphabetically by significant word in their names, and there are precise notes whenever changes in organization are first recorded. Further details may usually be obtained from the annual *United States Government Organization Manual* (since 1959 issued by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Serv-

ice). Personal authors were first indexed with January 1963. Periodicals, subscription publications and press releases are listed annually in a title arrangement with the February number. At the beginning of each number is a concise preview of publications in the course of being printed. The processed *Daily Depository Shipping List* with very brief entries prepared by the Library, Division of Public Documents, keeps the record more current than the *Monthly Catalog* for those items printed for depository library use. The biweekly *Selected United States Government Publications* furnishes current annotated notices of a limited number of publications printed for sale by the Superintendent of Documents. Current catalogs of map and chart issuing agencies such as the monthly *New Publications of the Geological Survey* extend substantially the coverage of the *Monthly Catalog*, as processed publications may for other current lists of agencies such as the monthly *New Publications [of the] Bureau of Mines* and the *Monthly List of Printed and Duplicated Material of the Fish and Wildlife Service*.

YUGOSLAVIA. The semimonthly classified national bibliography *Bibliografija Jugoslavije* (1950-), edited by the Jugoslovenski Bibliografski Institut, Belgrade, includes official publications distinguished with an asterisk.

In conclusion, one can discern a rather steadily increasing appreciation of the importance of government publications, of the complications of agency and agency changes, of their frequently rather specialized character (intended for equally specialized but important use), and of the necessity for current recording in some form or other. The present overall statement undoubtedly does pinpoint the importance of various factors involved such as the following:

- (1) Definition of the coverage for the current recording,
- (2) Arrangement by agency with concise statement of agency and agency changes,
- (3) Awareness of any special names or catchword designations in popular, legislative, and mass communications,
- (4) Designation by asterisk or some other marking whenever government publications are recorded in general national bibliographies, particularly when integrated with other materials in alphabetical or classified arrangement,
- (5) The possibility of certain types of government publications not being recorded or controlled as, even with centralized or somewhat

Government Publications

centralized government printing and distribution, not infrequently changes in government programs and agency structure tend to outstrip existing facilities (such as map printing requiring separate facilities),

(6) The increasingly acute problem of current control posed by constant development of intergovernmental organizations, such as the United Nations with its various specialized agencies, agencies outside the United Nations, and bilateral organizations.

What the future holds will be conditioned by the considerable advances demonstrated above, and by the imperative call for further progress.

References

1. "President Finds Structure of Government Too Tangled For His Programs," *The New York Times*, January 24, 1966, p. 17.
2. *United States Government Organization Manual*. 1965-66. Washington, D.C., National Archives and Records Service, p. iii.
3. Jenkinson, Sir Hilary. *A Manual of Archive Administration*. 2d rev. ed. London, P. Lund, Humphries & Co., 1965, p. 201. Mention might also be made of the 81-page *Historical Table of Changes in Government Organisation*, issued in 1957 by the Treasury O. & M. Division for limited circulation.
4. Ollé, James G. *An Introduction to British Government Publications*. London, Association of Assistant Librarians, 1965, pp. 77-78. A four-page supplement by Ollé appeared in 1966 under the title, *Recent Developments in British Government Publishing*.



Periodicals

WILLIAM H. HUFF

IT IS GENERALLY accepted in library-documentation circles that non-monographic material such as periodicals presents the largest difficulty in the establishment of a firm bibliographical control of the world's annual output of printed matter. This is in no way intended to minimize the problem of bibliographic control of monographs. However, as Herbert Coblans has pointed out, serials in general and periodicals in particular appear to be the bibliographic entities with which it is hardest to cope.¹ He goes on to outline those non-book types of materials *published* which have distinct characteristics such as periodicals, conference papers, proceedings and translations; and *unpublished and semi-published* materials such as report literature, internal documents, and pre-prints. Moreover, there is the added confusion of translations appearing in periodical form, conference papers published as periodical reports, and multiple combinations of any of these. The straight monograph, relatively speaking, has fewer complexities.

For the purpose of this paper a periodical is considered as:

A publication issued at regular or irregular intervals, each issue normally being numbered consecutively, distinguished from other serials in that the process of publication is continuous with no pre-determined termination.

Within this definition are included periodicals which are commercial ventures, usually containing material on a variety of topics, those of a like kind published by societies and institutions, and also the regular proceedings, transactions, annual reports, etc., of those bodies. The latter group is usually distinguished in cataloging by being entered under the heading of the particular society or institution, other periodicals normally receiving entry under title.²

An examination of Constance M. Winchell's *Guide to Reference*

William H. Huff is Serials Librarian, University of Illinois Library, Urbana.

Periodicals

Books and the supplements provides access to retrospective and current union lists, directories, indexes and various types of bibliographies instrumental in exercising bibliographic control of periodicals.³ The seventh edition contains approximately 5,500 entries of which 140 annotated citations are carried in the "Periodicals and Newspaper" section as directories, union lists, and indexes; the 1950-1952 Supplement carries a total of approximately 1,000 entries of which 31 are in this section; 1953-1955 lists 1,200 entries of which 47 are in the "Periodicals and Newspapers" section; and the 1959-1962 Supplement gives 1,300 titles of which 48 deal with periodicals and newspapers. In addition, there also are annotated listings under most of the subject categories in the main volume which, used in conjunction with the supplements, provide an extensive coverage of those bibliographies, directories, indexing and abstracting tools available in the area of periodical bibliography. An assessment of the increase in the general areas of new bibliographical tools for periodicals has not been startling according to these figures. However, M. J. Fowler's *Guides to Scientific Periodicals* is an exception to this generalization, being unique in a number of ways. It places under one cover for the first time about 1,060 universal, national, and regional publications important in the exercising of bibliographical control over current and discontinued scientific periodicals.

The continuing growth of abstracting journals is quickly evidenced by comparing the main volume of Winchell with the supplements, where each succeeding one carries more new titles. The increase in this field of bibliographic control is even more striking when one examines the list which the Science and Technology Division of the Library of Congress compiled, *A Guide to the World's Abstracting and Indexing Services in Science and Technology* (1963) combining *A Guide to U.S. Indexing and Abstracting Services in Science and Technology* (Washington, D.C., National Federation of Science Abstracting and Indexing Services, 1960) and *Index Bibliographicus*, 4th ed., Vol. I, *Science and Technology* (The Hague, Fédération Internationale de Documentation, 1959).⁴ This combined list contains 1,855 titles from 40 countries. The larger countries are represented as follows: United States, 365 titles; Great Britain, 195 titles; West Germany, 182 titles; France, 147 titles; and the Soviet Union, 117 titles.

Members of the National Federation of Science Abstracting and Indexing Services produce the following: ⁵

Abstract Services

Applied Mechanics Reviews
 ASTM Bibliography and Abstracts
 Biological Abstracts
 Chemical Abstracts
 Engineering Index
 Fire Research Abstracts and Reviews
 Geoscience Abstracts
 International Aerospace Abstracts
 Mathematical Reviews
 Meteorological and Geostrophical Abstracts
 Nuclear Science Abstracts
 Prevention of Deterioration Abstracts
 Psychological Abstracts
 Review of Metal Literature
 Technical Abstract Bulletin (ASTIA)
 Technical Translations
 Tobacco Abstracts
 U.S. Government Research Reports (OTS)

Title Listing Services

Bibliography of Agriculture
 Biochemical Title Index
 Chemical Titles
 Index Medicus
 Meteorological and Astrophysical Titles

The above professional bibliographical "probes" carry a major portion of the responsibility for providing the stabilizing factors in a fluid and complex situation. During the past few years computer methods have provided accelerated handling of citations, new indexing techniques such as *BASIC* (Biological Abstracts Subjects in Context) and other innovations produced through computer methodology.

Important steps forward in the search for better ways of bibliographical control of journals and their contents have been made by the National Library of Medicine through their Medical Literature Analysis and Retrieval System (MEDLARS).^{6, 7} The devising of an effective publication system through MEDLARS for the processing of *Index Medicus*, *Cumulated Index Medicus*, and the *Bibliography of Medical Reviews* has carved a deep niche into the foundations of

Periodicals

librarianship for the factor of "machine use" as part of the planning of any sophisticated program. They are symbols of the emergence of a new library technology—a revitalizing concept of periodical bibliographical control.

MEDLARS required two and one-half years to develop and was preceded by years of research to find a system which would store, manipulate and retrieve records; automatic abstracts of papers are not produced. The goal is to have an annual input of 250,000 citations by 1970.⁷

Certain bibliographical works are immediately associated with periodicals, among them being the *Union List of Serials in Libraries of the United States and Canada*, the first edition of which appeared in 1927 and the third edition in 1966. The 1927 edition, exclusive of the two supplements, contained entries for 75,000 serial titles located in 225 libraries; the third edition contains 156,449 titles which began prior to January 1, 1950 and are held by 956 libraries, and is to be updated by *New Serial Titles*.

NST was brought into being when in June 1952 the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials followed through on the Report of the Library of Congress which pointed out the urgent national need for a basic Union list of new serials and an updating procedure; it recommended the expansion of *Serial Titles Newly Received* begun in 1950. This was done by including holdings reported by cooperating libraries beginning January 1, 1953. *Serial Titles Newly Received* was renamed *New Serial Titles*.

New Serial Titles has brought about significant bibliographical control for those periodicals which began publication after January 1, 1950. The 1954 cumulation contained 20,650 titles, and the 1961-65 cumulation will carry over 100,000 titles, and show over 600,000 locations. In summary then, *New Serial Titles* from 1953-65 has provided bibliographical control for 165,000 serials which began January 1, 1950 or later. At present, however, the scope of *New Serial Titles* is broader than the *Union List of Serials*, and a survey is in progress regarding necessary realignments.⁸ This survey is in addition to the consideration the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials is giving to the implementation of a comprehensive serials data program.

Another important bibliographic control of periodicals is the revamped *British Union-Catalogue of Periodicals* (BUCOP) which will provide through its annual volume a continuation of *The World List of Scientific Periodicals*.

Although they represent a large decentralized factor, regional union lists published throughout the country provide identification of, and access to, thousands of periodicals which might otherwise be lost to the small communities served by the nation's network of libraries. The soaring increase in the number of such bibliographical tools which have appeared during the past few years is in almost direct proportion to the availability of new data processing equipment in an area. The *Union Lists of Serials, a Bibliography* records 1,218 lists and the compiler admits in the introduction that this edition has not achieved completeness any more than did the 1943 edition which provides some perspective as to the expansion taking place in this area of periodical control.⁹

Winifred Gregory's *List of the Serial Publications of Foreign Governments* 1815-1931, although sadly out of date, still provides difficult-to-find information in this area.

In this country the phrase "periodical indexes" is almost synonymous with the H. W. Wilson Company. The prototype, *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*, has been followed by the *Education Index*, *Art Index*, *Index to Legal Periodicals*, *Library Literature* and the *Nineteenth Century Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*, 1890-1899. In 1957, as a result of a study conducted by the ALA Committee on Wilson Indexes, the *Industrial Arts Index* was divided into the *Applied Science & Technology Index* and the *Business Periodicals Index*, effective July 1958. Other changes have included the replacement of the *International Index* with the *Social Sciences & Humanities Index* in April 1965 and the revamping of the *Agricultural Index*, published since 1916, and changing its name to the *Biological & Agricultural Index* as of October 1964.

Examples of other indexes include *Poole's Index to Periodical Literature*, 1802-81, and supplement, 1882-1907; *Annual Literary Index*, 1892-1904; *Review of Reviews*, 1890-1902; and the *Annual Library Index*, 1905-1910. These provide limited and uneven access to earlier periodical literature. Other approaches to periodical literature include *Subject Index to Periodicals*, 1915-1961, superseded in 1962 by the *British Humanities Index* and *British Technology Index*.

The N. W. Ayer & Son's *Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals*, (1880-), is valuable for basic bibliographic searching. *Ulrich's Periodicals Directory*, first appearing in 1932, has expanded into two volumes, *Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory* (Volume 1 covering over 12,000 scientific, technical and medical periodicals; Volume 2

Periodicals

covering 16,000 titles in the arts, humanities, business, and social sciences and listing titles for 117 countries outside the U.S.) Numerous other directories assist in monitoring new serial titles such as *Willing's Press Guide*, which has been published in London since 1874; *The Standard Periodical Directory*, a new American directory; and the new Italian "Ulrich's" *Repertorio Analitico della Stampa Italiana* (Messaggerie Italiane, Milan, 1964-) containing over 8,000 Italian periodicals with the citations in Italian, English, French, German and Spanish. Similar new directories are constantly appearing from all over the world, providing a type of fragmental international control of new periodical titles. Directories such as Ronald S. Crane and F. B. Kaye's *Census of British Newspapers and Periodicals, 1620-1800* (Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press, 1927) and the *Catalogue of English Newspapers and Periodicals in the Bodleian Library, 1622-1800* (Oxford, Oxford Bibliographical Society, 1936) provide a much needed historical dimension. Other titles could be mentioned which provide various degrees of containment of the periodical bibliographical problem, among them being:

British Museum. Dept. of Printed Books.

Catalogue of Printed Books; Periodical Publications. 1899-1900.
Royal Society of London.

Catalogue of the Periodical Publications in the Library. 1912.
Toase, Mary (ed.)

Guide to Current British Periodicals. 1962.

Annuaire de la Presse Française et Étrangère et du Monde Politique,
1880- .

Académie des Sciences, Paris.

Inventaire des Périodiques Scientifiques des Bibliothèques de Paris. 1924-25. Supplement, 1929.

Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur, mit Einschluss von Sammelwerken. 1896-1964. Now *Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur aus allen Gebieten des Wissens.*

Deutsche Bibliographie: Zeitschriften, 1945-

The growing availability of reprints and microform editions for periodical titles long out of print has resulted in catalogs such as University Microfilm's *American Periodicals, 18th Century-1800-1850* (Ann Arbor, 1956) which provide new bibliographic access to journals of interest to research libraries. At the present time the Serials Policy and Research Committee of the Serials Section, ALA RTSD, still has pending a proposal to develop a single bibliography which

will cite type, location, coverage and cost of all periodical reprints being published in the U.S., as well as to consider ways of obtaining listings for the larger firms abroad. There are presently several publications which attempt to cover this growing bibliographic problem: *Bibliographia Anastatica* (Amsterdam) is a quarterly which began in 1964 and covers serial and monograph reprints; another one is Renate Ostwald's *Nachdruckverzeichnis von Einzelwerken, Serien und Zeitschriften aus allen Wissensgebieten*,¹⁰ which began in 1965 and is to have supplements. The Ministère de l'Éducation Nationale, Maison des Sciences de l'Homme, Paris, has in progress a publication which will cover periodical reprints in the field of social sciences. The latest bibliographical control in this area is the Microcard Corporation's publication, *Guide to Reprints 1967*. This "guide" covers 69 publishers including AMS Press, Inc., Barnes & Noble, R. R. Bowker, Hafner, Johnson Reprint, and Kraus Reprints. This new listing has 12,000 entries arranged alphabetically, giving author, title, publisher, and price.

A major portion of the research activity today, both in academic circles and industry, draws much of its sustenance and continuity from periodicals. Periodical publishing in all fields has increased and each subject area has problems unique to itself as well as those common to all.¹¹ The rate of acceleration in this publication medium, particularly in the fields of science and technology, has had a dramatic effect on the thinking of research librarians, documentalists and information officers during the past two decades relative to bibliographical control. Moreover, the question has been raised, apropos of publication lags and indexing-abstracting gaps, as to whether or not the periodical is any longer a practical form of communication in these "high-speed" science areas. Is it obsolete for certain areas which multiply on themselves by reworking old ideas?

How many periodicals are there? The elementary nature of this question is not matched by the complexity of the answer.

Dr. Frank B. Rogers, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc., pointed out when applying for a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc.: "1) . . . serials represent the largest part of the bulk of materials handled by research libraries and probably three-fourths of the budget of these libraries is devoted to them. 2) The absolute number of serials is enormous. Probably a half-million serial titles have appeared." Verner Clapp in announcing the grant estimated that serials possible comprised 75 percent of all publication.¹²

Periodicals

Estimates of the world-total of serials, largely comprised of periodicals in science and technology, have ranged from 50,000¹³ to a projection of 100,000 by 1979,¹⁴ with any final figure largely dependent upon the refinements as to just what is to be termed a "science and technology" title. In 1963 R. C. Martin and W. Jett published *Guide to Scientific and Technical Periodicals*, saying in the introduction, "There are close to 60,000 technical journals published throughout the world with an estimated 10 per cent annual increase."¹⁵ The previous year Charles M. Gottschalk and Winifred F. Desmond presented a paper at the Silver Anniversary Conference of the American Documentation Institute giving the figure as 35,300 titles—plus or minus 10 percent. Their survey included titles in the natural, physical and engineering sciences but excluded the social sciences. It did, however, include the "behaviorial science" of psychology.

The Gottschalk-Desmond survey, conducted by the Science and Technology Division of the Library of Congress and financed by a National Science Foundation grant, thus provides a recent and reliable census of the world's output of scientific and technical serials.¹⁶ Within the limits established for this survey, and based on published bibliographical source materials for each country, it was found that the total publication in this area was significantly less than previous estimates had indicated. As a result of this new count, a clearer understanding has evolved as to the degree and kind of coverage our indexing and abstracting services are presently providing. It has also helped to set a direction as to which services are ultimately to be the foundation for a realistic evaluation of the amount of bibliographical control that can be made for periodical literature.

Over 50 percent of all scientific and technical serials, this study revealed, are split among six major countries. The United States is first with 6,200 followed by: East and West Germany with 3,000; Japan with 2,800; France with 2,700; and the U.S.S.R. with 2,200. These figures are for current scientific and technical serials published as of 1961, the total for the 41 entries coming to 35,300. In all broad subject fields the number of technology periodicals was the largest. In the United States 56 percent of the scientific periodical publications is in the area of technology; 23 percent in agriculture; 13 percent in medicine and 8 percent in the natural and physical sciences. Comparable information for the other countries is also given.¹⁶

Charles P. Bourne, in an earlier study of periodicals being published throughout the world in the science and technology areas, developed statistics showing an analysis of linguistic and national output and an

outline by subject to learn the amount and kind of coverage handled by indexing and abstracting services.¹⁷ Only a limited amount of the total periodical literature is being covered. Moreover, persons who could use the information these tools provide are frequently unaware of their existence. A lack of general agreement as to what is essential in the way of abstracts and indexes for science and technology or how comprehensive such coverage should be has dissipated energies and resulted in the fragmentation of these secondary publications. A clear definition of the problem of covering these journals is needed as well as a centrally located point where decisive and positive action can be initiated *and* coordinated.

Journal mutations and periodical hybrids have appeared in ever increasing numbers in the past twenty years, and with particular intensity during the past decade. This has resulted in specialized journals with high-speed coverage, to the point where the "box-within-a-box" idea has been brought into play through the publication of "express" and "contents in advance" periodicals, which strive to bridge the gap between publication date and indexing and abstracting time-lags and also to serve as a direct aid for scanning.

One of the problems in this area of periodical literature is not so much what titles are being covered but rather what significant ones are being overlooked. Another problem concerns the degree of duplicate coverage and whether such duplication can be warranted in areas where some periodicals are under little or no bibliographical control. There is much protoplasmic publication, as compared with the nucleonic type of periodicals which carry the really important articles in any particular field. This problem appears to be minimized in the Soviet Union as a result of their centralized control. The U.S.S.R. Institute of Scientific and Technical Information in Moscow receives all Soviet and about 12,000 foreign scientific-technical periodicals.¹⁸ These are abstracted and cited in the publication, *Referativnyi Zhurnal*, which is comprised of 13 independent series, published both as a combined volume and in separate editions for each subject area. This centralized system provides high periodical coverage with limited overlap. The Russian service system covered about 694,000 articles in 1960. In 1961 all of the largest U.S. scientific abstracting and indexing services—those making up the National Federation of Science Abstracting and Indexing Service (NFSAIS)—covered approximately 16,000 of the world's 30,000 scientific and technical journals, producing a total of 750,000 abstracts.

The publication of new journals adds to the already complex bibli-

Periodicals

ographical control problem by fostering overlap through discipline divergence, and thereby reducing the degree of accessibility of information published in a given field. Digest and abstract journals have been developed such as *Chemical Abstracts*, *Biological Abstracts*, *Computer Abstracts*, *Psychological Abstracts*, *Sociological Abstracts*, and numerous others, to help remedy this worsening situation by allowing the specialist to sort out, without having to scan, those articles really pertinent to his work. Journal space in a particular field is often at a premium with the result that, in an effort to reduce communications time, publication is fulfilled by the specialist often in a new periodical oriented to the particular phase of the overall field.

Keeping up-to-date in any field where periodicals are involved, requires an active "reading" program. Investigations have shown that the median number of periodicals scanned by a person is ten, with few in the field of science scanning less than five or more than twenty for any given issuing period. The selection of the ten periodicals to be read follows a basic pattern of eight specialized journals, one or two scientific news-type periodicals and an abstracts journal.¹⁹ About five hours a week is given to professional reading; three of these are devoted to periodicals.

How much are periodicals used by social and behavioral scientists? In a pilot study of the bibliographic needs of social and behavioral scientists, J. S. Appel and T. Gurr attempted to obtain "(1) systematic information on the use and adequacy of existing bibliographic resources and (2) an evaluation by social and behavioral scientists of the usefulness of various features of several proposed bibliographic retrieval systems."²⁰ The survey involved sending a questionnaire to a group of anthropologists, economists and psychologists. Within the three groups, it was found that 15 percent spent 15-32 hours a month obtaining bibliographic information from citations in articles, books and the bibliographic sections of periodicals and that abstract journals were used by less than one-third of the respondents.

To the question as to whether or not they had failed to learn in time about relevant work in their fields, about 60 percent said they had, the other 40 percent rarely had a problem of this nature. The point was made, however, that some frustration resulted because of the "hit or miss" manner in which they found out about related work. Luck and accident accounted for a share of useful bibliographical information located in periodicals and other resources. Foreign publications and obscure periodicals, which were not picked up by review

periodicals, accounted for some of the failure to find materials they could have used, and finding out about articles published outside the United States was a point of particular trouble for the anthropologists.²⁰

The lag factor in *Psychological Abstracts* and *Sociological Abstracts* was reported as a hindrance in research, although psychologists rated the former service much higher than economists did *Economic Abstracts* (The Hague) or the *Journal of Economic Abstracts* (Cambridge). *Psychological Abstracts* received the highest rating of all of the 30 major social science journals carrying entirely, or largely, bibliographic materials.

The difference between researchers in the social sciences and those in the science and technology fields is pointed up in the following statement by D. J. Foskett, Librarian, University of London Institute of Education: "Emphasis on current publication in periodicals, though considerable, is nothing like so preponderant as in science and technology. I suspect too (though I have no real evidence for this) that the play of serendipity is greater. Thus, while we certainly need the speedy indexing and abstracting of current publications, we also need a wider knowledge of the continuing availability of older work—perhaps in the form of bibliographies and even union catalogues, as well as of national lending libraries."²¹

As compared with persons in the science-technology fields, relatively few social scientists appear to be as actively concerned about the existing bibliographic systems, and in fact, appear in need of some prompting as to the possibilities existing in the new bibliographic techniques being developed if there is to be evolved a centrally coordinated system in their areas of concern. This is particularly important inasmuch as Bradford's Law of Scattering has made it clear that there are as many articles on a person's subject in journals not immediately in his field as there are in those directly related to his discipline. The importance of always including an abstracts journal in any professional reading program can readily be seen.

The major stabilizing elements in controlling the increasing number of periodicals which appear each year have been the secondary publications: abstracts, indexes, directories, and union lists. A project financed by the National Science Foundation provided a world inventory of abstracting services in science, technology and the social sciences in December, 1963.²² The survey, made by the International Federation for Documentation, received 1,500 valid replies; 2,900 re-

Periodicals

quests for information were sent to 50 different countries. In 1965 a guide to services in the natural sciences was published. It is estimated that about 3,500 abstracting and indexing services of various types exist in the world. Approximately 550 of these are in the United States.²³

Approximately 300 abstracting and indexing services support the scientific community in this country and total approximately two million citations per year.²⁴ Profession-oriented services attempt to cover significant periodicals in basic fields of science. Another bibliographical approach to abstracting and indexing of periodicals is project-oriented without regard to a single field, but rather toward comprehensive coverage in the area as a whole. These secondary publications are sponsored by commercial enterprises, trade associations, technical societies, etc., and differ in one major respect from professional ones in that their longevity is largely determined by the continued interest in the project area.

The need to increase the span of bibliographical control for periodicals and other forms of publications can be seen quite clearly when one realizes that in 1957 the major abstracting and indexing services in this country covered 437,000 titles and in 1963 handled 900,000 titles, over twice as many. This last coverage figure exceeds the 1962 figure of 752,000 which the Russians' monolithic center for such services handled. Bibliographic control has grown so that in 1963 there were 20 major (professional) abstracting and indexing services in the United States putting out 900,000 abstracts; about 900,000 were coming out of *VINITI* (the Russian system). The coverage has doubled for us and the quality has remained reasonably stable.

However, the subscription rates of some of these services because of printing costs, distribution charges and payment for the work itself have grown to the point that new funding sources are needed. For example, in 1950 *Chemical Abstracts* costs \$20; in 1966 the price was \$700.

A financial problem concerning these services is in need of an early solution if the kind of coverage wanted is to be realized. As of 1961 the income of the 18 profession-oriented services was about 7 million dollars—6 million from subscribers and 1 million from the three government-operated services. By 1971 it is expected the costs of these services will rise from 7 million to 25 million dollars; the present services have an existing potential that can produce only a maximum of 9 million dollars. This pending problem is amplified when one remembers that it has often been estimated that the world output of

scientific and technical literature has been doubling about every ten years and the growth will probably continue.

Project-oriented services, of which there are approximately 270, are as varied in size as the markets for which they are designed. However, the growth potential is better than that of profession-oriented services. In 1961 "project" services had an income of 15 million dollars but they are being confronted by the same cost problems as profession-oriented services.²⁴

Whether or not the decentralized service can continue is a question. Some feel it should "because our culture, our economy, and our resources are decentralized and diverse."²⁵ However, there is a tendency toward a centralized or interlocking operation of major science and technical information services to achieve a more comprehensive bibliographical control of periodical service publications.

In an effort to clear up this increasingly muddled bibliographic control, the Office of Science Information Service was established by the National Science Foundation in 1958 with instructions to "provide for, or arrange for the provision of, indexing, abstracting, translating and other services leading to a more effective dissemination of scientific information . . . and . . . be primarily of a co-ordinating rather than an operating nature." Four years later the National Science Foundation established an additional coordination and referral point, the National Referral Center for Science and Technology in the Library of Congress. This center maintains information of services which will assist bibliographical control of periodical information, as well as that appearing in other forms, in medicine, technology, social sciences, and the natural sciences.

It is at this point that the idea of a national plan enters the picture calling for coordination of the activities of the professional-oriented services as well as an expansion of the activities of NFSAIS to assist in revised approaches toward a unified plan for present abstracting and indexing services.

The number of periodicals indexed and abstracted can be reduced sharply by becoming more selective in the acceptance of materials to be published. An editorial in *Science* pointed out that "The present communication problems could be greatly ameliorated if the scientific community would adopt a tougher standard of what is acceptable. If editorial policies were tightened the amount of material appearing could be cut to a quarter of the present volume with no essential loss. . . ." ²⁵

The top ten journals read by scientists in each of five disciplines,

Periodicals

chemistry, biology, physics, psychology and mathematics were learned through an ASLIB survey.²⁶ Concentration of these titles by secondary publications handling these areas, along with an analysis of the content of other journals in the field, would be helpful. L. M. Raisig pointed out the need to take into account, when abstracting, a "long-term evaluation of many journals. The method itself constitutes a mathematical measure of the success of any scientific journal as a vehicle for the communication of ideas. In the larger view, it may in time serve as the key to such presently abstruse problems as the value of the general scientific serial to the specialist (particularly in the field of medicine), the measurement of the effect of published abstracts upon the journals from which the original articles were abstracted, the importance of country of origin as a factor in serial selection, and the exploration and establishment of new relationships in subject fields and serial publications."²⁷

New understanding and more candid examinations of our library procedures for storing and retrieving information are needed.²⁸ It has become reasonably evident that sophisticated hardware can be developed without a fraction of the difficulty librarians and documentalists have in establishing just exactly what they want the machines to do. The problem of developing mechanized periodical processing and retrieval procedures is made more of a challenge because of the diversified and independent abstracting and indexing services which emanate from private, commercial and government sources.

Among the newer approaches to bibliographical control of periodicals and other publications is the citation index, which is handsomely represented by the *Science Citation Index* published by the Institute for Scientific Information (Philadelphia, 1961-). The following is Eugene Garfield's definition of a citation index: "A citation index is an ordered list of cited articles each of which is accompanied by a list of citing articles. The citing article is identified by a source citation, the cited article by a reference citation. The index is arranged by reference citations. Any source citation may subsequently become a reference citation."²⁹ Multidisciplinary journals have been emphasized in those selected for the *Science Citation Index*. In 1961, 613 journals were processed and in 1964 about 700. Educationalists and other social scientists are also investigating the potentialities of using citation indexes in their fields. Librarians have had a cautious approach to citation indexes whereas scientists, in general, favor them. Dr. J. M. Hammersley, while reviewing the Index to the *Annals of Mathematical*

Statistics, is quoted by Martyn: "Librarianship in the future will become a task less for the bibliophile and more for the electronic engineer. With the publication of these indexes . . . the writing is already on the library wall."³⁰ A contrasting point of view from the library world comes from E. M. Keen, who, while not intending to criticize any support of citation indexing work, asks "whether the citation index would look so attractive if similar effort was being expended on conventional indexes."³¹

Yehoshua Bar-Hillel presented a thoughtful rejection of the idea that the mechanization of information retrieval procedures should be based on the argument of the exponential growth of scientific periodicals and other publications. If this argument is carried through, a scientist would have to double the number of pages he reads every ten years or so, assuming the number of periodicals doubles in his field during this period. Moreover, unless his reading speed increases accordingly, which is unlikely, twice as much time would be spent on this operation. He points out that the rate of increase in the number of scientific and technological publications is commensurate with the manpower increase in their fields. The area of a specialty in 1961 is estimated to be only half of what it was in 1949, and the width of concentration will again be reduced one-half by 1973. Since the English language is now used for about 60 percent of all scientific publications, the amount of material American scientists can read has increased significantly.³²

Bar-Hillel also feels that "full automation of many aspects of the information retrieval field, such as translation, abstraction, or indexing, is not feasible. Partial automation, on the other hand, is theoretically feasible and might also be so economically. But the needed investigations should be carried out in suitable institutions of higher learning and in accordance with standard scholarly methods."³³

As can be seen, the debate is still in full swing as to just how much machines can or should be expected to do in the way of processing information and providing service in a grand, magically mechanized operation. Using the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* as a point of departure, Ralph Shaw draws on the information the General Electric Company disclosed in an unpublished report regarding the automation of the University of Illinois Library, Chicago Branch, calculating that it would require 80 reels of modern magnetic tape to convert the *Readers' Guide*, and to look up one or more questions would require a computer running time of six hours and forty min-

Periodicals

utes. He goes on to say that "by their very nature, machines will be useful only when there is a relatively high frequency of repetitive operations. The more expensive the machinery used, the higher the frequency of repetitive operations that is required to amortize the cost of the machine and the investment in programming the operation."³⁴ It should be noted that the Russian system (*VINITI*) is not mechanized beyond the typewriter, photoduplication and elementary punched card equipment.

Research and development expenditures rose from \$5.2 billion in 1953-54 to \$15 billion in 1961-62.³⁵ However, even in view of such vast sums the library community which houses much of the raw materials in the form of periodicals has been barely touched by what could be called "the data processing revolution." Duplication of effort, time and resources still prevails in the acquisition of little used periodical materials in special area study programs, and elements of chaos still exist in our presently fragmented bibliographic control of these publications.³⁵

Research into improved ways of handling periodicals is reflected in the National Science Foundation's 1966 volume of *Current Research and Development in Scientific Documentation*³⁶ which carries 12 citations to research activities, including projects such as: Research on the Mechanization of a Permanent Inventory of Current Foreign Periodicals; Determination of Acceptable Minimum of Information in Abbreviated Scientific Journal Title Citations; CODEN for Periodical Titles; Tests on Abstracts Journals; and Evaluation of British Science Periodicals. In addition to such programs as these are the Information Transfer Experiment (INTREX) now in progress at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.³⁷ In addition to probing the possibilities of providing detailed bibliographical control of periodicals through automatic indexing and abstracting systems, the possibilities of retrieving journal articles will be examined in terms of the audio, visual and printed media.

This experimental four-year program will run into millions of dollars. It will attempt to apply the most advanced data processing and information retrieval equipment in an "on-line" computer operation. Project INTREX is to explore a vast range of ideas concerning the shapes information handling might take in a large university research library which could become operational in the 1970's.³⁸ The approaches will also consider costs and effectiveness, as well as an examination of the potentials of a national and international network of information units.

Computerization of library records has been slow both because of cost and because the resources of most libraries are not large enough to permit the effective utilization of a computer-oriented system. The awareness of this need for better bibliographical control becomes more acute with the demand for more efficient literature-searching by the growing number of research persons requiring prompt access to information carried by periodical literature. It is estimated that 1,400,000 engineers and scientists are affected, and this figure is presently increasing so as to be doubled within ten years. Another element adding to the need for a National Library of Science System, according to Stafford Warren, is the increasing number of specialized information centers in the U.S., which has been broadly estimated as being from 450-3,000. The National Library of Medicine is the only library to have actively attacked a large segment of the periodical bibliographic problem so as to process and retrieve information in biomedical journals.³⁹ Individual computer systems are being worked on in libraries throughout the country as an examination of "library literature" will show. However, at present these experiments are loosely coordinated and only desultory cooperation is experienced through clinics and "private" communications.

Arguments for continued decentralization of bibliographical control of periodicals through service publications are also strong. Large vested interests in these secondary publications, such as those issued by the American Chemical Society, must be confronted. Questions of the judiciousness of government control of the editorial functions paramount in the production of periodical indexes and abstracts require consideration. The following statement by Joseph H. Kuney, Director of Business Operations for the American Chemical Society Applied Publications, present something of the spirit of the matter:

The ACS (American Chemical Society) of course has a very large vested interest in indexing and abstracting services. . . . At this moment I fail to see that it will be possible under the conditions in which it must operate for a single government group to give editorial direction to a variety of scientific disciplines. Further, the government has given increasing evidence that if you are going to take government money, you are going to dance to the government tune.⁴⁰

A recent study on the feasibility of developing a continuing national inventory of the world's science-technology periodicals was carried out under a contract with the National Science Foundation by and under the direction of the Committee on Scientific and Technical In-

Periodicals

formation (COSATI). The unit cost of a serials program which would bring 50,000 current science-technology periodicals under bibliographic control would be \$30 per title initially and \$6 annually to maintain. It was estimated that there were 5,000 science-technology libraries averaging 300 current subscriptions—a total of 1,500,000 subscriptions per year. To establish this serials data program would cost each library \$300 initially and an annual charge of twenty cents per subscription to maintain.⁴¹

Two other cost figures involving bibliographic control, while not directly comparable, give some idea of the cost levels being discussed. It has been estimated that it will require 50-70 million dollars for the automation of the Library of Congress and at least 3-4 million for the machine conversion of the *National Union Catalog*.⁴¹ Permanent financial support for the serial data files would have to be provided since the study concluded that sufficient income could not be realized to make the operation self-supporting.

Another study recently announced is being undertaken by the Systems Development Corporation at the request of the National Science Foundation "to analyze the present and potential role of abstracting [and] indexing services . . . in the context of a national system of scientific and technical communication." The Systems Development Corporation is to receive guidance and consultation from COSATI. The study is to cover "present status and effectiveness of current services in terms of technical and economic factors, coverage of primary sources (users, and so forth), a projection of the state of the art, and the identification of problem areas."⁴²

Bibliographical control of periodical literature is always being modified because of the nature of the material, which requires close husbandry if we are to avoid overlaps yet not leave border areas uncovered. When gaps occur, secondary publications are of necessity brought into being—often improperly formed and with no sustaining source. The splintering of abstracting and indexing services does not appear feasible any longer if, as is planned, these scanning and sorting tasks are to be machine-oriented. Programming of this kind can function best through coordinated operations made practicable through a central agency. Verner Clapp in giving the keynote address at Gordon Research Conference on Scientific Information Problems in Research, July 2, 1962, concluded his talk as follows:

As I see the future of information work, it will by necessity be composed of many levels of organization. But if there is one

thing we have learned from Charles C. Jewett and his successors, it is that in the exploitation of a mass-produced product, as is the book, mass-produced controls are requisite to efficiency. This argues for central bibliographic services, for it is cheaper to perform a bibliographic job excellently once than to do it poorly innumerable times. There will increasingly be, then, central bibliographic services, assembling the records and producing secondary publications in forms which will undoubtedly include the machine-usable forms of publication which can be employed for local purposes. Content analysis will be performed mechanically and will be available at any level desired; if access to documents is required, that will be available; but if access to facts and information in the form of statements of fact is preferred, that, too, will be feasible. To reach this result, however, we shall require continuous and extensive research in the semantics of information processing, in man-machine interaction, and in the development of machines.⁴³

The handwriting is indeed on the library wall.

References

1. Coblans, Herbert. "The Structure of National Documentation and Library Services," *ASLIB Proceedings*, 16:22-30, January 1964.
2. Landau, Thomas, ed. *Encyclopaedia of Librarianship*. 3d rev. ed. New York, Hafner Publishing Co., 1966, p. 344.
3. Winchell, Constance M. *Guide to Reference Books*. 7th ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1951.
4. U.S. Library of Congress. Science and Technology Division. *A Guide to the World's Abstracting and Indexing Services in Science and Technology*. (Report No. 102). Washington, D.C., National Federation of Science Abstracting and Indexing Services, 1963.
5. U.S. Congress. Senate Hearings Before the Subcommittee on Reorganization and International Organizations of the Committee on Government Operations. *Interagency Coordination of Information*. 87th Cong., 2d Sess., September 21, 1962, p. 169, Part 1.
6. Taine, Seymour I. "The National Library of Medicine Medical Literature Analysis and Retrieval System (MEDLARS)." In H. P. Luhn, ed., *Automation and Scientific Communication. Short Papers*. ADI Annual Meeting 1963. Washington, D.C., American Documentation Institute, 1963, pp. 105-106, Part 1.
7. Adams, Scott, and Taine, Seymour. "The National Library of Medicine and MEDLARS," *Revue Internationale de la Documentation*, 31:107-110, August 1964.
8. Kuhlman, A. F. "A Prospectus for a Consumer Survey of New Serial Titles: A Preliminary Statement." [1966] (Processed.)
9. Freitag, Ruth S., comp. *Union Lists of Serials, A Bibliography*. Washington, D.C., U.S.G.P.O., 1964, p. v.

Periodicals

10. *Nachdruckverzeichnis von Einzelwerken, Serien und Zeitschriften aus allen Wissensgebieten*. Wiesbaden, G. Nobis, 1965.
11. Welch, Helen M., and Tauber, Maurice F., eds. "Current Trends in U.S. Periodical Publishing," *Library Trends*, 10:289-446, January 1962.
12. Rogers, Frank B. "Appendix II." In Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc. *Final Report on the Third Edition of the Union List of Serials*. Washington, D.C., Council on Library Resources, Inc., 1966, p. 17.
13. *World List of Scientific Periodicals Published in the Years 1900-1950*. 3d ed. New York, Academic Press, 1952, p. v.
14. Brown, Charles H. *Scientific Serials*. (ACRL Monograph No. 16). Chicago, Association of College and Reference Librarians, 1956, p. 1.
15. Martin, Ralph C., and Jett, Wayne. *Guide to Scientific and Technical Periodicals*. Denver, Alan Swallow, 1963, p. vii.
16. Gottschalk, Charles M., and Desmond, Winifred F. "Worldwide Census of Scientific and Technical Serials," *American Documentation*, 14:188-194, July 1963.
17. Bourne, Charles P. "The World's Technical Journal Literature: An Estimate of Volume, Origin, Language, Field, Indexing, and Abstracting," *American Documentation*, 13:159-168, April 1962.
18. Muslin, Yevgeni. "Soviet Science Information Service (with Illustrations) An Article Appearing in the Magazine USSR, April, 1962." In House of Representatives Committee on Education and Labor Hearings. *National Information Center*. 88th Congress, 1st Sess., May 1963, Vol. 2, p. 411.
19. Hanson, C. W. "Research on Users' Needs: Where Is It Getting Us?" *ASLIB Proceedings*, 16:64-75, February 1964.
20. Appel, John S., and Gurr, Ted. "Bibliographic Needs of Social and Behavioral Scientists: Report of a Pilot Survey," *The American Behavioral Scientist*, 7:51-54, June 1964.
21. Foskett, D. J. "Information Problems in the Social Sciences, With Special Reference to Mechanization," *ASLIB Proceedings*, 17:335, December 1965.
22. UNESCO. *World Guide to Science Information and Documentation Services*. Paris, UNESCO, 1965.
23. Bourne, *op. cit.*, p. 162.
24. Jensen, Raymond. "A National Plan for Science and Indexing Services." In H. P. Luhnn., ed. *Automation and Scientific Communication. Short Papers*. 28th Annual Meeting of American Documentation Institute. Washington, D.C., American Documentation Institute, 1963, pp. 339-346, Part 2.
25. Green, John C. "The Information Explosion—Real or Imaginary?" *Science*, 144:648, May 8, 1964.
26. ASLIB Research Department. "Further Minor By-products of Research," *ASLIB Proceedings*, 16:116-118, March 1964.
27. Raisig, L. Miles. "Mathematical Evaluation of the Scientific Serial," *Science*, 131:1419, May 13, 1960.
28. Schultz, Louise. "The Information System: Too Big and Growing," *American Documentation*, 13:288-294, July 1962.
29. Garfield, Eugene. "Science Citation Index—A New Dimension in Indexing," *Science*, 144:650, May 8, 1964.

WILLIAM H. HUFF

30. Martyn, John. "An Examination of Citation Indexes," *ASLIB Proceedings*, 17:189, June 1965.
31. Keen, E. M. "Citation Indexes," *ASLIB Proceedings*, 16:249, August 1964.
32. Bar-Hillel, Yehoshua. "Is Information Retrieval Approaching a Crisis?" *American Documentation*, 14:95-98, April 1963.
33. *Ibid.*, p. 97.
34. Shaw, Ralph R. "Parameters for Machine Handling of Alphabetic Information," *American Documentation*, 13:268-269, July 1962.
35. Warren, Stafford L. "A Proposed National Science Library System." In Allen Kent, ed. *Library Planning for Automation*. Washington, D.C., Spartan Books, Inc., 1965, pp. 3-33.
36. National Science Foundation. Office of Science Information Service. *Current Research and Development in Scientific Documentation No. 14*. Washington, D.C., NSF-66-17, 1966.
37. Shera, Jesse H. *Documentation and the Organization of Knowledge*. Hamden, Conn., Archon Books, 1966, p. 115.
38. Overhage, Carl F. J., and Harman, R. Joyce, eds. *INTREX*. Cambridge, Massachusetts Institute of Technology Press, 1965, p. 1.
39. Warren, *op. cit.*, pp. 5-7.
40. Kuney, Joseph H. "Copyright." In Allen Kent, ed. *Library Planning for Automation*. Washington, D.C., Spartan Books, Inc., 1965, pp. 170-171.
41. Creager, William A., et al. *A Serials Data Program for Science and Technology. Results of a Feasibility Study*. Reading, Mass., Information Dynamics Corporation, 1965, IDC-8521, pp. 157-158.
42. *Information Retrieval Letter*, 2:3-4, September 1966.
43. Clapp, Verner W. "Research in Problems of Scientific Information—Retrospect and Prospect," *American Documentation*, 14:9, January 1963.

ADDITIONAL REFERENCES

- Barnes, R. C. M. *The Present State of Information Retrieval by Computer*. United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority, AERE-R 4514. Harwell, Berkshire, Library, Atomic Energy Research Establishment, 1964.
- Western Reserve University. School of Library Science. Center for Documentation and Communication Research. *Information Retrieval in Action*. Cleveland, The Press of Western Reserve University, 1962.
- Coblans, Herbert. *Use of Mechanized Methods in Documentation Work*. London, ASLIB, 1966.
- Fowler, Maureen J. *Guides to Scientific Periodicals*. London, The Library Association, 1966.
- Garfield, Eugene. "Citation Indexes in Sociological and Historical Research," *American Documentation*, 14:289-291, October 1963.
- Garfield, Eugene, and Sher, Irving H. *Article-by-Article Coverage of Selected Abstracting Services*. Philadelphia, Institute for Scientific Information, 1964.
- Garfield, Eugene, and Sher, Irving H. "New Factors in the Evaluation of Scientific Literature Through Citation Indexing," *American Documentation*, 14:195-201, July 1963.
- Gilchrist, Alan. "Documentation of Documentation; A survey of leading ab-

Periodicals

stracts services in documentation and an identification of key journals," *ASLIB Proceedings*, 18:62-80, March 1966.

Gorokhoff, Boris I. *Providing U.S. Scientists with Soviet Scientific Information*. Rev. ed. Washington, D.C., National Science Foundation, 1962.

Markuson, Barbara Evans, ed. *Libraries and Automation*. Proceedings of the Conference on Libraries and Automation held at Airlie Foundation, Warrenton, Virginia, May 26-30, 1963, under sponsorship of the Library of Congress, National Science Foundation, Council on Library Resources, Inc., Washington, D.C., Library of Congress, 1964.

Robert Heller & Associates. *A National Plan for Science Abstracting and Indexing Services*. Washington, D.C., National Federation of Science Abstracting and Indexing Services, 1963.

Whatley, H. Allan. *A Survey of the Major Indexing and Abstracting Services for Library Science and Documentation*. London, The Library Association, 1966.

Newspapers: Directories, Indexes and Union Lists

CHARLES G. LAHOOD, JR.

AS THE educational structure of the nation develops, particularly at the advanced levels, librarians and faculty members alike are becoming more acutely aware of the inadequacies of available literary resources, particularly from foreign countries. Witness the program for the acquisition of library material published in the United Arab Republic, India, Pakistan, etc., authorized by *Public Law* 83-480 (the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954), and the program for a substantially increased cataloging and acquisition effort as provided by Title II of *Public Law* 89-329 (Higher Education Act of 1965). Witness too, the establishment of such action groups as the Joint Committee on Slavic Studies, the Conference on Latin American History, and the Joint Committee on Contemporary China.

Both the programs and committees mentioned have evidenced an interest in developing the nation's literary resources, having as their ultimate goal the broadening of the research potential. To this end all of these have acted either to enhance the holdings of foreign newspapers or to improve their bibliographic control.

Finally, in this same context consider the most successful effort in the area of foreign newspaper acquisition, namely the Foreign Newspaper Microfilm Project, sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries. This cooperative venture, begun in 1956, includes almost two hundred leading foreign newspaper titles. Most titles are microfilmed by the Project, with positive microfilm available to subscribing institutional members on a loan basis. Subscribing libraries wishing to do so may purchase at a special rate their own positives.

There is, perhaps, no need to justify the research value of news-
Charles G. LaHood, Jr., is Chief, Serial Division, Library of Congress.

Newspapers: Directories, Indexes and Union Lists

papers; however, should anyone have doubts regarding the utility of newspapers, he would do well to examine the statistics of reader use of newspapers at the Library of Congress, which totals in its Newspaper Reading Room an average of 3,000 readers per month, who use 8,000 unbound issues, 1,500 bound volumes, and 6,000 reels of microfilm. If more proof is required, one can consult Bernard Wax's article in *Library Trends*¹ for a well-expressed statement on the subject.

With these factors in mind, it is the intent here to review briefly the status of current bibliographical coverage for newspapers, to point out the weaknesses in coverage, and, where feasible, to suggest recommendations for improved bibliographic control. The topic is divided into three sections, each devoted to a category of bibliographical information about newspapers, namely, *Directories*, *Indexes*, and *Union Lists*.

Of these three categories of material related to newspaper bibliography, the *Directories* offer the most comprehensive coverage and are the most frequently revised. There is a valid reason for this since newspaper directories (which generally include directory data on periodicals too) are published either to satisfy the needs of advertisers, or the desire of a government to control the output of the press. Rather than complain about this state of affairs, librarians should welcome the motivation which proves to be an asset—assuring both broad coverage and currency of directory information.

Since the listings in *Winchell*² and its supplements already adequately reflect the coverage mentioned above, the listing of directories here is restricted to the two leading publications covering the press of the United States, and several new foreign ones, plus one contemplated, which have appeared subsequent to the publication of *Winchell's* fourth supplement.

For domestic newspaper directory coverage, mention must be made of the *N.W. Ayer & Son's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals*,³ and *The Working Press of the Nation*, Volume I: *Newspapers and Allied Services Directory*.⁴ *Ayer's*, as the older of the two publications, has been accepted as the standard; however, both directories are useful, with each containing unique information about newspaper publishing. Every general library will find a need for both titles.

For a reasonably current overview of foreign newspapers, *The Foreign Press*,⁵ while not primarily intended as a directory but rather as "a textbook or reference book for persons interested in the broad aspects of international communication,"⁶ is very useful. By utilizing

with *The Foreign Press*, the *Political Handbook and Atlas of the World*,⁷ which lists many foreign newspapers, it is frequently possible to make evaluative judgments for selection purposes on the relative importance, political leanings, and circulation of leading newspapers throughout the world. However, these two publications, while fairly comprehensive in world coverage, do not provide sufficiently detailed information for acquisition purposes, or for certain types of reference inquiries. For this data, one must resort to a comprehensive directory covering perhaps a single country and its politically related regions as a geographical group of countries.

The directories listed below are presented primarily as supplementary to *Winchell*, which provides a fundamentally satisfactory coverage. They serve as illustrations of the same type of publication, and are samples only of a wider range of available directories.

AFRICA

The *Advertising & Press Annual of Africa* (excluding North Africa) published in Africa by the National Publishing Company Ltd., P.O. Box 335, Cape Town, South Africa (1951-). Like *Ayer's*, this publication is published primarily for use in advertising; however, its usefulness to the librarian interested in acquiring newspapers from Africa south of the Sahara cannot be overestimated. Each newspaper entry includes title, frequency of publication, publisher's name and address, and subscription rates.

EUROPE (General)

There is promise of a *Willing's* "European" press directory. Publication of the first edition was scheduled for 1966, but at this writing had not been seen by the author (*Willing's European Press Guide*. London, Hutchinson Willing).

The new *Willing's* directory was promised to include details of the press of twelve countries—Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, and Switzerland. Its publication on a regular basis and in English should make it a useful addition to the bibliographic tools for newspapers.

NETHERLANDS

Handboek van de Nederlandse Pers, The Hague, Vitgeversbedrijf, Publiciteit. Began publication 1964. Published twice annually.

Newspapers: Directories, Indexes and Union Lists

This handbook presents a brief, separate listing of newspapers by city. More detailed information about newspapers is available in a comprehensive alphabetical listing of non-government serial publications.

PORTUGAL

Repertorio das Publicações Periódicas Portuguesas, Biblioteca Nacional, Lisbon, 1961 + supplements.

This landmark publication of the National Library of Portugal includes a section on newspaper directory information, nowhere else available for Portugal. The newspaper section also includes titles published in Angola and Mozambique. The supplement for 1962 is included in the 1961 publication, while the 1963 and 1964 supplements have been published as separates.

TURKEY

Turkizede Gazeteler-Dergiler Ve Basimevleri, Tirizm Ve Tanitma Bakanligi Arsiv Mudurlugu. Ankara, 1964. (Newspapers-Periodicals and Printing Presses in Turkey. Published by the Ministry of Tourism and Information, Department of Archives.) Printed in Turkish and English.

The newspapers of Turkey are listed by province. Each entry, in addition to title, includes date of establishment, political character, name of owner and address. Regrettably, the subscription information is not included.

INDIA

Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India, New Delhi, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. 1956 + .

This official publication contains statistics and data relating to the circulation and ownership of newspapers, and a catalog of all newspapers published in the country. In addition, it presents a review of the daily press, detailing the establishment of new dailies, casualties, and other changes.

LATIN AMERICA

Inter-Continental Press Guide, Havana, Angelica P. Rayneri, 1944 + .

This directory of the leading newspapers published in "Latin America, the Islands and possessions throughout the Caribbean

area," has served as the only useful guide to the press for this area of the world. It was published monthly with two complete semi-annual volumes. Unfortunately, it appears to have ceased publication some time in 1963.

In reviewing the coverage of newspaper directory information, it would appear that most major areas of the world are fairly well covered, and on a reasonably current basis. The significant exception is Latin America, where, because of the apparent demise of the *Inter-Continental Press Guide*, there is no longer available a newspaper directory. It is recommended that the scholarly community take note of this gap and that efforts be made to publish a useful newspaper directory for this important area of the world.

The *indexing* of newspapers presents a totally different situation, for, in surveying a field where only a few current newspaper indexes are being published, there would appear paradoxically to be little, if any, demand for additional indexes. It is recognized, perhaps on a realistic basis, that no amount of indexing can completely serve the needs of scholarly research. Indeed, there are topics and areas of study for which indexes cannot and perhaps should not be provided, either because of the inherent limitations of indexing techniques, or because of the unique character of many research projects.

For most spot newspaper reference inquiries, the *New York Times Index*,⁸ the *London Times Official Index*,⁹ the *Christian Science Monitor Index*,¹⁰ or for financial news, the *Wall Street Journal Index*¹¹ comprise the extent of currently published English language index material available. However, there is in existence some index coverage for one or more newspapers published in Denmark,¹² India,¹³ Pakistan,¹⁴ Scotland,¹⁵ Sweden,¹⁶ and Russia.¹⁷ Of these, only the last mentioned, which is published in the United States under the auspices of the Joint Committee on Slavic Studies, is available soon enough to be of any assistance to the reference librarian working on current problems.

Perhaps the assumption that little or no demand exists for broader index coverage of current newspapers is incorrect. It has been argued in the past that a general index to newspapers would be a practical impossibility, particularly an index similar to the *Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature*. The question is not now one of possibility since, with the successful application of electronic data processing and high speed printout techniques, preparation of more comprehensive newspaper indexes is certainly feasible. Perhaps, the question of a current

Newspapers: Directories, Indexes and Union Lists

newspaper index embracing the leading newspapers in each geographic region of the country should be studied. Or as an alternative, perhaps the publishers of several leading newspapers in addition to the *New York Times* might be persuaded to proceed with their own index publication. Should a combined index not prove feasible, possibly a standard subject thesaurus could be developed as a first step toward a combined index. These questions are intriguing enough to warrant study.

Before moving to the next type of bibliographical literature it seems appropriate to mention a type of publication related to newspaper indexes, perhaps more of a research than a reference tool, difficult to acquire, and yet highly useful to those interested in maintaining a current awareness of news events in remote areas, particularly for coverage of news events which might not appear at all in the U.S. press or might appear with little detail. The type of publication to which I refer is the *Press Summary* or *Press Digest*. Such publications are generally printed in limited editions and are often born out of a particular government agency's official need to know what information is available in the press of a specific political or geographic area. The *Press Summaries* are most useful, perhaps, to the area specialists, who find it nearly impossible to have access to a cross-section of the newspapers published in their areas of interest.

As a bibliographic entity the summaries can be at best elusive and, while many are known to exist, available printed information is practically non-existent. From a bibliographic viewpoint, the entire field deserves special treatment. There is need at least for an article offering a list of titles and a minimum of bibliographic data on this mass of resource material.

Union Lists serve a twofold purpose and for this reason may be the most useful of the reference tools discussed in this article. The union list is first thought of as a finding aid in helping to locate a specific newspaper title and issue for the use of a researcher. However, a second, and perhaps more important value, is its inventory function, i.e., the summing up of the holdings of a group of libraries, whether they be contained in one city, a state, a region or perhaps in the entire nation, and the implications of such an inventory. Just as the first edition of the *Union List of Serials*¹⁸ pointed up the weaknesses in library holdings of periodicals, so, too, does Gregory's *American Newspapers* point out the lacks in titles and the gaps in files. Indeed, in this period of an expanded effort to enhance literary resources, the

role of the union list is without parallel. Librarians, doubtless, appreciate this usefulness. Possibly for this reason, no less than 183 separate union lists¹⁹ of newspapers have been compiled, some including only a few libraries in a city or region and others covering more extensive areas. Impressive as is this number, a close examination of the list of titles reveals that the existing comprehensive union lists of U.S. library holdings are out-dated. The list also indicates that for foreign newspapers published in certain areas of the world, no coverage exists.

Among available publications, Brigham's *Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820*²⁰ remains the most useful of the comprehensive union lists. The nature of the material included in Brigham lends to this great work an enduring quality. The historical and intrinsic value of the newspapers recorded and the durable qualities of the paper on which the newspapers are printed, all combine to create a relatively stable body of library material, and as a consequence, continued validity for the holding reports.

For the period up to approximately 1875, the same claim can be made for Gregory's *American Newspapers*.²¹ However, after 1875, the deterioration factor of the wood-pulp newspaper files, and to a degree, the increasing bulk of these same files, have conspired to erode the validity of the reports of holdings. The impact of deterioration has been felt by every library owning newspaper files, and to some extent it has affected the holdings of these libraries.

It is suggested here that the updating of Gregory's *American Newspapers* should be considered. In planning a new union list, some thought might be given to the publication of two new reference tools replacing Gregory, one to cover the period 1821-1874, and a second to include 1875 to date. Such a dual-period approach is suggested for pragmatic reasons: first, because it might be useful to consider the adoption of more detailed reports of holdings for the period 1821-1874; and second, because of the better quality of the newsprint employed during the pre-1875 period, the need for future revisions would not appear warranted.

Furthermore, the list of holdings of U.S. newspapers published after 1874, as a separate publication, would diminish in coverage as newspaper files were replaced by microfilm. The need for inter-relating data with *Newspapers on Microfilm*²² would continue to be necessary (as it now is), gradually, however, the post-1874 *Union List* would become less and less meaningful by itself. Perhaps, at some point the

Newspapers: Directories, Indexes and Union Lists

holding reports of microfilm and such bound holdings as exist could be combined.

At the time Gregory was compiling data for *American Newspapers*, preliminary reports were submitted by some libraries in the U.S. for holdings of foreign newspapers. Recent efforts at locating files based on the information reported to Miss Gregory (still held in the Serial Division of the Library of Congress) indicate that only one half of the libraries contacted still own the files reported some thirty years ago. The seriousness of the situation becomes apparent when one learns that the requests were for the library holdings of *leading* newspapers of several European countries. The deterioration of resources is bad news in itself but, without an up-to-date inventory of foreign newspaper holdings, it will be impossible to determine even the feasibility of proceeding with cooperative microfilm projects for foreign newspapers.

Fortunately there is some encouraging progress in this area. For the African continent, for example, there is now, in its third edition, *African Newspapers in Selected American Libraries, a Union List*.²³ Although compiled on a selective basis, this publication provides a reasonably current picture of newspaper resources from Africa. Alas, it also reveals that U.S. library holdings for that vast continent are ragged, if not poor. The cost of filling this void will be great. There is also available a fairly current union list of Slavic newspapers.²⁴

A new edition of the *Union List of Latin American Newspapers*²⁵ is now being compiled by the Library of Congress' Serial Division with the cooperation of the Hispanic Foundation. Support for this project came from the Ford Foundation through the Conference on Latin American History. The new edition will be utilized in a logical effort to bring together on microfilm available files of the most significant newspapers published in Latin America beginning about 1810.

Except for the preliminary Gregory reports, there remains then, as almost a totally unknown factor, the U.S. libraries' holdings of newspapers published in Europe (except Russia), Great Britain and the Commonwealth countries, and the Orient. As a next step then, the library community should proceed with a survey of the holdings of newspapers published in Europe, Great Britain and the Commonwealth countries, and the Orient. Two union lists should be published as separate entities. The resulting publications, when added to those existing and in preparation, would result in a five-volume reference

tool of significant value, and, while it might appear unwieldy to have contained in five volumes a bulk of information which might well fit into one, it seems desirable to continue with the area approach not only because of the multitude of linguistic talents and expertise needed for each volume, but also because such a structure might more readily lend itself to publication of revised editions on one or the other area.


The development of union lists would form an essential ingredient in the formulation and execution of a national acquisition and preservation program for newspapers, domestic and foreign. Such a program should rank high among the worthwhile bibliographic projects having nationwide impact.

References

1. Wax, Bernard. "Newspaper Collections and History," *Library Trends*, 13:254-271, October 1964.
2. Winchell, Constance Mabel. *Guide to Reference Books*. 7th ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1951; ———, First Supplement, 1950-1952, 1954; ———, Second Supplement, 1953-1955, 1956; ———, Third Supplement, 1956-1958, 1960; ———, Fourth Supplement, 1959-June 1962, 1963.
3. N. W. Ayer & Son's *Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals*. Philadelphia, Ayer, 1880- .
4. *The Working Press of the Nation*. Volume 1: *Newspaper and Allied Services Directory*. Chicago, National Research Bureau, Inc., published annually.
5. Merrill, John C., et al. *The Foreign Press*. Baton Rouge, Louisiana State University Press, 1964.
6. *Ibid.*, p. vii.
7. *Political Handbook and Atlas of the World*. New York, Harper & Row, 1927- , published annually.
8. *New York Times Index*. New York, New York Times, 1913- .
9. *Index to The Times*. London, The Times Publishing Company, 1907- .
10. Christian Science Monitor. *Index of the Christian Science Monitor*. Boston, 1960- .
11. *Wall Street Journal: Index*. New York, Dow Jones & Co., 1958- .
12. *Avis-Kronik-Index*. Copenhagen, Ejnar Munksgaards, 1940- .
13. *Indian News Index: a Quarterly Subject Guide to Selected English Newspapers of India*. Ludhiana, Punjab, Punjab University Extension Library, 1965- .
14. *Press-Round-Up Index: a Monthly Index of Newspapers*. Karachi, Bibliographical Information Bureau and Reference Centre, November 1961- .
15. Glasgow Herald. *Index to the Glasgow Herald*. Glasgow, Outram & Co., 1907- .
16. *Svenska Tidningsartiklar*. Lund, Bibliotekstjänst, 1953- .
17. *Current Digest of the Soviet Press*. New York, The Joint Committee on Slavic Studies, 1949- .

Newspapers: Directories, Indexes and Union Lists

18. Gregory, Winifred, ed. *Union List of Serials in the Libraries of the United States and Canada*. New York, W. Wilson Co., 1927. 11 parts in 2 vols.
19. U.S. Library of Congress. General Reference and Bibliography Division. *Unions Lists of Serials*. A Bibliography prepared by Ruth A. Freitag. Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, 1964.
20. Brigham, Clarence S. *History and Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820*. Including Additions and Corrections (1961). Hamden, Conn., Archon Books, 1962. 2 vols. (Reprinted by permission of the American Antiquarian Society.)
21. Gregory, Winifred, ed. *American Newspapers, 1821-1936: A Union List of Files Available in the United States and Canada*. New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1937.
22. U.S. Library of Congress. Union Catalog Division. *Newspapers on Microfilm*. 5th ed. Compiled under the direction of George A. Schwegmann, Jr. Washington, D.C., 1963.
23. U.S. Library of Congress. Serial Division. *African Newspapers in Selected American Libraries*. 3d ed. Compiled by Rozanne M. Barry. Washington, D.C., 1965.
24. U.S. Library of Congress. Slavic and Central European Division. *Russian, Ukrainian, and Belorussian Newspapers, 1917-1953: a Union List*. Compiled by Paul L. Horecky. Washington, D.C., 1953.
25. Gropp, Arthur E., comp. *Union List of Latin American Newspapers in Libraries in the United States*. Washington, D.C., Dept. of Cultural Affairs, Pan American Union, 1953.



Manuscripts and Archives

FRANK G. BURKE

THE PROGENITOR of all bibliographies of manuscripts, and what one author describes as "the first separately printed institutional catalog of any kind," was Hieronymus Wolff's *Catalogus graecorum manuscriptorum Augustanae bibliothecae quem ea respublica ideo edendum curavit*, published in 1575 at Augsburg.¹ The concept of a union catalog was not realized until a quarter of a century later, with publication of Thomas James' *Ecloga Oxonio-Cantabrigensis* in 1600, which listed both books and manuscripts in the Cambridge University Library, as well as in the libraries of several Oxford colleges.² Since the appearance of these early works, private and public institutions have issued catalogs of their manuscript holdings and occasionally have united in efforts to produce union lists.

It took many years before major manuscript collections in the United States migrated from private hands to public repositories.³ Although catalogs of individual collections pre-date even Jefferson's list of his magnificent library, it was not until the end of the nineteenth century that institutions began publishing guides to their own manuscript holdings. Some of the first lists appeared in journals, or among publications of professional papers, such as Robert W. Rogers' "A Catalogue of Manuscripts (chiefly Oriental) in the Library of Haverford College," which was published in *Haverford College Studies*, (4:28-50, 1950), or Charles H. Lincoln's "The Manuscript Collections of the American Antiquarian Society," which appeared in *Bibliographical Society of America Papers*, (4:59-72, 1909). The *Annotated List of the Principal Manuscripts in the New York State Library* (Albany, University of the State of New York, 1899) was an important milestone in archival publication but soon was in need of total revision as a result of the disastrous fire that destroyed almost the entire collection in 1911.

Frank G. Burke is Head, Preparation Section, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress.

Manuscripts and Archives

In the first decade of this century the Princeton University Library published a list of its Arabic manuscripts,⁴ and the Pierpont Morgan Library brought out its *Catalog of Manuscripts . . . from the Libraries of William Morris, Richard Bennet, Bertram, Fourth Earl of Ashburnham, and other sources, now forming part of the Library of J. Pierpont Morgan* (London, Chiswick Press, 1906).⁵ Since then the number of guides to or catalogs of institutional collections has grown in proportion to the number of collecting repositories, and in some cases second or third revisions of original guides are already appearing. If the scholar in search of a group of papers is patient enough, and has all of the published and unpublished guides to manuscript and archival collections available to him (an unlikely condition), he will probably find what he wants. But the task is arduous, and the modern scholar's patience thin.

Researchers have long felt the need for a compilation which would provide an accurate, convenient approach to relevant material. In the United States (to which this discussion will be limited) such a compilation required several preliminary conditions, among which a felt need of the scholarly community, extensive planning,⁶ pressures by professional societies, and adequate financial support were primary. Early attempts at a union catalog of manuscripts were largely unsuccessful because not all of these conditions existed simultaneously. Noteworthy and even precedent-setting attempts to produce one were made in 1918 and 1924 by the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress, but they were not continued or the volumes regularly supplemented because the forces were not yet organized to demand their continuance or lend support. More than a quarter century elapsed before the volume of 1924 was superseded.

In order to prepare the 1918 catalog, the Library solicited information from 232 historical societies, university and public libraries, and other collecting institutions in the United States. Replies were received from only eighty-six, however, and these, together with reports of the Library's own holdings, were arranged and indexed. The result was a catalog containing some 1,100 entries, entitled *Check List of Collections of Personal Papers in Historical Societies, University and Public Libraries, and Other Learned Institutions in the United States*. (Washington, U.S.G.P.O., 1918). More than half the volume consists of indexes, and the variety of index arrangement illustrates the various approaches that researchers make to original source materials. Since the *Check List* itself is in alphabetical order by name of collection, it

serves as a basic index to material. The *Check List* is followed, however, by a chronological list, divided into decades (a collection spanning more than one decade is included under each that it encompasses), and a depository list, which indexes the contributing depositories, followed by the collection titles submitted by each.

The *Check List* was re-issued under a new title in 1924 in what was proclaimed to be a "new and enlarged edition."⁷ This was an understatement. In addition to more entries—a total of 2,500 collections from 131 repositories—the entire format of the catalog was changed. The new arrangement of the material was alphabetical by state, then city, then repository, then by name of collection. The only index is a cumulated list of all collections included, arranged alphabetically. The catalog refers not only to manuscript repositories and archives, but also to private collections, so that one finds entries for the manuscript collections of Oliver R. Barrett of Chicago, Charles Francis Jenkins of Philadelphia, George L. Shepley of Providence, and others. The preface also indicates that the catalog was produced "at the instance of the American Historical Association." The A. H. A. had shown a continuing interest in bibliographic tools for historical source materials through the work of its Historical Manuscripts Commission, which had been created soon after the founding of the Association in 1884. The initial interest of the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress in producing a union catalog of manuscripts stemmed in part from its own activity in preparing a guide to the Division's holdings. The guide, the *Handbook of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*, appeared in 1918—the same year as the original *Check List*.⁸

Five years after the 1924 effort of the Library of Congress, another type of union catalog appeared, devoted to a regional survey. This was *A Guide to the Principal Sources for Early American History (1600-1800) in the City of New York*, by Evarts B. Greene and Richard B. Morris.⁹ Although specialized, the approach which the manuscript section of the Greene-Morris *Guide* takes to material is worth considering. The volume is a combined chronological and subject guide, arranged according to historical periods and then events. In essence, it is a union catalog of manuscripts in New York repositories. The method might be recommended for any undertaking of a local or regional guide to manuscripts and archives, and, indeed, it set a pattern that was to be followed in many instances by the W.P.A. Historical Records Survey of the late 1930's.

The Greene-Morris *Guide* dealt with books, newspapers, documents,

Manuscripts and Archives

pamphlets, archives, and historical manuscripts. In American usage, of course, the term "manuscripts" includes different forms of material. In the traditional sense, "manuscripts" means books in manuscript (codices). In the modern sense, the term includes personal papers, corporate records, literary manuscripts, and other writings which have not reached printed form.¹⁰ The demand for use of codices comes largely from classicists, medievalists, theologians, diplomaticians, paleographers, philologists, and sphragists, and has been relatively constant throughout the period in American history in which institutions have maintained collections of such material. Many, if not most codices could be described in terms comparable to those used for printed books, and the development of a union catalog of codices in the United States did not trail very far behind the development of union catalogs of printed works.

In the 1930's a number of major bibliographic projects for codices were completed. There had been a continuous demand from the scholarly world, and research emphasis was still being put on philology, theology, and classical studies. Many institutions had secured financial support for the foundation or augmentation of collections of Medieval and Renaissance manuscripts. If individual philanthropy was the major source of funds for purchasing collections, institutional philanthropy, through foundations such as the American Council of Learned Societies and others, provided the funds for the compilation of union catalogs. As a result of such support, two major works and a number of minor ones appeared. The first was the *Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, compiled by Seymour de Ricci and William J. Wilson. This work was conceived in 1929 with a grant from the A.C.L.S., was sustained by the General Education Board, and was administered by the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress. The completed *Census* appeared (published by the H. W. Wilson Company of New York) in two volumes in 1935 and 1937, with an index published in 1940. A supplement, prepared by C. U. Faye and W. H. Bond, was published in 1962 with its own index; the supplement was supported in part by the Bibliographical Society of America.

The body of the work which relates to the United States is arranged by states in alphabetical order, then by cities within the states, then by repository, following the pattern used in the Library of Congress 1924 union catalog. Under each repository the materials are listed alphabetically by main entry, followed by the formal or given name of the

work. If no main entry has been established, the materials are listed by title entry or name of the collection. Descriptive information follows, as well as any other identifying designations (such as a Gregory number). Provenance information is included where it has been supplied by the repository. Most of the material for the *Census* was gathered by the editors as they traveled from one end of the country to the other, seeking out and cataloging manuscripts.

The de Ricci-Wilson *Census* contains a multiple index, by name, title, and heading; scribes, illuminators, and cartographers; incipits; Gregory numbers; present owners; and previous owners. The arrangement of the material in the *Census* itself acts as an index to repository or geographical location.

In 1938 another A.C.L.S.-supported, Library of Congress-directed bibliography was published. This was the late Horace I. Poleman's *A Census of Indic Manuscripts in the United States and Canada* (New Haven, American Oriental Society, 1938 [American Oriental Series, Vol. 12]). Work on the project had begun in 1933, with the expectation that some 3,000 to 4,000 Indic manuscripts would be located. The completed census of 107 institutions revealed the existence of nearly 8,000 manuscripts.

The introduction to Poleman's work explains that "the list is arranged by languages with sub-divisions by subject-matter, the main division coming between the Sanskrit and Vernacular texts. Within each class items are arranged following the Sanskrit alphabet in two separate groups: first by authors, then by works without authors."¹¹ It is obvious that the arrangement of the catalog assumes use by highly competent researchers. Over one-fifth of the volume consists of an index of authors and titles, an index of scripts, and an index of illustrated manuscripts.

About the time that the de Ricci-Wilson and the Poleman censuses appeared, conditions necessary for the preparation of a union catalog of modern manuscripts were developing. The needs of the scholarly community were growing as the college population and the number of graduate institutions both grew. Planning for a union catalog had gone far beyond the initial efforts made by the compilers of the Library of Congress *Check List*. The Historical Records Survey of the Works Projects Administration and its sister project, the Survey of Federal Archives, which was eventually combined with the Historical Records Survey (H.R.S.), contributed toward the compilation of a national union catalog because they surveyed much of the field and pre-

Manuscripts and Archives

pared inventories of many archives and historical manuscript collections in the United States.

The H.R.S., directed during most of its short existence by Luther H. Evans, accomplished a phenomenal amount of work in something less than four years—from establishment in November 1935 to dissolution (for all practical purposes) in August 1939. In that time it managed to produce 628 published volumes of county archival inventories, 584 of federal archives, 28 of state archives, 180 of municipal and town archives, 107 guides to manuscript collections, 164 volumes of church archival inventories, and 49 volumes of American imprints. The final checklist of publications, compiled in 1943, ran to 85 pages.¹²

Some things necessary for the preparation of a single, national guide however, were still lacking. Financing of large bibliographic projects was becoming increasingly difficult as the Depression continued, and no professional organization had yet assumed the support, philosophically or financially, for such a prodigious work. If the W.P.A. project had continued long enough, perhaps it would have resulted in a union list of some sort, but the end of the Depression put an end to the W.P.A. World War II created the ultimate diversion, and grandiose schemes fell prey to pressing realities.

If the war prevented interested persons from doing anything about a union catalog, it did not stop them from talking about one. The American Historical Association had established a Special Committee on Manuscripts in 1939, and it began to plan for bibliographic control of historical source materials. Herbert Kellar, Chairman of the Committee, had been a strong advocate and active advisor of the Historical Records Survey, and continued his interest in manuscript and archival bibliographic questions into the post-war period. By 1946 his committee had advanced their plans enough so that that year's Annual Report of the A.H.A. (Vol. 1, *Proceedings*, pp. 64-71) contained the Committee's outline of its specifications for a National Union Catalog of Historical Manuscripts. The next year's report made specific recommendations (including an estimated cost of a quarter-million dollars for a three-year project). The rest of the history of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* is well documented, and all of the historic details need not be repeated here.¹³

The post-war world brought phenomenal changes to scholarship. As a past president of the American Historical Association summed it up:

The explosive growth of historical scholarship in more than a

hundred institutions of higher learning throughout the nation, the sudden penetration of fields of knowledge and areas hitherto neglected, the remarkable growth of interest shown by other countries in American history, the realization on the part of government, philanthropy, and the business community that disciplined study of the roots of problems is necessary both to their solution and to the avoidance of costly mistakes, the enormous expansion in archival and library collections, the availability of many tools of scholarship hitherto unavailable—these and many other factors have multiplied the number of scholars . . . to a degree that few fully realize.¹⁴

In answer to some of the demands of the time, the experience gained from the *National Union Catalog* of books, as well as the census catalogs of the 1930's, interest on the part of professional societies, and the rise in foundation grants to further research, all culminated in the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*.

But the *N.U.C.M.C.* was not the only result of these influences. During the same post-war period a related project was under way, sponsored by the National Historical Publications Commission (N.H.P.C.). This Commission, reactivated by the Federal Records Act of 1950, was obliged to encourage the collection and preservation of historical source materials and, in certain cases, to edit and publish the papers of outstanding citizens of the United States. The commission felt that a major difficulty in carrying out its obligation was the discovery of the location of pertinent manuscripts and archives. Beginning about 1951, the Commission began accumulating the material for a guide to the location of archives and manuscripts in the United States. This, in a broad sense, was a logical continuation of the unfinished work of the Historical Records Survey, and there was some thought that the proposed guide might use the Survey's work as a base on which to build. The volume was to contain "not only the names and addresses of depositories but also a brief identification of their fields of interest and of their major holdings." The Commission also pledged support of the project for a "national register of archival and manuscript groups as a part of the [Library of Congress] union catalog activities."¹⁵ The culmination of the effort to create a guide came in 1961 with the publication of Philip M. Hamer's *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*.¹⁶

It was natural that Philip M. Hamer should be the directing force behind the *Guide*. Dr. Hamer, an official of the National Archives, had

Manuscripts and Archives

been detailed, beginning late in 1935, to serve as National Director of the Survey of Federal Archives, which led to the publication of the *Inventory of Federal Archives in the States*. In 1948, under his editorial leadership, the *Guide to the Records in the National Archives* was issued, followed in 1950-51 by the two-volume *Federal Records of World War II*. After appointment as Executive Director of the N.H.P.C. in 1950 and the organization of its new program for the publication of the papers of American leaders, Dr. Hamer began work on his *chef d'oeuvre*, *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*.

The genesis of this work could also be traced from the Claude H. Van Tyne and Waldo G. Leland *Guide to the Archives of the Government of the United States in Washington* (Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1904), which begat a family of other volumes, each by a specialist, for materials relating to American history in Great Britain, France, Spain, Italy, Germany, Russia, Switzerland and Austria, Canada, Mexico, Cuba, and the West Indies. Logic dictated that a guide be prepared for the United States.

This was not to be a union catalog. As stated in the introduction, the *Guide* was intended "to be a guide that will assist a searcher in finding the particular groups of archives or manuscripts that contain the information he desires." The distinctions between Hamer's work and the *N.U.C.M.C.* were more than quantitative. The *Guide* is more of an annotated checklist (i.e., short-title entries, with a minimal amount of descriptive information), but its approach is also geographic—locating material and relating it to its surroundings and associated documents. The *N.U.C.M.C.* was intended to treat each collection as a discrete entity, revealing any interrelationships through a subject index. In a very broad sense, the Hamer *Guide* takes the archival approach to materials; the *N.U.C.M.C.* project, the personal papers approach. Development of the present format of the *N.U.C.M.C.* can easily be traced by examination of the proposals made by the Kellar Committee in 1946 and a plan of approach recommended by a group within the Society of American Archivists some five years later.¹⁷ The *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* today is essentially what historians and archivists said they wanted it to be, fifteen to twenty years ago.

Concomitant with the development of these two broad bibliographic aids was a more specialized project, directed by the Committee on Manuscript Holdings of the American Literature Group in the

Modern Language Association of America. The Committee was compiling a "check list of holdings in academic, historical and public libraries in the United States" of American literary manuscripts. This undertaking was supported by the Lilly Endowment, Inc., and provided with additional grants by the M.L.A., the Manuscripts Society, the California Institute of Technology, Indiana University, the University of Kentucky, and the University of Texas Research Institute. The checklist is obviously of smaller scope than either the *N.U.C.M.C.* or the *Hamer Guide*, but it is included for consideration here because it deals solely with manuscripts, and because the approach which it takes to materials is different from that taken by the other two. Of the three works, *American Literary Manuscripts* came off the press first, appearing in 1960 from the University of Texas Press of Austin.

The M.L.A. Committee on Manuscript Holdings circulated to repositories a list containing some 2,000 names of American literary figures. Each repository was requested to indicate next to each name the approximate number of pieces in its collections to, from, or about the person named. This information, returned to the Committee, was coded by the editors, using *Union List of Serials* designations followed by a symbol indicating the amount and type of material. For example: sixty-four repositories reported James Russell Lowell material, and sixty-four repository codes appear after Lowell's name; after each is an indication of form and amount. No other descriptive matter is included, and no further indexing was supplied beyond the alphabetically-arranged body of the checklist and a list of the 270 contributing repositories.

A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States appeared in 1961 and also was compiled through the use of questionnaires, sent only to repositories in the United States to which the public or scholars had access. The completed *Guide* contained entries for more than 8,000 collections from some 1,300 repositories. In the case of some major institutions, N.H.P.C. staff members went personally to the repository to assemble the information. Each institution was to report its holdings of manuscript or archival material by providing the name of each collection, its size in items or boxes, the general subject matter, the time span covered, and the major vocation of the person around whom personal collections were formed.

This information, assembled and edited, was arranged in the same order for publication as that used in the de Ricci-Wilson *Census* and the 1924 Library of Congress catalog, that is: by state, in alphabetical order, then by city, then by repository. However, the list of materials

Manuscripts and Archives

in each repository is grouped under headings indicating vocation or profession, such as Congressmen, state officials, scientists, etc. There is an index to the names of collections, as well as to any other names that may appear in the collection list, including a very few major correspondents. The index also covers broad subject entries, such as slaves, pioneers, etc.

Publication of the Hamer *Guide* followed the A.L.M. checklist by only one year, and less than a year after the *Guide*, Volume I of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* appeared. The first volume of the N.U.C.M.C. took many years to produce because its preliminaries and goals were considerably more complex than those of either the Hamer *Guide* or the A.L.M. checklist.

The original plan for a catalog envisioned the initial form as that of a dictionary card catalog, which would provide information to answer specific reference questions directed to the catalog staff. In order to produce a uniform card catalog, some rules for cataloging manuscripts had to be established and agreed upon by curators and archivists throughout the country. The American Historical Association Committee on Manuscripts, in its initial proposal of 1946, also recommended the compilation of a glossary of terms for manuscripts and archives which could be agreed upon within the profession. As with the other projects, money had to be found and a staff assembled before any catalog could be started.

In 1954, the Library of Congress Descriptive Cataloging Division issued a pre-print of rules for cataloging manuscripts, which was circulated to repositories for study and comment. About ten years later the problem of a glossary of manuscript and archival terms was attacked by an independent researcher, and one is nearing completion at this writing.¹⁸ The entire project of a catalog was initially supported by a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc. Work was to be carried out by the Manuscript Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division in the Library of Congress. Unlike the Hamer *Guide* or the A.L.M. checklist, the N.U.C.M.C. was planned as a serial publication which would aim at describing all manuscript collections (including those in photocopy) located in institutional repositories, and all new collections as received and reported by the repositories. With the publication of the 1963-64 volume, the *Catalog* includes reports on more than 14,000 collections from 425 institutions.

The form of entry in the *Catalog* provides considerably more information than in any of the other catalogs, guides, censuses, or check-

lists mentioned so far in this paper. The *N.U.C.M.C.* has limited itself, with a few exceptions, to describing modern manuscripts. The *Catalog* entries provide the name, size, and inclusive dates of collections, as well as a "scope and content note" which includes subjects and correspondents in the collection, and brief notes concerning provenance, restrictions on use, finding aids, and the form of material. Although in the first two volumes the arrangement of entries was random except for card-number order (a number applied to each entry by the printer and used for an index reference), the 1963-64 volume provides some logical internal arrangement which may, in future volumes, work out to be similar to that used in other manuscript bibliographies. Any system beyond the present one would add effectively to the ease with which the volume may be used.

In lieu of an internal arrangement, and for other reasons which will become apparent, the *N.U.C.M.C.* is extensively indexed. The index is not only to collection names, but also to subjects and correspondents mentioned in the "scope and content" notes, making it possible to locate material within collections, as well as collections themselves. Thus, the *Catalog* combines the methods of approach to material employed in the *Hamer Guide* and the *A.L.M.* checklist. Whereas the *Guide* provides information keyed mainly to collection titles, and the *A.L.M.* checklist provides data only on individuals, with no mention of the collections in which their papers are located, the *N.U.C.M.C.* provides both approaches and more. If one is looking for correspondence of Thomas Jefferson, for example, the *Guide* lists twenty-five collections of Jefferson papers, not indicating what Jefferson letters might be in the Adams, or Madison, or Washington, or other papers. The *A.L.M.* checklist records the fact that there are papers of Jefferson in eighty-one repositories, but does not indicate what collections these letters and writings are in, or give a qualitative analysis of the Jefferson material; thus, a cryptic note or simple autograph receives as much notice as the draft of the Declaration of Independence.

The *N.U.C.M.C.* index lists the five collections of Jefferson papers reported to it thus far, and also refers the researcher to ninety-nine other collections in which Jefferson material will be found. There is a hint of qualitative analysis, and sometimes special mention of historically important material. This, however, is not always the rule.

The *Hamer Guide*, because of its compactness (one volume, 775 pages) and the scope of the repositories it lists, is a handy quick-reference tool that will not soon be totally supplanted by the

Manuscripts and Archives

N.U.C.M.C. It continues to contain many entries which the *N.U.C.M.C.* has not yet picked up. For instance, most of the 3,000 collections in the Library of Congress Manuscript Division are listed in the *Guide*, but only one-quarter of that number are so far entered in the *N.U.C.M.C.* The reason for this disparity is that it takes a considerable amount of staff time to prepare a full entry for the *Catalog*, whereas the information required for the *Guide* was, by comparison, easier to assemble from existing catalogs in the Division. At the Library of Congress the National Historical Publications Commission had one of its own staff members do much of the compilation of data, which speeded the process of reporting for the *Guide*. The original plan for the *N.U.C.M.C.* by the American Historical Association Kellar Committee called for field workers to aid repositories (as in the Historical Records Survey), but it was never adopted.

The *A.L.M.* checklist was not intended to be as comprehensive in scope as either the *Guide* or the *N.U.C.M.C.*, and will not be compared with them on that point here. But one point to consider in any comparison is that the *Guide*, the *A.L.M.* checklist, the de Ricci-Wilson *Census*, and every other bibliography mentioned here was out-dated on the day of publication, because the holdings of repositories grow continuously, and none of these bibliographies made provision for issuance of regular supplements. The *N.U.C.M.C.* is the exception, because it is a continuing publication, now appearing on an annual schedule.

The *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* is not now perfect, and it was not perfect to begin with. A number of minor changes have been made in it to correct imperfections, and more are contemplated. It might best be compared with the Volkswagen automobile, in that it is basically a functional product that is not too fancy and looks almost the same, year after year. But to the experienced eye there are noticeable minor design changes which have been made to incorporate technological (i.e., professional) improvements.

All of the bibliographic aids mentioned here thus far have been produced by traditional methods of indexing, cataloging, and printing. Since they all deal with manuscripts and archives, perhaps a certain traditionalism is to be expected. It is more just to say, however, that when all of these projects began there was no other method in general use for doing the work.¹⁹ But archivists and manuscript curators are rapidly departing from traditional concepts in an effort to keep afloat in the flood tide of material that is sweeping down upon

them. Salaries and the number of positions allotted repositories have increased, but so have acquisitions, and the million-piece collection is no longer the extreme rarity that it was a generation ago.

In an attempt to cope with the problem, not only of bulk, but of a great increase in the use of source materials, curators and archivists are turning to electronic data processing. The I.B.M. Corporation, in its own archives, and the Hoover Archive at Stanford University are using computers for indexing individual collections. The Presidential Papers program in the Library of Congress Manuscript Division has been item-indexing the Library's Presidential manuscript collections since 1958 and has produced fifteen published indexes by automated data processing methods in conjunction with microfilm publication of the collections. At the Winterthur Museum (Winterthur, Delaware) and the Drexel Institute of Technology School of Library Science (Philadelphia) a joint program has been under way since 1961 in which the Jonker Optic-coincidence System, which is compatible with I.B.M. machine use, is employed for subject indexing of manuscript collections.

The Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress, aside from the Presidential Papers program, has undertaken an automated approach for gaining better bibliographic control of its 3,000 collections. This project is being carried out in progressively sophisticated phases, which started some five years ago as a simple checklist, and has now grown to a master bibliographic record of collections, containing over sixty items of information about each. It is destined to become a complex of systems which, when interrelated by the computer, will list the collections, analyze and index the guides to them and, as a by-product, provide the Division with all of the statistics that it wants for each collection as well as for its total holdings. By the time this essay is printed, there will undoubtedly be more projects under way for the bibliographic utilization of record-keeping equipment. This is the tide of the future.

As the experience of the Library of Congress Manuscript Division is proving, it is now practical to apply machine methods to complex bibliographic problems. There is no reason to believe that such application could not be made on a larger scale than just the collection or repository level. The staff of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* has been investigating automation in indexing, for example, and is aware of the success obtained by the indexing staff of the *New Catholic Encyclopedia*, under the direction of Father John P.

Whalen and Sister M. Claudia Carlen, the index editor. The methods employed by a variety of abstracting services certainly cannot be ignored, since a bibliography of manuscript collections is, in reality, merely an abstract of registers, inventories, guides, and other finding aids to those collections. The future possibility of computer-connected libraries (perhaps along the lines of the computer-controlled reservation systems being used by the nation's airlines) also gives promise of a centrally located manuscript referral center, which could provide all of the information now in de Ricci-Wilson, Hamer, the *A.L.M.*, *N.U.C.M.C.*, and considerably more, on an idiosyncratic retrieval basis. Even a single automated center, with no remote affiliations, could effortlessly generate special bibliographies for professional journals and other publications, as well as for individual researchers.

For the present, the *N.U.C.M.C.* has pre-empted the field of union bibliographies of modern manuscripts and archives, although it cannot (and was not designed to) replace the repository registers and guides, which provide much more detailed information about collections than the catalog-in-book format allows. Bibliographies of special fields, such as for American literary manuscripts or scientific manuscripts, can still be of great assistance to the specialist and should be continued, preferably with wider scope and deeper subject analysis than previous efforts have supplied. That special bibliographies are being produced is evident, one example being the recent appearance of a continuation of the *Greene-Morris Guide*, this one for the nineteenth century.²⁰ It is an example of regional analysis going far beyond what any general catalog can do. The Case Institute of Technology's Archives of Contemporary Science and Technology, operating with a grant from the National Science Foundation, is preparing a regional catalog of manuscript sources for the history of science which will not only record the existence of scientific manuscripts in Ohio and parts of the Midwest, but the Archive also plans to gather microfilms of collections which are normally inaccessible to researchers and make them accessible.

Perhaps in the future all special bibliographies will be composed after initial selection of material from the *N.U.C.M.C.*, instead of throwing the burden of accumulation of data back on the already overburdened repository staffs. All of the abstracting, sorting, listing, and indexing could be carried out with automated methods that are currently in use, thus making the preparation of special bibliographies no longer a great burden demanding large staffs for long periods of

time. If the major union bibliographies were automated they could produce most of the material for special catalogs on request. *N.U.C.M.C.*, for instance, could easily supply an index, not only for all of its entries, but for the entries of each repository separately, which would be of great assistance to those institutions too small (or too large) to do this for themselves. Broad, sweeping compilations and checklists, such as the *Hamer Guide*, will continue to be heavily depended upon until the *N.U.C.M.C.* is more nearly complete. Both would probably benefit considerably from automated processes, since the machine approach is best suited to projects which call for continuous cumulation of data which will file with old material.

Bibliographies of manuscripts, unlike bibliographies of books, rely almost solely on the information supplied by the repositories themselves, since each collection is unique. The future of manuscript and archival bibliography, therefore rests with the curators and archivists of the Nation's collections. But there must be a controlling force, a coordinator of effort. Although de Tocqueville was writing about governments, one of his aphorisms seems applicable to the Modern Language Association, the American Historical Association, the National Historical Publications Commission, the Library of Congress, and similar organizations:


Whenever a power of any kind is able to make a whole people co-operate in a single undertaking, that power, with a little knowledge and a great deal of time, will succeed in obtaining something enormous from efforts so multiplied.²¹

References

1. Taylor, Archer. *Book Catalogues: Their Varieties and Uses*. Chicago, Newberry Library, 1957, p. 53.
2. *Ibid.*, pp. 53-54.
3. Kane, Lucile. "Manuscript Collecting." In William B. Hesseltine and Donald R. McNeil, eds., *In Support of Clío: Essays in Memory of Herbert A. Kellar*. Madison, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1958, p. 33.
4. Princeton University Library. *A List of Arabic Manuscripts in Princeton Library*. Comp. by Enno Littmann. Princeton, The Library, 1904.
5. For a recent bibliography of catalogs of manuscripts in institutional libraries, see the appropriate section of Robert B. Downs, *American Library Resources: A Bibliographical Guide*. Chicago, American Library Association, 1951; and *Supplement, 1950-1961*. Chicago, American Library Association, 1962.
6. See, for example, the ideas expressed by Ernest C. Richardson, *A Union World Catalog of Manuscript Books*. New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1933-37, Vol. 6, pp. 3-11.

Manuscripts and Archives

7. U.S. Library of Congress. Manuscript Division. *Manuscripts in Public and Private Collections in the United States*. Washington, U.S.G.P.O., 1924, p. iii.
8. U.S. Library of Congress. Manuscript Division. *Handbook of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*. Washington, U.S.G.P.O., 1918.
9. Greene, Evarts B., and Morris, Richard B. *A Guide to the Principal Sources for Early American History (1600-1800) in the City of New York*. New York, Columbia University Press, 1929. A revised edition appeared in 1953.
10. For a very recent review of the use of the terms "archives" and "manuscripts," see Dellene M. Tweedale, "Procurement and Evaluation of Materials for a University Archives," *College and Research Libraries*, 26:518-519, Nov. 1965.
11. Poleman, H. I., comp. *A Census of Indic Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*. (American Oriental Series, Vol. 12). New Haven, American Oriental Society, 1938, p. xiii.
12. Smiley, David L. "The W.P.A. Historical Records Survey." In *In Support of Clío: Essays in Memory of Herbert A. Kellar*, op. cit., pp. 3-28.
13. See especially: Robert H. Land, "The National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections," *American Archivist*, 17:195-207, July 1954; David C. Mearns, "To Be Enduring," *College and Research Libraries*, 20:341-346, Sept. 1959; Lester K. Born, "The National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections: Progress," *American Archivist*, 23:311-314, April 1960.
14. Boyd, Julian P. "A Modest Proposal to Meet an Urgent Need." Presidential address before the American Historical Association at the Sheraton-Park Hotel, Washington, December 29, 1964, published in *American Historical Review*, 70:342-343, Jan. 1965.
15. U.S. National Historical Publications Commission. *A National Program for the Publication of Historical Documents. A Report to the President*. Washington, 1954, pp. 30-31.
16. U.S. National Historical Publications Commission. *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*. Ed. Philip M. Hamer. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1961.
17. This plan was outlined in the report of the Joint Committee on Historical Manuscripts of the Society of American Archivists and the American Association for State and Local History, dated October 1, 1951. Members of the Joint Committee were Edith M. Fox, Dan Lacy, Clifford Lord, Colton Storm, and Lester J. Cappon, chairman.
18. This was done in fulfillment of the requirements for the M.S. degree in Library Science at Catholic University. A preliminary draft was prepared and multilithographed, then circulated to curators and archivists for comment. It appeared as: Edwin A. Thompson. *A Glossary of American Historical and Literary Manuscript Terms*, Washington, Privately printed, 1965. At this writing the *Glossary* is being revised and is scheduled for publication late in 1967.
19. The first electronic computer was not unveiled until 1946; the versatile IBM 1401 and similar machines were introduced less than a decade ago.
20. Carman, Harry J., and Thompson, Arthur W. *A Guide to the Principal Sources for American Civilization, 1800-1900, in the City of New York: Manuscripts*. New York, Columbia University Press, 1960.
21. de Tocqueville, Alexis. *Democracy in America*. Henry Reeve, trans. New York, Vintage Books, 1954, Vol. 2, p. 57.



Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints

FREDERICK R. GOFF

THE WISE preacher in the Book of Ecclesiastes informed his listeners that "Of the making of many books there is no end." If this was true in early Biblical times, one can only imagine what this learned gentleman's appalled reaction would be to the prodigious and continuous outpouring from the contemporary press. No one will ever be able to estimate the number of books that have been produced since those anonymous pressmen, working for Gutenberg, commenced to pull sheets from the presses he had constructed for his first printing office. It is possible, however, to estimate in rough fashion the number of books, pamphlets, and broadsides that issued during the period of incunabular printing that, with some questionable exceptions, ended with the commencement of the year 1501. There is valid evidence to support an estimate of upwards of 40,000 editions that were printed on the earliest European presses at work during the first fifty years after the invention of printing with movable metal types. If, as we have reason to believe, the average number of copies produced in a fifteenth-century edition was 500, these early printers were responsible for placing in circulation approximately 20,000,000 books, pamphlets, and broadsides.

There are no accurate statistics to determine how many of this original estimate survive today, but it is a matter of record that according to the statistical survey made during the compilation of the Third Census of *Incunabula in American Libraries*, compiled and edited by this writer, and published by the Bibliographical Society of America in 1964 (New York), 47,188 copies of 12,599 editions were recorded in American ownership.

How many other copies of incunabula have survived is a matter of interesting speculation. For whatever value it may prove to be, a random selection of 100 entries (8324-8425) in the *Gesamtkatalog der*

Frederick R. Goff is Chief, Rare Book Division, Library of Congress.

Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints

Wiegendrucke (Leipzig, Karl W. Hiersemann, 1925-1940, 8 vols.) revealed the location of something more than 2,135 copies or an average of 21 per edition. On the basis of 40,000 editions this ratio would account for a survival of 840,000 copies, and allowing for the fact that the *Gesamtkatalog's* dragnet might be as effective as 80 percent of the total, the number of extant copies is probably well over 1,000,000.

No half century has received such bibliographical attention and study, and yet the work is far from complete. When the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* suspended publication in 1940, the editors of that splendid bibliographical undertaking had completed 9,730 entries, which brought the *Gesamtkatalog* to the first entry under the name of Stephanus de Federicis. With nearly one-quarter of the work completed, the publication has been held in abeyance for 26 years. Dr. Horst Kunze, the present Director of the Deutsche Staatsbibliothek in Berlin, reported at a special meeting, held under the auspices of IFLA at The Hague on September 14, 1966, that the idea of a short-title catalog continuation of the *Gesamtkatalog*, which had been under consideration earlier, had been abandoned. Plans are well advanced for publication of this catalog in its original format, with the expectation that Number 1 of Volume 8 (covering entries Eike von Reggow to Federicis, 9256-9730), originally issued in 1940, but virtually unobtainable, would be revised and updated, with republication expected in 1968; the second number of Volume 8 has been scheduled for 1969. Dr. Kunze requested the cooperation of all major depositories of incunabula in support of the revival of the undertaking.

The most notable continuing endeavor in the bibliography of fifteenth-century printing was reflected in the appearance of Volume 9 (devoted to Dutch and Belgian imprints) of the British Museum Catalogue of its distinguished collection of incunabula, which incidentally passed the 10,000 mark a few years ago (*Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century now in the British Museum*. London, Trustees of the British Museum, 1962). Each section is prefaced by a detailed and scholarly survey by George D. Painter of the entire output of both countries during the period under study. This volume describes in full bibliographical style the 264 Dutch books in the Museum's possession out of 1,250 that are known, and a somewhat higher representation of Belgian books, 282 of the 775 recorded titles. Each section is preceded by admirable and detailed accounts of each of the presses and their respective printers, contributed by L. A. Shep-

pard. The work contains, of course, the usual indices and facsimiles of a sampling of the characteristic types in use.

The study of the Museum's books from Spanish and Portuguese presses is currently in progress, but no date has been named for the expected publication, which will bring to conclusion the imposing series of volumes devoted to the Museum's fifteenth-century books produced on the Continent, with the exclusion, of course, of their Hebraica.

This is a proper time to mention other works that have made a contribution to the bibliographical literature devoted to the early years of printing in the Low Countries. Dr. M. E. Kronenberg has devoted virtually her entire professional career to the bibliography of the early years of printing in her own native country, Holland, and Belgium as well. In 1956 there appeared at The Hague her *Contributions to a New Edition of Campbell's "Annales de la Typographie Néerlandaise au XVe Siècle"* (M. Nijhoff). This represents in published form her pertinent annotations to Campbell's basic bibliography, which appeared in 1874 and is greatly in need of revision. Dr. Kronenberg's extensive additions and annotations to Campbell's original entries will prove invaluable to the one who undertakes the much needed revision. Two years earlier, in 1954, J. C. T. Oates published his *A Catalogue of the Fifteenth-Century Printed Books in the University Library, Cambridge* (Cambridge University Press). It seems appropriate to mention this admirable and accurate record of the 4,227 incunabula at Cambridge, particularly since the holdings of the University Library in the field of Low Country imprints are so impressive. Entries 3292 through 3669 (a total of 378) in Oates's model presentation are devoted to that Library's Dutch incunabula, and entries 3670 through 4017 (a total of 348) to their earliest Belgian imprints. Certainly these books must represent the finest single group of early books of the Low Countries outside of the countries of their origin, as comparison with the holdings of the British Museum will at once make evident. Other intensive work in this field is currently being undertaken by Lotte Hellinga and Professor Dr. Wytze Hellinga of Amsterdam. In 1963, a prospectus was issued in Amsterdam on behalf of their *The Fifteenth-Century Printing Types of the Low Countries*, and this appeared last fall (Amsterdam, Menno Hertzberger & Co., 1966).

In the neighboring country of Denmark there is now available a complete record of the incunabula in the Royal Library at Copenhagen. Undertaken by Victor Madsen and published under the title

Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints

of *Katalog over det Kongelige Biblioteks Inkunabler*, this useful bibliography commenced publication in 1931; and the sixth and final part, devoted to the indices, was brought to completion in 1938 (Copenhagen, Kongelige-bibliotek, Levine and Munksgaard, 1931-38, 6 vols.). The original work recorded 4,265 entries in an alphabetical presentation. A continuation volume, prepared by Dr. Erik Dal, appeared in 1963. This includes entries 4266-4395 and T1-T87, the latter representing the holdings in other Danish libraries. This is an admirable and complete record of the incunabula available for research in Denmark.

A similar supplement, devoted to the 485 incunabula acquired during the years 1954-1964 by the University Library at Uppsala, has recently appeared under the title *Katalog der Inkunabeln der Kgl. Universitätsbibliothek zu Uppsala. Neuerwerbungen der Jahre 1954-64. Von Hans Sallander* (Uppsala, 1965). Dr. Sallander prepared this publication, which follows the same arrangement as the two previous volumes, the standard work of Isak Collijn published in 1907, and the first supplement by Dr. Sallander himself which covered the acquisitions through the year 1953.

In 1940 there appeared a *Hand-List of Incunabula in the National Library of Wales* (Aberystwyth, National Library of Wales), compiled by the doyen of incunabulists, Dr. Victor Scholderer, who for many years was the Deputy-Keeper in the Department of Printed Books at the British Museum. This catalog records, according to Robert Proctor's basic arrangement of places and printers, 120 entries including a number of single leaves. Another national collection has thereby been presented to the bibliographical world in detail. Another work in progress will be devoted to the incunabula in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and there is a possibility that a census of incunabula in the British Isles may be undertaken.

In 1943 the first volume of *Indice Generale degli Incunaboli delle Biblioteche d'Italia* (Rome), covering the letters A-B (numbers 1-2290), was published under the auspices of the Ministero dell' Educazione Nazionale. This ambitious undertaking to record all the fifteenth-century books in Italian libraries, exclusive of the Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, has now progressed through the letter R and includes more than 8,400 entries. Volume 2, covering the letters C-F (numbers 2291-4108) appeared in 1948; Volume 3, letters G-L (numbers 4109-5915), in 1954, and Volume 4, letters M-R (numbers 5916-8483), in 1966. A fifth and final volume is now in preparation. This bibliography serves not only as a catalog of editions, with identi-

fyng bibliographical references, that are available in Italian libraries, but it also serves as a national census of locations, and in addition furnishes detailed bibliographical descriptions and occasional illustrations of works that have hitherto escaped the notice of Italian bibliographers. This has already replaced the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* as a more reliable and complete record of the incunabula in Italy, just as the Third Census of *Incunabula in American Libraries* performs a similar service for North America, and Madsen and Dal for Denmark.

In similar vein there are two other national bibliographies which must be mentioned. The first is the sumptuous 9-volume work, with an appendix, prepared by the late Francisco Vindel, and published during the years 1945-54 under the title *El Arte Tipográfico en España Durante el Siglo XV* (Madrid, Ministerio de Asuntos Exteriores, Relaciones Culturales). This is a splendid production which complements Konrad Haebler's *Bibliografía Ibérica del Siglo XV* (The Hague, M. Nijhoff, 1903 and 1917). Virtually every entry is illustrated with facsimiles of the work described, and the geographical and chronological presentation tells a graphic story of the output of the Spanish presses during the last three decades of the century. It would, however, have been more comprehensive in scope had Vindel devoted a little more attention to copies of early Spanish books that are available in the less obvious collections outside Spain. The other work that is national in scope is the 2-volume *Bibliografia Geral Portuguesa: Seculo XV* (Lisbon, Imprensa Nacional, 1941-44). Superbly executed under the auspices of the Academia das Ciências de Lisboa, the first volume is devoted to Portuguese incunabula and their later editions, and Volume Two contains descriptions of editions and manuscripts of Portuguese authors, whose works were printed or otherwise distributed abroad during the fifteenth century.

In France there has been little bibliographical activity in the field during the past twenty-five years. The manuscript of the unpublished portions of Mlle. M. Pellechet's *Catalogue général des Incunables des Bibliothèques publiques de France* (Paris, A. Picard, 1897-1909), covering the final part of the letter G through the letter Z, was acquired by H. P. Kraus of New York and reproduced on 11 reels of microfilm in 1950, copies of which were made available to interested libraries; the original files were presented to the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. The microfilm is difficult to use, but one is nonetheless grateful that the original manuscript has been preserved and made available, for it is unlikely that it will ever be published.

Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints

Mlle. Pellechet's collaborator, Louis Polain, who edited the posthumously published section of her work, published in 1932 his *Catalogue des Livres Imprimés au Quinzième Siècle des Bibliothèques de Belgique* (Brussels, Société des Bibliophiles & Iconophiles de Belgique), a work in four volumes. While the collations and transcriptions are sometimes faulty, this is a dedicated full-dress bibliography and contains much information which in subtle ways reflects the enthusiasm of the bibliographer for his subject.

Dr. Imrich Kotvan, Chief of the Manuscript and Rare Book Department of the University Library at Bratislava, has recently (1955-1964) published twelve catalogs devoted to the incunabula in the possession of Slovak libraries, and now for the first time one has an insight into these little-known collections.

Yugoslavia's Josip Badalić has produced two catalogs of the holdings of Yugoslavian libraries, *Inkunabule u Narodnoj Republici Hrvatskoj* (Zagreb, 1952), and, in collaboration with Alfonz Gspan, *Inkunabule v Sloveniji* (Ljubljana, 1957).

1965 saw the reappearance, after a long lapse, of *Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde* in Part I of its third volume, published under the auspices of the Deutsche Staatsbibliothek in Berlin. In a recent communication the editors of this journal indicated that Part II of this publication would be devoted to a catalog of the incunabula in the Deutsche Staatsbibliothek. Presumably this would represent a continuation of Dr. Ernst Voulliéme's *Die Inkunabeln der Königlichen Bibliothek*, first published in 1906 (by O. Harrassowitz, Leipzig), and amplified through four subsequent supplements. The *Catalogue of Fifteenth-Century Printed Books in the University Library, Cambridge*, previously mentioned and a few recently published similar catalogs of West European libraries are also relevant here.

Through that estimable journal, *The Book Collector*, edited by John Hayward from its inception until his death in September 1965, some knowledge has been gained concerning the fifteenth-century books that are owned by several major libraries in the U.S.S.R. In particular attention is called to J. S. G. Simmons' article "Incunabula in the USSR," which appeared in the autumn 1965 issue of *The Book Collector* (14: 311-323), and to which is appended a helpful and comprehensive bibliography. Another publication, the annual *Gutenberg Jahrbuch*, edited under the able direction of Dr. Aloys Ruppel, has contained many articles devoted to incunabula since it was first published at Mainz in 1926 (*Gutenberg-gesellschaft*). In recent years the articles appearing in both journals have been analysed and recorded in "A Selective Check

List of Bibliographical Scholarship." This section of the check list captioned "Incunabula and Early Renaissance" (under the editorship of Rudolf Hirsch from 1950-1964), has been published annually in *Studies in Bibliography*, that sturdy publication of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia. The check lists of the first seven years were published in a single volume in 1957, which is handy for reference. A related work is Theodore Besterman's *Early Printed Books to the End of the Sixteenth Century; a Bibliography of Bibliographies*, published in a revised second edition at Geneva in 1961 (Societas Bibliographica). These two sources, as they relate to the fifteenth century, supplement *Der Buchdruck des 15. Jahrhunderts* (Berlin, Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft, 1929-36), with its *Nächtrage* (1938), and the pertinent references in Miss Margaret Stillwell's *Incunabula and Americana 1450-1800* (New York, Columbia University Press, 1931; reprinted 1961, pp. 251-329).

In the important field of illustration mention must be made of Albert Schramm's *Der Bilderschmuck der Frühdrucke*, a monumental compilation which commenced publication in 1924; the last volume to appear, Band XXIII, "Die Drucker in Augsburg," edited by Dr. Maria Möller, was published by Hiersemann in Leipzig in 1943. This definitive survey of illustrated German incunabula remains unfinished, but the major coverage it has achieved is of inestimable assistance in the study of wood engraving as it was practiced in that early and significant period. Spanish illustrated books are treated by Martin Kurz in his *Handbuch der Iberischen Bilddrucke des XV Jahrhunderts* (Leipzig, Hiersemann, 1931), but unhappily no reproductions accompany the text. For Italian books, Max Sander's *Le Livre à Figures Italien depuis 1467 jusqu'à 1530* (Milan, V. Hoepli, 1942 and New York, G. E. Stechert & Co., 1941), an impressive work in six volumes, meets a long-felt need. His arrangement differs from that of Schramm, and his illustrations are only selective, but it is most useful in furnishing bibliographical descriptions, locations of copies, and even prices of individual copies, reflecting an earlier interest represented by his *Prices of Incunabula* (Milan, V. Hoepli, 1930).

There have appeared in recent years a number of short-title catalogs of single collections in American libraries; these are recorded both in the section, "Library catalogues," as furnished by Theodore Besterman's *Early Printed Books*, and in the section on "Reference Works" appearing at the beginning of the Bibliographical Society of America's

Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints

Incunabula in American Libraries (New York, 1964). In the interest of conserving space they are not specifically cited here.

As an appropriate conclusion to this section, devoted to the bibliographical study of incunabula, one must herald one event which all incunabulists welcome. This was the reissue in 1963 of Volumes 1 through 8 in a photolithographic reprint of the British Museum's *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century*. It was wisely decided to use the Museum's working copy of these eight volumes with the important and extensive manuscript notes of additions and corrections principally in the hand of Dr. Scholderer, that have been made since Volume 1 was first published in 1908.

The British Museum has also issued three most important contributions to the study of books printed during the sixteenth century. Devoted respectively to the Italian, German, and Dutch books in the British Museum, these were published in 1958, 1962, and 1965. They represent a continuation in the series inaugurated by the late Sir Henry Thomas, who prepared earlier short-title catalogs for Spain and Spanish books printed elsewhere (1921), France and French books printed elsewhere (1924), and Portuguese books (1940) (Portuguese and Spanish-American holdings were listed in *Revue Hispanique*, 65:265-315, 1925). The three most recent volumes in this series contain valuable indices of printers and publishers which the earlier volumes do not contain.

Useful companion volumes to these indices are Frederick J. Norton's *Italian Printers 1501-1520, an Annotated List with an Introduction* (London, Bowes and Bowes, 1958), and *Printing in Spain 1501-1520* (Cambridge University Press, 1966); Fernanda Ascarelli's *La Tipografia Cinquecentina Italiana* (Florence, Sansoni Antiquariato, Contributi alla Biblioteca Bibliografica Italica, No. 1, 1953); and Joseph Benzing's *Die Buchdrucker des 16. und 17. Jahrhunderts im Deutschen Sprachgebiet* (Wiesbaden, O. Harrassowitz, 1963), published as Volume 12 in *Beiträge zum Buch-und Bibliothekswesen*.

The appearance of the Italian short-title list led to an American undertaking under the editorship of Robert G. Marshall at Wells College, Aurora, New York. He is attempting to locate copies in this country utilizing the resources of about forty American libraries, much as the late Dr. William Warner Bishop did in his *Checklist of American Copies of "Short-Title Catalogue" Books* (Ann Arbor, University of Michigan Press, 1944), which formulated its records on the some-

what broader base of the National Union Catalog. Marshall's project proposes to include additional titles not represented in the British Museum's collection, and the percentage of "not in BM" titles for Italian books should probably be higher than that represented by Bishop's list of additions.

One specialized bibliography devoted to Italian sixteenth- and seventeenth-century books is Carlo Angeleri's *Bibliografia delle Stampe Popolari . . . dei Secoli XVI e XVII Conservata nella Biblioteca Nazicnale di Firenze* (Florence, Sansoni Antiquariato, Contributi alla Biblioteca Bibliographia Italica, No. 2, 1953).

The entire output of Dutch printing presses from 1500-1540 has been recorded in full bibliographic detail in the splendid work, *Nederlandsche Bibliographie*, compiled by Wouter Nijhoff and Dr. M. E. Kronenberg, and published in three volumes during the years 1923-1961 (The Hague, M. Nijhoff). The first volume by Nijhoff (1923) contains 2221 entries; the second in two parts, by Dr. Kronenberg (1940), entries 2222-4178; the third, in three parts, also by Dr. Kronenberg (1951, 1958, and 1961), entries 4179-4463. A supplement was issued in 1966. Wouter Nijhoff's *L'Art Typographique dans les Pays-Bas pendant les Années 1500 à 1540* (The Hague, M. Nijhoff, 1926), and Dr. Renetta Pennink's *Catalogus der Neit-Nederlandse Drukken 1500-1540 Aanwezig in de Koninklijke Bibliotheek* (The Hague, Koninklijke Bibliotheek, 1955) describing 2,373 editions, are both complementary volumes to the impressive and indeed monumental Dutch bibliography, known in abbreviated form as Nijhoff-Kronenberg. The Dutch books of the later decades of the century, covering the period from 1541 to 1600, are now being described by Mr. and Mrs. Bob de Graaf of Nieuwkoop. The earliest Spanish books printed in the Netherlands are recorded in Jean Peeters-Fontainas' *Bibliographie des Impressions Espagnoles des Pays-Bas Méridionaux* (with the collaboration of Anne Marie Frédéric; Nieuwkoop, DeGraaf, 1965, 2 vols.)

About 4,000 French books of the sixteenth century are described in Albert Kolb's *Bibliographie des französischen Buches im 16. Jahrhundert. Druck, Illustration, Einband, Papiergeschichte*. (Wiesbaden, Harrassowitz, 1966). Additional information about French printers of this century is available in the revised edition of Philippe Renouard's *Répertoire des Imprimeurs Parisiens, Libraires, Fondateurs de Caractères et Correcteurs d'Imprimerie depuis l'Introduction de l'Imprimerie à Paris (1470) jusqu'à la Fin du XVIe Siècle . . . Avertissement Table des Enseignes et Adresses Liste chronologique par Jeanne Veyrin-*

Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints

Forrer et Brigitte Moreau (Paris, M. J. Minard, 1965). Mlle. Veyrin-Forrer has also undertaken the revision of Philippe Renouard's *Imprimeurs et Libraires Parisiens du XVIe Siècle*, but thus far only Volume I, covering entries from Abada to Avril, has appeared (Paris, Service des Travaux Historiques de la Ville de Paris, 1964).

"French 16th Century Books" comprises Part I of the *Harvard College Library Department of Printing and Graphic Arts, Catalogue of Books and Manuscripts* (Cambridge, Mass., Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 1964). This is the first part, in two handsome well-printed volumes, of a projected catalog of the books and manuscripts established in the Harvard Library by Philip Hofer in 1938. The compilation is the work of Miss Ruth Mortimer, who was supervised in this impressive undertaking by Philip Hofer and the late William A. Jackson. This full-dress catalog is a model of its kind, furnishing collations, references, innumerable bibliographical details, many illustrations, and useful indices for 556 titles. One of the most useful sections of the bibliography is an analysis of the *Horae B. M. V.* and a series of charts devoted to the illustrations in the editions at Harvard. This work has been compared to the two-volume *Catalogue of a Collection of Early French Books in the Library of C. Fairfax Murray*, compiled by Hugh W. Davies (London, 1910), and now also available in reprint (London, Holland Press, 1961), with its twin devoted to the early German books in the same library (London, 1913; Holland Press, 1962).

Among the many illustrations in Miss Mortimer's catalog there are a number devoted to the fine Renaissance bindings in the Hofer collection. The history and bibliography of fine bindings have recently received increasing attention from collectors and libraries. Much of this interest no doubt has been sparked by *The History of Bookbinding 525-1950 A.D.: An Exhibition Held at the Baltimore Museum of Art, November 12, 1957 to January 12, 1958* (Baltimore, Trustees of the Walters Art Gallery, 1957). Organized by Miss Dorothy Miner of The Walters Art Gallery, this comprehensive exhibition brought together 718 examples of significant and frequently beautiful bindings from 49 collections including four foreign sources. Two important pages devoted to the bibliography of the subject include the recent works of five Englishmen, John P. Harthan, Anthony R. A. Hobson, Howard Nixon, Basil Oldham, and Charles Ramsden, as well as those of their American and European colleagues, Richard Ettinghausen, Tammaro de Marinis, Theodore C. Petersen, and Paul Valéry. This bibliography

is followed by useful indices and 106 plates with one or several illustrations. Of the more recent comprehensive publications devoted to bibliopegy, attention should be called to Tammaro de Marinis' three-volume work, *La Legatura Artistica in Italia nei Secoli XV e XVI*, published at Florence in 1960 (3 vols., Fratelli Alinari, Istituto di edizioni artistiche), and Howard Nixon's catalog of an exhibition of virtually all the Grolier bindings in the British Isles, assembled in the British Museum and opened in September, 1965, in honor of the 3rd International Congress of Bibliophiles (*Book Bindings from the Library of Jean Grolier*, [London], The British Museum, 1965).

For Portuguese books of the sixteenth-century one has available the lavishly produced *Early Portuguese Books 1489-1600 in the Library of His Majesty the King of Portugal, Described by H. M. King Manuel*, London, Maggs Bros., Volume 1, 1489-1539 (1929); Volume 2, 1540-1569 (1932); Volume 3, 1570-1600 and Supplement 1500-1597 (1935). All 414 entries, except for the eight incunabula, deal exclusively with sixteenth-century Portuguese imprints, all of which are amply annotated and illustrated, with a bi-lingual presentation in both Portuguese and English.

For sixteenth-century Americana one can do no better than to rely upon Volume I of the *Bibliotheca Americana. Catalogue of the John Carter Brown Library in Brown University* (Providence, Part I, 1919; Part II, 1921; Part III, 1931). This has recently been published in a reprinted edition by Kraus Reprints (1961-65), and in this edition the entries that have been corrected or amended in the Library's interleaved copy are marked with an asterisk, and the revised information may be secured from the John Carter Brown Library through correspondence. Volume 1 and the earlier portion of Volume 2 of Elihu D. Church's *A Catalogue of Books Relating to the Discovery and Early History of North and South America . . .* (5 vols., New York, P. Smith, 1951. Reprint of the 1907 edition), compiled and annotated by George Watson Cole, are also valid after nearly sixty years of accreditation.

For Mexican imprints there have appeared two new bibliographies. Henry R. Wagner's *Nueva Bibliografía Mexicana del Siglo XVI* (Mexico, Editorial Polis, 1940 [i.e. 1946]), published as a supplement to Joaquín García Icazbalceta's *Bibliografía Mexicana del Siglo XVI* (Mexico, 1886), contains the late Dr. Wagner's additional collations, correction of errors, additional references, and descriptions of individual copies (with provenance, and prices paid where ascertainable) for all of the original 116 entries, and for many new entries as well.

Incunabula and Sixteenth Century Imprints

Of special interest is the census of copies by owners which serves as an appendix. Further research on this early period of Mexican printing is presented in the new edition of García Icazbalceta's *Bibliografía*, which was compiled and edited by Augustín Millares Carlo, published in Mexico in 1954 (Fondo de Cultura Económica). Señor Millares Carlo not only has expanded the number of entries from 116 to 174, but has added much new material including references to subsequent editions printed elsewhere. The compiler has also revised extensively the preliminary chapter relating to the introduction of printing into Mexico. Further information on this subject is contained in Lawrence S. Thompson's *Printing in Colonial Spanish America* (Hamden, Conn., Archon Books, 1962, and London, 1963).

In 1965 N. Israel of Amsterdam issued in reprinted form José Toribio Medina's *La Imprenta en Mexico, 1539-1821*, *La Imprenta en Lima, 1584-1824*, and *Biblioteca Hispano-Chilena, 1523-1817* (all originally published in Santiago, Chile, between 1897 and 1912) as three titles in the series of seventeen reprints of Medina's great bibliographical works devoted to Hispanic America.

Much helpful bibliographical information relating to the sixteenth century is available in the annual reports of the Director of the Pierpont Morgan Library, well prepared by Frederick B. Adams, Jr.; in the reports of the Houghton Library, prepared annually by William A. Jackson until his death in 1964 and now undertaken by William H. Bond; as well as in *The Library of Congress Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*, recently changed to the shorter title of *The Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*.


The Rosenwald Collection: A Catalogue of Illustrated Books and Manuscripts, of Books from Celebrated Presses, and of Bindings and Maps, 1150-1950 (Washington, D.C., Library of Congress, 1954), arranged chronologically and geographically by countries of origin, devotes entries 426-784 to the sixteenth century. When the supplementary edition appears two or three years hence, the number of entries will be increased by more than 200 additional titles.

A number of libraries was invited in 1940 to subscribe to the "chronological" *Short-Title Catalogue*, made up of cards for each of the entries and arranged by year from 1475 through 1640. This set was prepared and issued by the Huntington Library and Harvard University under the late William A. Jackson. Approximately 10,000 of these cards are devoted to sixteenth-century imprints. The long-awaited revision of the *STC* will provide an even more complete con-

spectus of English books for this century. Finally mention must be made of the *Index Aureliensis. Catalogus librorum sedecimo saeculo impressorum* (Aureliae Aquensis, 1965, *Prima Pars, Tomus I*). This represents an ambitious attempt to record all sixteenth-century imprints, and the first volume—all that has been published—comprises 624 pages and records an estimated 5,600 entries from A through Aosta. Its main sources for the listings are understandably the larger European collections, and consequently few locations for copies held by American libraries are furnished.

This brief survey now brings us to the beginning of the seventeenth century. In view of the across-the-board approach by subject bibliographies which these two issues of *Library Trends* will employ, there seems no need to describe a given work twice, but at the risk of duplication, reference should be made to three recent American bibliographies which, incidentally, treat in depth materials of the sixteenth-century. Specifically, these are Jerome E. Brooks's *Tobacco: Its History Illustrated by the Books, Manuscripts and Engravings in the Library of George Arents, Jr.*, [now maintained in the New York Public Library] Vol. I, 1507-1615, (New York, Rosenbach, 1937), entries 1-53; Jane Quinby's *Catalogue of Botanical Books in the Collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt*, Vol. I (Pittsburgh, The Hunt Botanical Library, 1958), entries 11-177; and Laurence H. Fowler and Elizabeth Baer's *The Fowler Architectural Collection of the Johns Hopkins University* (Baltimore, The Evergreen House Foundation, 1961), in which 112 of the 448 entries are devoted to sixteenth-century editions.

Probably the first 150 years of bookmaking have received more intensive bibliographical attention and study than any subsequent period; yet much bibliographical work remains to be done. Perhaps, therefore, the message of the preacher in Ecclesiastes, whose words began this article, might properly be rephrased to read: "Of the making of many bibliographies let there be no end." Let us hope also that these new bibliographies will follow the high standards which have been achieved in most of the works that have been mentioned in the course of this survey.



Philosophy and Religion

CHARLES HARVEY ARNOLD

Crescat Scientia et Vita Excolatur. "Let knowledge increase and life be enhanced." The motto of the University of Chicago emblazoned on its seal reflects the work of scholars and one of the fundamental problems of librarians. As the scholar investigates and researches, pushing back the boundaries of knowledge, and publishes his results, the task of the librarian and bibliographer begins. When this research reaches the proportions of an "explosion," as it has today, the bibliographical agencies that would seek to record and control this explosion find themselves falling rapidly behind in the race. If the observation of the late Dr. Fremont Ryder is correct, that knowledge doubles itself about every sixteen years at an exponential rate, then the prospects of encompassing this growth outdistances the human imagination. The simple fact is that there is a knowledge explosion in every field of research, and the end is not in sight.

Each year from our American presses some fourteen thousand titles pour out in profusion; in England there are twenty thousand; and UNESCO estimates that some four hundred thousand titles are published annually in the world. In the beginning of the nineteenth century there were perhaps a handful of learned journals published in the Western world. Today there are possibly forty thousand of every variety covering every imaginable science from the most parochial to the most intensely rarefied philosophical sub-specialty. To the readers of this journal, this is to belabor the most workaday fact. The question has already emerged: Who can possibly keep up with this "aweful perpetuity of print"? No one scholar or even group of scholars can do so. The universal man of the Renaissance vanished long ago and even the "general read" man of the seventeenth century is a rarity. The scholar today is an intense specialist and expert in a very small area of rigorous learning. He knows little if anything of what students

Charles Harvey Arnold is Librarian and Bibliographer in Divinity and Philosophy, University of Chicago.

outside his field are doing, and not always everything that his own fellow field workers are doing. Those who have the responsibility of developing library collections and organizing this overflowing reservoir of information are overwhelmed by the portent. Even if they could obtain all of the materials needed by these voracious scholars, how can they point to them when they are called for, how record them in intelligible form so that they are easily accessible? Automation and cybernation loom large.

Charles Sanders Peirce, the belatedly recovered "Father of American Pragmatism," used a phrase, though in a slightly different context, that describes the task of the bibliographer in any field. He said that philosophers should seek "the ideal state of complete information." This is the lure of the librarian and bibliographer: to seek to reach that ideal state where the data, even the most minute, is recorded and made available. He devises catalogs, manuals, indexes, abstracts, every possible means to delineate the graphic record. He *collects*, *conserves*, and *communicates* vast collections of general and specialized knowledge that may be synthesized in reports, articles, books, all for the purpose of enhancing life and its intelligent expression.

But, however, learned and skilled he may be as a bibliographer, however dedicated and conscientious in his task, he faces the inevitable melancholy fact that the day his work is done it is outdated and needs updating. So tomorrow, and tomorrow, and the next day he will be at his desk to continue the unrelenting mission of service to scholars, to which his institution and office are dedicated.

The purpose of this contribution is to survey the current state of bibliography in two subject fields that have been very closely related through most of their careers, those of philosophy and religion. No attempt is made to study their internal, constitutive substance. Rather our concern is with the adequacy of the control and organization of the bibliographical enterprise in these areas. Our concern is not *bibliothecal*, i.e., concerned with the organization and administration of collections in libraries, though this is presupposed. It is rather with the ways and means of getting at those collections housed in large and small libraries, in books and journals and perhaps in other media. We shall enumerate and evaluate to some extent the major bibliographical endeavors being carried on in these two oldest of human disciplines. We look first at the current state and future prospects of the bibliography of philosophy.

Philosophy as a discipline is at least as old as the Ionian Greeks

Philosophy and Religion

who began to reflect critically on the nature of reality in the sixth century before our era. It may be even older if the "wisdom" of ancient peoples is considered philosophy. It is certainly as old as the first man who looked at the stars and wondered how they came to be. Out of man's wonder and curiosity, out of his unconquerable imagination, philosophy was born. Through the centuries it has taken many forms, and a Plato risen from the dead today would be somewhat puzzled at the philosophizing of our contemporaries, and he might possibly refuse to accord them the title.

Up until this century, philosophy as a specific discipline had been largely metaphysics, concerned with a speculative scheme of the nature of the universe and being. Professor A. J. Ayer of Oxford has characterized this whole era as that of the "pontiffs," while the present era he thinks of as dominated by "journeymen." The nature of the enterprise has changed, and changed radically since the first World War. About this there can be no doubt if one but reads the signs of the times.¹

It would, therefore, be a little foolhardy, if not presumptuous, to try to define the field of philosophy. One could simply give an operational definition and say that it is made up of those who "do" philosophy in one form or another. And within the field itself there are dogmatists who would say that it can only be "done" in one, and *only* one way. We shall not attempt to arbitrate in this matter, but only say that *bibliographically* the record indicates a wide-ranging diversity of philosophizing at the present time.

Reading the record, one sees a resurgence of vitality in philosophy, the like of which has not been witnessed in a generation, especially in the United States. Not since the "golden age" of the great teacher-philosophers such as William James, Josiah Royce, George H. Palmer and John Dewey, has there been such an interest in philosophy. The twenties and thirties witnessed a slight decline in philosophy; since 1945 there has been a growing, and at times a popular concern for philosophy. The teaching of philosophy in colleges and universities has boomed in the last decade. So true is this that the editor of the recently published *Directory of American Philosophers* reflected that "the teaching of philosophy is now a mass affair."² At present there are some fifty-eight hundred teachers of philosophy in colleges and universities. The professional society of philosophers—the American Philosophical Association—numbers over two thousand members, while twenty years ago it had only seven hundred. Across the world

there are some ninety philosophical societies, publishing equally as many journals. In the United States alone there are forty-nine distinct philosophical journals published, and if all the teachers and scholars mentioned above were to write and publish a book and an article each, the bibliographer would be swept away in the flood.³

Formerly philosophy was a bibliographically manageable field. On the present scene it seems about to burst its seams, threatening to break out beyond control. Many interdisciplinary journals have emerged in the last decade, journals of mathematical philosophy, philosophy and theology, and one that even seeks the "common factor" underlying all of the areas. It is certainly true that older classification schedules cannot any longer contain the fields. There are philosophies *of*—science, religion, education, law, and recently *of* the social sciences. Sometimes scholars in five different disciplines may want the same book or journal article; it is obvious that libraries cannot endlessly duplicate their resources.

Something like this is already overtaking philosophy. Certainly no one scholar can any longer keep up with the whole field; it is no longer possible to be like Emanuel Swedenborg, who was reputed to have been master of thirty-eight fields of learning. Today one cannot keep on top of even the books, to say nothing of the periodical literature. Professor John Passmore, himself an able historian of the subject, remarked recently: "A general history of any field is difficult to write; and it becomes more and more difficult in a period like our own, which has witnessed a scholarship explosion scarcely less disconcerting than the population explosion No one can keep himself even reasonably in touch with the monograph and periodical literature—or even the books—on the classical, medieval, and modern periods of Western philosophy, to say nothing of Eastern philosophy."⁴

If the historian cannot encompass the field, neither can the bibliographer, nor should he delude himself that he can. This does not relieve him of the task of making the bibliographical record as complete as he humanly can. He will know that he alone cannot do it, nor five nor fifty men, but rather that constant teamwork is the *sine qua non* here as elsewhere.

Philosophy may be studied and bibliographically covered in several ways. It may be looked at as a *congeries* of disciplines, such as the traditional ones of metaphysics, ethics, epistemology, aesthetics, and value theory, or it may be studied as the lengthened shadows of great men, the Platos, Aristotles, Thomases, Leibnitzes and Whiteheads.

Philosophy and Religion

Socrates is the only major philosopher whose *ipsissima verba* are in doubt. Otherwise all of the philosophers wrote books, articles, tracts, *summas*. Or we may look at the movements they created or inspired. Today there are about four distinct trends, or movements and "schools" in philosophy. In the Western world, especially in England and America, *analysis*, logical and linguistic, is predominant. It stems from the older Vienna Circle of logical positivism and the thinking of G. E. Moore, Bertrand Russell, and Ludwig Wittgenstein.

Existentialism, dominant in some quarters of Europe, stems originally from the impact of Søren Kierkegaard, and more recently from the thought of Martin Heidegger, Karl Jaspers and J. P. Sartre. *Phenomenology*, a movement and method inspired by Franz Brentano and Edmund Husserl, and recently of growing influence in the United States, has had almost no impact in Great Britain. In France especially it has joined forces with existentialism and there may emerge from this interchange a fruitful synthesis. Finally, there are still some vigorous exponents of what has been traditionally called *metaphysics*. Many of the contributors to the American journal *Review of Metaphysics* would fall in this category. One thinks of the creative work of Professors Charles Hartshorne and Paul Weiss as continuing the classical task. Most of the younger philosophers are preoccupied with analysis in one form or another, or with some interdisciplinary field such as the philosophy of science. Latin American philosophers seem to be concerned at present with re-thinking older positions such as personalism, idealism, or naturalism. Ethics, value theory, and political philosophy also find exponents, both in Latin America, North America and England.⁵

One will note immediately that in delineating these movements and trends there seems to be a deficiency. Thomistic philosophy is missing and so is Marxism. Why? Is not Neo-Thomism an "ancient and far-spreading" philosophy? Does it not command some of the ablest minds in the modern world? And the same might be said of Marxism. This is certainly beyond dispute. Neo-Thomism was not mentioned because it is the official philosophy of an institution, the Roman Catholic Church. Marxism is the official philosophy of a party and of political states. Both must be reckoned with bibliographically. Philosophy has not for the most part been subjected to an institution, though philosophies have often been taught through institutions. Roman Catholic scholars and institutions have been the paramount bibliographers, and our debt to them is enormous. The Marxists as philosophers have no

comparable record of recording and communicating their research.

This brings us immediately to the crux of our study and survey—the bibliographical coverage in contemporary philosophy. The literature of philosophy, on the whole and overall, is more adequately covered than is the literature of religion and theology. Neither at present, nor in project, is there anything comparable to that excellent resource called *Bibliographie de la Philosophie*, published quarterly by the International Institute of Philosophy in Paris with the aid of UNESCO.⁶ It is a complete coverage of books in philosophy in the Western languages. An able corps of bibliographers supervises its coverage, including such distinguished men as Raymond Klibansky and Gilbert Varet, in collaboration with an international team of subject specialists. It is organized by broad subject classifications such as “Metaphysics and General Theory,” “History of Philosophy,” and the cross-disciplinary fields such as philosophy of religion, law, and culture. There is a section in each number on the bibliographical tools, the manuals, dictionaries, bibliographies, etc., as well as on translations and editions. It is thoroughly indexed for ready reference. There are helpful annotations for each entry. There is an American Bibliographic Center that covers imprints in this country, under the able direction of Paul Kurtz.

Another excellent bibliographical coverage of philosophical books is provided by *Philosophischer Literaturanzeiger*, which in essence is the bibliographical record of the journal *Zeitschrift für philosophische Forschung* published in Germany.⁷ It is somewhat of a “review” medium rather than strictly a bibliography. Each issue contains about seventy pages of review of what the editor considers the most significant books published in the preceding period. It is about six months behind at the time of its appearance, though there is a section of the very newest publications in the field. One should not rely on it for completeness; it is an *Anzeiger*, i.e., it “indicates” in concise compass what it thinks to be important. *Philosophical Books*, published at the University of Leicester in England over the past six years is a comparable instrument. It notes significant books, both foreign and English. The reviewers are some of the ablest philosophers in the English-speaking world.⁸

Two other comprehensive sources should be mentioned to complete the record. The *Enciclopedia de Orientación Bibliográfica*,⁹ published in Barcelona, edited by the Jesuit scholar T. Zamarrigo, attempts a coverage of philosophy, though it includes other fields as well. Vol-

Philosophy and Religion

umes 3-4 contain the "*ciencias humanas*" and thus philosophy and religion. Four volumes have appeared to date (1965). It would seem to be continuous in intention. In South America a recent comprehensive attempt has been inaugurated for the purpose of extensive coverage. This is the *Documentación Crítica Iberoamericana*,¹⁰ the first volume of which was published in October of 1964. Perhaps between these two bibliographical media the Spanish speaking world will become better known than heretofore.

While our concern here is with comprehensive and general bibliographical coverage, another *supplementary* source should not be overlooked nor discounted. This is especially true for *specialized* bibliography, of which there is an abundance. We are thinking here of the philosophical journals. Though they are not direct instruments of bibliographical record, they nonetheless keep their readers aware of a large body of literature, books and periodicals. As an example of this, one thinks of the *Philosophical Review* (U.S.), *Philosophy* (England), *Mind* (England), and the *Review of Metaphysics* (U.S.). The *Journal of Symbolic Logic* does a masterly job of covering the literature relevant to the various logics abroad today. The *Notre Dame Journal of Formal Logic* attempts a like service in bibliography.

Since World War II there has been an "Iron Curtain" in more than politics between the Soviet Union and the Western World. It has extended to culture in general and philosophy in particular. There has been a kind of intransigence and truculence on both sides. Decadent, bourgeois, capitalistic warmongers on the one side; totalitarian ideologists on the other. Since the late fifties, there seems to be a "thaw." Under the aegis of Professor Joseph Bochenski and his colleagues of the Institute of East-European Studies at the University of Fribourg, Switzerland, there has been a thorough-going attempt to research Russian and Soviet philosophy and to record their publications. With the assistance of Dr. Thomas Blakely and several other collaborators, Professor Bochenski has attempted a retrospective project of covering the bibliography since 1947. The Institute publishes a quarterly called *Studies in Soviet Thought* (which began in 1961), each issue of which contains an ongoing record of the books and journal articles appearing; there are excellent specialized bibliographical surveys also.¹¹ Professor Blakely has given us two very useful interpretative works on the current scene in Soviet philosophy which enrich our comprehension of this erstwhile enigma. The major work of the Institute is the retrospective *Bibliographie der Sowjetischen Philosophie*, referred to above,

that begins with the year 1947; the first volume appeared in 1959 and it will be a continuous record.¹² With the work of these scholars dialectical materialism ("Diamat") is no longer so forbidding as before. Professor Bochenski and his co-workers deserve our profound gratitude for unveiling to us the sphinx-like mind of Russia. If there is any possible meeting of minds between these two spheres, any possible *modus vivendi*, a great deal of the credit will go to the Institute of East-European Studies.

A good illustration of bibliography in an interdisciplinary area is the work now being done in compiling and continuing a record in the "philosophy of history." The journal *History and Theory*, now in its fifth year, is undertaking to cover this field, both in books and periodical literature. These bibliographies are published as *Beihefte* to the journal, under the title *Bibliography of Works in the Philosophy of History*; they cover the period from 1945 to the present, and are to be kept up-to-date.¹³ Also projected are a series of special bibliographies on various philosophers of history such as Arnold Toynbee, Ortega y Gasset, and Benedetto Croce. Marxism as an interpretation of history will be considered in a special treatment. The project is largely confined to the Western world, where most of the philosophizing about history is actually done. Subject coverage is very thorough. Theory, methodology, historiography, and related areas are dealt with in detail. Other relational disciplines and interdisciplinary fields need to follow the example of *History and Theory*.

The bibliographical tools and media noted above are largely bibliographies of books. How fares the periodical coverage which is so very germane to philosophical research and teaching? The most massive coverage of periodical literature in philosophy is done by the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique in its quarterly *Bulletin Signalétique* under the broad subject of "*Sciences Humaines*," which of course includes philosophy and religion.¹⁴ The *Bulletin* records in systematic detail the periodical-journal-serial publications of the previous quarter. The only limitation, if it is a limitation, is that the reporting and annotation are done in French, which is not insuperable. The genuine value of this monumental tool is that it undertakes to cover not only philosophy, but related fields as well: psychology, sociology, archaeology, pedagogy, *et al.* It also records books and their reviews.

An impressive feature of this remarkable source is the fine system of subject headings that analyses the literature in detail, e.g., under

Philosophy and Religion

"*Logique*" there are sub-headings on the philosophy of knowledge and knowing, history of logic, linguistics, general and special. Thus it becomes a valuable research instrument easily employable in the search for literature. There are brief summaries of the contents of articles and books. A veritable bibliographical network, the *Bulletin Signalétique* almost makes automation unnecessary.

For specific philosophical periodical coverage one must turn to the complementary tool of the *Bibliographie de la Philosophie* published quarterly in Louvain by the Société Philosophique de Louvain: the *Répertoire Bibliographique de la Philosophie*.¹⁵ Now in its seventeenth year, it has proved itself a usable tool for an index to the major philosophical journals. It indexes many hundreds of journals and periodicals. Any article of philosophical interest, even if it appears in the *Church Quarterly Review* or the *Times Literary Supplement*, is noted. It is organized by traditional subject fields and interdisciplinary areas very similar to its counterpart for books. The final number contains book review guides (*comptes rendus*) and an author index (though there is a very complex and confusing superscript system that has to be mastered for full usage).

With this we close our survey of bibliographical coverage in philosophy. Philosophy will continue to grow as a field of learning, teaching and research. Continued effort will need to be put forth by the philosophical fraternity to encompass its growing literature. Philosophers in the past have had a "conscience" about this; we believe that they will continue to do so in the future.

Religion is in some ways an even more complex phenomenon. At many points along the way, especially in the Christian West, the two disciplines have been closely associated. Philosophic literature begins about the time of Plato; before that time philosophy is preserved only in fragments. With religion and theology the story is quite different. There are volumes of religious literature going back to ancient times. One has but to think of the Bible to be aware of the quantity that we actually possess. And yet when the historian of religion wants to reconstruct the past of any one religion, or religion as a phenomenon, he does not have nearly enough material to work with. Even so his plight is much better than that of the historian of philosophy in the comparable period.

To make the story even more complex, and unlike philosophy, religion and religions produce and are bound up with communities, cultures, rituals, ceremonies. None of these is characteristic of the

philosophic enterprise. Philosophers for the most part have worked alone as individuals. Rarely have they been spokesmen for communities. Religionists and theologians on the other hand, have been and are, spokesmen and proponents of communities and churches.

Moreover, religious communities as they emerge in history and develop, often split into factious bodies. One thinks of the more than three hundred Protestant bodies in the United States alone; there are three distinct divisions with American Judaism, and even the Roman Catholic Church is not as monolithic as it has often appeared. Bibliographically, then, the literature of religion is almost as complex as the entity producing it.¹⁶

This is said with religion in the Western world in mind; Eastern religions seem to be even more complex, and it is only in the last century that we have had any accurate knowledge or understanding of them. Philosophy and religion are then nearly the two universal enterprises, certainly the oldest of man's endeavors.

To attempt to characterize contemporary religion, even the Christian religion, as we did the philosophic movements is impossible short of a book. Fortunately, there are many interpretative volumes that the interested reader might take up for further understanding. Any attempt to give bibliographical coverage to the subject requires some internal understanding of the phenomenon. This is as true of philosophy as of religion. This is why some of the finest work in this direction today is being done by Roman Catholic scholars, who have traditionally been adept in *both* philosophy and religion.

Religion and theology are treated here as two distinct disciplines, although in actuality there is a very fine line between them at times, and there are many overlaps. At times they are interchangeable parts. Theology is an ancient discipline, at least as old as the Church Fathers of the second and third century of our era. For a good part of its career it has been both an ecclesiastical and a university discipline. In more recent time, especially, Protestant theology in the United States has been the product of seminaries, although there have been some excellent university-related divinity schools, and both have produced some excellent scholarship.

The scientific study of religion is the product of German and French scholarship of the past century. Religion in its psychological, historical, and sociological roots, is the product of several great pioneer researchers such as Max Müller, C. P. Tiele, Max Weber, Emile Durkheim, William James, George Foot Moore, and several recent scholars

Philosophy and Religion

such as the late Joachim Wach, G. Van der Leuw and Mircea Eliade presently at the University of Chicago. Religion, like philosophy, has boomed in the past decade. It has been treated as a Humanistic Discipline, and as complementary to history, anthropology and general cultural studies. There is the present prospect, in the light of recent Supreme Court rulings, that teaching *about* religion will continue to grow apace.

Despite the long-standing separation of Church and State in this country, it is surprising that several state universities make some provision for teaching of and about religion, and some even have full-fledged departments devoted to the subject. History of religions, sociology of religion, philosophy of religion, all are now academic disciplines and are no longer purely seminary concerns.

Bibliographically, the most comprehensive coverage of the scientific study of religion is the *International Bibliography of the History of Religions*, published yearly under the auspices of the International Association for the History of Religions, with the support of UNESCO.¹⁷ It attempts to index journals and record books in these various fields. All major religions, East and West, are covered; both ancient and modern religions are included. There are two major flaws to this otherwise excellent endeavor. One is that there is a serious time "gap" in the record; until recently the 1956 volume had not appeared. Secondly, there is some duplication that is in this reviewer's estimate unnecessary. Space saved could well be given to Eastern religions, which are not so available to us. Nevertheless, this is a very valuable and usable tool, and will be of even more value as these disciplines grow in influence in the years ahead.

Three of the sources mentioned above—the *Bibliographie de la Philosophie*, *Bulletin Signalétique*, and the *Répertoire*—all have sections covering religion, primarily philosophy of religion. The simple fact is that these two disciplines are difficult to separate at some points. Given their nature, they will inevitably interpenetrate many fields, and in turn be influenced by many other studies. Such a technological process as automation-cybernation has moral-religious-philosophical implications. This is already beginning to appear in the literature. The life and thinking of man cannot be as easily compartmentalized as we had earlier assumed.

We shall now leave the field of the science of religion and move directly into theology, specifically, Christian theology and its related disciplines. These disciplines are, at least traditionally, (1) Theology

proper, including systematic, historical and philosophical treatments; (2) Biblical studies, including Old and New Testament; (3) Church history, including patristics and missions; (4) Pastoral and Practical Theology, including Homiletics, Religious Education, Liturgics and Counseling.

The fields of theology are not as thoroughly covered as its sister discipline of philosophy, though there has been increasing concern with this in recent years. In this country the enterprise called *Religious and Theological Abstracts* attempts to give a fairly complete coverage to the periodical literature in all theological disciplines, though this is not done as extensively as we could wish.¹⁸ Moreover, the time gap is becoming serious (it is already a year behind at this writing), which lessens its value as a tool of research. It is done by a competent corps of abstracters. It reflects the difficulties faced by a private enterprise when it attempts to do this kind of job.

More ambitious and thorough, though not an abstracting instrument, is the *Index to Religious Periodical Literature* produced by the American Theological Library Association since 1949.¹⁹ This *Index* began modestly indexing about thirty journals fifteen years ago; today it is indexing 105, with plans to index even more. Every major theological area is covered. Minute subject heading is attempted, though with the constant emergence of theological trends the project becomes more difficult. The editor, in conversation with this writer, recently asked: "What do we do about the 'Death of God' theology that is beginning to produce a literature?" Traditional subject heading will not suffice. What is to be done? If the editor creates his own as he goes along this will only compound things in the end. Nor is this peculiar to theology and religion; every indexer has to face this, whether in the physical sciences, social sciences, or any other field. The *ATLA Index* is nonetheless an excellent instrument and the editor and the theological librarians who support it are to be commended for a job well done.

The *Index*, which is only two years younger than the *ATLA*, projects for itself the indexing of more and more sources, plus the indexing of articles of religious interest that may not appear in specific theological periodicals. Already it indexes seminary journals and bulletins where "research in progress" may be reported, but which are not indexed elsewhere. Not alone in this enterprise, the *ATLA* has supportive assistance from the *Catholic Periodical Index*, the *Methodist Index*, and recently the more conservative theological groups are producing a

Philosophy and Religion

Christian Periodical Index. Between all of these the literature is just about covered beyond complaint.

We have remarked earlier on the excellent bibliographical work of Roman Catholic scholars. One of the most excellent and serviceable of the various "elenchi" that they produce is the one appearing yearly in the *Ephemerides Theologicae Lovaniensis*.²⁰ It is a very thorough instrument covering both book and periodical sources. It is organized around traditional theological subjects and encompasses these in detail (under Latin titles such as "Theologia moralis"). There is a fine index of authors that leads one to the item immediately.

Biblical studies, among the theological disciplines, are perhaps the most thoroughly covered. Since 1920 the journal *Biblica* has published a yearly "Elenchus Bibliographicus biblicus," which is the most massive of its kind anywhere (so extensive has it become that in some places it is separated from the journal and classified by itself).²¹ It does for Biblical research what the *Ephemerides* does for theology proper. Along with the *Internationale Zeitschriftenschau für Bibelwissenschaft und Grenzgebiete*, now in its sixteenth year, the Biblical fields are thoroughly covered, together with related areas such as archaeology, Near Eastern studies and Semitic languages.²² Both media appear regularly on schedule and there is not a serious lag at this time. *New Testament Abstracts*, published by the Theological Faculty of Weston College in Massachusetts, is another substantial piece of scholarly abstracting and recording for a special field.²³ Every area and New Testament topic is dealt with. Also there is a selective section of books and some useful biographical data on various New Testament scholars who are making important contributions to the field.

Church history as an ecclesiastical endeavor is post-Reformation in origin. The annalists and chroniclers of the Middle Ages were fore-runners. Although there were exceptions, such as Mabillon and the Bollandists, from the Reformation almost until the middle of the last century Church history was polemical in intent or apologetic or a combination of both. For some time it was sectarian, and often denominational, and frequently not a very respectable enterprise. With the rise of scientific history in nineteenth century Germany under Von Ranke, Mommsen, Niebuhr and others, Church history, sharing in this spirit, established itself as an important discipline in theology. It commanded some of the most imaginative writers and scholars of the era,

e.g., August Neander, F. C. Bauer, Philip Schaff, Adolph von Harnack. As a specific study it was largely absent from American theological education until near the end of the last century. Now it is a thriving academic study in American divinity schools.

The literature of the field is vast, because it shades off into "secular" history along the way, and at times it is not always clear what the materials of church history are. And this is all to the good. There is a common history treated alike by the church historian and other historians. Once again our Catholic colleagues are in the vanguard in recording the materials. The yearly *bibliographie* of the Catholic University of Louvain's *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique* is the equal of the "elenchus" of *Biblica* for its field.²⁴ Its indexing of journals, serials, book reviews, *Festschriften*, is as thorough a piece of work as human effort can accomplish. (A number of references relevant to this and other aspects of religion will also be found in Lawrence Thompson's chapter on "Bibliography of Continental European Literature," particularly in the section on medieval literature.)

Missions has in recent years become a specific discipline within church history. Like its mother discipline its literature is now vast and increasing. The ecumenical organization known as the International Missionary Council (now merged with the World Council of Churches) through its journal the *International Review of Missions* attempts to survey the literature through a continuous bibliography appearing in every number of the quarterly.²⁵ It covers not only specific missiological literature but materials relevant to mission research, such as "area studies," government reports, etc.

Patristics, like missiology, has developed over the past century into a specialized field within church history. As a subject it covers the study of the early church Fathers up to the Middle Ages. Its pioneer researchers were largely German scholars, though the British have not been far behind, and may in some ways be ahead today in this discipline. Again the Germans tend to do the comprehensive work reflected in the manuals of patrology, while the British are excellent at doing thorough work on specific topics. Bibliographically, the work being done at present is international in scope. The *Bibliographia Patristica* is a product of teamwork representing seventeen *Mitarbeiter* from all countries and denominational backgrounds—Roman Catholic, Anglican, Eastern Orthodox and Protestant. The record begins in 1956 and is published yearly.²⁶ The first volume appeared in 1959. Though excellent in its coverage it is unfortunately nearly four years behind at this time.

Philosophy and Religion

Church history as a theological-historical discipline is thus covered fairly adequately by bibliographical and review networks. The Church historian may rest in the assurance, that given also the work done in historiography by UNESCO and other agencies, nothing will be lost to him in the endless river of print.

Practical and pastoral theology is theology reduced to its operational dimensions. It is the church at work in preaching, teaching, worshiping, and involving itself in the world. In many schools this field or fields is often saved from narrow parochial concerns and internal piety by entering into interdisciplinary relations with the behavioral sciences, literature, drama, and various other experiments such as urban sociology.

We shall not attempt here a survey of the bibliographical coverage of these various sub-specialties, but rather point out one as exemplary of what may be done bibliographically. In the past sixty years a vitalizing movement called the Liturgical Movement has been under way both within Catholicism and Protestantism. Originating in Belgium and Germany it has spread to the United States. It has energized the subject of liturgics, which formerly had been preoccupied with rubrics and ceremonial. Liturgics and the Liturgical Movement have produced an enormous literature in this past half century.

Year by year countless books and articles appear. Part of this literature is recorded in church history bibliography. Two excellent controls may be noted here. The Liturgical Press in Collegeville, Minnesota, which is the American home of the Movement, publishes an excellent *Yearbook of Liturgical Studies*, now in its sixth year, which gives a comprehensive, concise abstract of the literature of the fields. There is a thorough index appended for ready reference and finding.²⁷

The German counterpart is the *Jahrbuch für Liturgik und Hymnologie*, published in Kassel since 1955. Like the American *Yearbook* it records the literature of worship and church music, with many other recordings that might be relevant to the study.²⁸ The Germans produce many useful *Jahrbücher* of comparable scope to the one mentioned here, though none of them attempt the bibliographical coverage in depth of the Kassel publication.

Before closing this survey mention should be made, and tribute paid, to the excellent supplementary work done by journals in the field. Without this being their primary purpose, they do nonetheless record in a year's time much of the literature in any particular field of research. Many of them contain substantial bibliographical essays that may be extremely helpful to scholars. One thinks here of such

scholarly journals as the *Journal of Religion* (U.S.), the *Journal of Theological Studies* (England), along with the *Theologische Rundschau* (which has excellent ten-year surveys of literature in various areas from time to time), the *Theologische Zeitschrift* (Swiss), and the very oldest of them all, the nearly indispensable *Theologische Literaturzeitung*, published in Leipzig for over ninety years. Mention should also be made of the fine Jewish journals, especially in this country, such as *Tradition* and *Judaism*. For the scholar on the growing edge of research, these are indispensable tools of the trade. A working scholar would have to read every waking minute of his life to keep up with the literature, even in a small area; he may be assured that through the bibliographical network delineated above, he may find his materials when that moment comes when they will serve his need.

Our concern has been to note the comprehensiveness of bibliography in philosophy and religion. Summarizing, we may say the following about the current state and future prospects:

(1) The field of philosophy is for the most part thoroughly covered by book and periodical bibliographies. At present there is much more cooperative and coordinated effort to bring the bibliography under control, than is true of the disciplines of religion and theology. There has been good Continental, British, and American teamwork to bring this about, along with generous encouragement from UNESCO. The future will witness the continuation of a work so well begun.

(2) Religion as a humanistic discipline, including its history, phenomenology, sociology and philosophy, is fairly well recorded in various media, with supportive assistance from other disciplines in the social sciences and humanities. There seems to be a growing rapprochement between scholars in these areas and this portends well for the future.

(3) In the specifically theological disciplines, the coverage, at least for some of the fields, is thorough; Bible and Church history for instance, are exemplary. More adequate coverage needs to be given to the fields of theology proper and especially to the pastoral-practical disciplines. It could be hoped that the newly founded American Academy of Religion would concern itself with the bibliographical task in establishing a comprehensive, cooperative, coordinated bibliographic center (as for example the American Bibliographic Center for philosophy). If it joined forces with the American Theological Library Association it could well produce an instrument of the scope of the

Philosophy and Religion

Bibliographie de la Philosophie and the *Répertoire*. Protestants and Catholics need to work closer together in this ecumenical era in this respect. With this kind of cooperation the time "lag" and the information "gap" could be overcome.

(4) Under the impact of science and technology scholars and bibliographers in the humanistic disciplines should develop an intense consciousness of the urgency of the bibliographic-reference tasks that they are mutually concerned with. They should keep open every possible channel of communication with each other.

Up until almost yesterday libraries, book selection, bibliography, could be taken for granted; somehow the work got done through some kind of mystique. Today and tomorrow this is no longer possible. The bibliographical task will have to become more consciously a matter of teamwork as it has been in the physical sciences, and largely in the social sciences. Specialists and bibliographers (and bibliographers may be specialists also) must work hand in glove to accomplish the goals of civilization and scholarship. By the year 2000 A.D. both may be technologically unemployed by the computer. But that is beyond our horizon for the moment. Until then the adage of the ancient Romans will remain true: *Verba volant, scriptis manent*. The spoken word flees; the written word remains.

References

1. For some background interpretative works on philosophy in this contemporary period see: O'Connor, D.J., ed. *A Critical History of Western Philosophy*. New York, Free Press of Glencoe; London, Collier-Macmillan, 1964; Mace, C. A., ed. *British Philosophy at the Mid-Century*. London, George Allen & Unwin, 1957; Levi, Albert W. *Philosophy and the Modern World*. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1959; Chisholm, Roderick, et al. *Philosophy*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice Hall Inc., 1964.

2. *Directory of American Philosophers*. Vol. 2, 1964-65. Albuquerque, N.M., Archie J. Bahm, ed. and pub., 1964, p. 7.

3. *Ibid.*, 3, 1966-67, pp. 6, 382.

4. Passmore, John. "History of Philosophical Scholarship in the United States." In Roderick Chisholm, et al., *op. cit.*, pp. 24-25.

5. For a competent, readable survey of these trends see: Passmore, John. *A Hundred Years of Philosophy*. London, Gerald Duckworth, 1957.

6. *Bibliographie de la Philosophie*. Paris, Librairie Philosophique J. Vrin, International Institute of Philosophy, new series 1954- . (The older series began in 1937.)

7. *Philosophischer Literaturanzeiger*. Bound with *Zeitschrift für philosophische Forschung*. Meisenheim/Glan, Anton Hain KG, 1949- .

8. *Philosophical Books*. Leicester University Press, 1960- . Quarterly.

CHARLES HARVEY ARNOLD

9. Zamarriego, T., S.J., ed. *Enciclopedia de Orientación Bibliográfica*. Barcelona, J. Flors, 1964/1965. 4 vols.
10. *Documentación Crítica Iberoamericana, de filosofía ciencias a fines*. 1964- (Address in U.S.: P. O. Box 12, 512, Overbrook Station, Philadelphia, Pa.)
11. *Studies in Soviet Thought*. (Institute of East-European Studies at the University of Fribourg, Switzerland.) Dordrecht, Holland, D. Reidel Publishing Co., 1961- .
12. *Bibliographie der Sowjetischen Philosophie*. (Institute of East-European Studies at the University of Fribourg, Switzerland.) 1959- .
13. *Bibliography of Works in the Philosophy of History, 1945-1957*. Beiheft 1 of *History and Theory*, comp. John C. Rule. The Hague, Mouton, 1961; . . . 1958-1961. Beiheft 3, comp. M. Nowicki, 1964.
14. France, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique. *Bulletin Signalétique: Philosophie, Sciences Humaines*. Paris, Centre de Documentation du C.N.R.S., 1955- . (Originally *Bulletin Analytique*, 1947-1955.)
15. Société Philosophique de Louvain. *Répertoire Bibliographique de la Philosophie*. Louvain, Editions de l'Institut Supérieur de Philosophie, 1949- .
16. There are several substantial interpretative and background studies that might be helpful in understanding the religio-theological scene at the present time. Among these may be mentioned: Ramsey, Paul, ed. *Religion*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice Hall, 1965. (Like the companion volume on philosophy this is part of the series "Princeton Studies: Humanistic Scholarship in America.") Also in this series is Holbrook, Clyde A. *Religion, a Humanistic Field*, 1963. See also: Marquarrie, John. *Twentieth Century Religious Thought; the Frontiers of Philosophy and Theology, 1900-1960*. New York, Harper and Row, 1963; Jenkins, Daniel T., ed. *The Scope of Theology*. Cleveland and New York, World Publishing Co., 1965.
17. *International Bibliography of the History of Religions*. (International Association for the Study of the History of Religions.) Leiden, E.J. Brill, 1952- .
18. *Religious and Theological Abstracts*. Youngstown, Ohio, Religious and Theological Abstracts, Inc., 1958- .
19. *Index to Religious Periodical Literature*. American Theological Library Association, 1949- . (Formerly published in Princeton, N.J.; recently the office moved to McCormick Theological Seminary in Chicago).
20. "Elenchus bibliographicus." *Ephemerides Theologicae Lovaniensis*. (The Catholic University of Louvain.) 1924- . (This journal and the "elenchus" cover both theology and canon law.)
21. "Elenchus bibliographicus biblicus." *Biblica*. Rome, Pontifical Biblical Institute 1920- .
22. *Internationale Zeitschriftenschau für Bibelwissenschaft und Grenzgebiete*. Stuttgart, Katholisches Bibelwerk, 1951/52- . (This work is now being published by Patmos-Verlag, Düsseldorf.)
23. *New Testament Abstracts. A Record of Current Periodical Literature*. Weston, Mass., Theological Faculty of Weston College, 1956- .
24. *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique*. (The Catholic University of Louvain.) 1900- . (Each volume includes "Bibliographie" with special title page and pagination.)

Philosophy and Religion

25. *International Review of Missions*. Geneva, Switzerland, World Council of Churches, 1912- . (Formerly published by the International Missionary Council, which merged with the World Council of Churches in 1961).

26. *Bibliographia Patristica; Internationale Patristische Bibliographie*. Edited by W. Schneemelcher. Berlin, Walter de Gruyter, 1959- . (Volume 1 covered 1956.)

27. *Yearbook of Liturgical Studies*. Collegeville, Minn., Liturgical Press, 1960- . (The *Yearbook* was formerly published by Fides Publishers Association, Notre Dame, Ind.)

28. *Jahrbuch für Liturgik und Hymnologie*. Kassel, J. Stauda, 1955- .



Architecture and the Fine Arts

JAMES HUMPHRY III

"IN ALL ABUNDANCE there is lack." Hippocrates' words, written many centuries ago, describe the general situation with respect to the "abundance"—the great plethora of book production in all fields, including architecture and the fine arts. Bibliographical control of the ever-increasing quantity of materials in these fields can provide the solution for the "lack." The extent to which one can find his way to the information he seeks, by means of bibliography, is the subject of this article.

The large number of books published each year in the fine arts is a relatively recent phenomenon. UNESCO's publication *Courier* cites the total annual world production of book titles as 360,000 in 1960, compared to 400,000 in 1963.¹ In the field of fine and applied arts, book title output in the United States was 906 in 1964, of which 776 were new books and 130 new editions. This represents a net increase of 10 percent over similar figures for 1963, when 822 titles were produced; 664 were new books, and 158 new editions.²

Titles in the field of art imported from foreign countries in 1964 totalled 388, representing 358 new books and 30 new editions.³ In 1963 the total was 139³ as compared to 101 in 1961.⁴

Prices for art books and periodical publications have increased steadily during the past few years. By 1958, Alice Plaut could write: "In 1947 only a few books in the field were priced above \$5. By 1950, there was an occasional \$10 item. Today, many volumes are priced at \$15 and more and the budget must be very substantial to take care of a satisfactory up-to-date collection in art and architecture."⁵

There has been great progress during the last several years in the production of sorely needed bibliographies in art and architecture. As a matter of fact, the tremendous upsurge of interest in art, the collecting of art, the expansion of curricula in the schools, colleges

James Humphry III is Chief Librarian of The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Architecture and the Fine Arts

and universities, not to mention the almost unbelievable attendance figures at museums and galleries—all in the relatively recent past—have resulted in a steady increase in scholarly art books, as recounted above. Or is it the other way round? Is the literature that pours forth so voluminously the reason for this interest and reawakening? Most probably one abets the other.

The English edition of the *Encyclopedia of World Art*,⁶ begun in 1959 and projected for fifteen volumes, is being compiled by well-known authorities in all fields of art under the general editorship of the Italian Institute for Cultural Collaboration of Rome and the McGraw-Hill Book Company of New York. Supporting the Institute are the Cini Foundation of Venice and the Florentine publishers, G. C. Sansoni. It is to be expected that this work will be completed within the next year; the first eleven volumes, up to "Rembrandt," are now in print.

The avowed purpose of this scholarly undertaking is to encompass within a single work every aspect of the visual arts, architecture, sculpture, painting, and every other man-made object that enters the field of aesthetic judgment because of its form or decoration, from the most distant prehistoric times to the present day, from the art of the great centers of civilization to the products of primitive peoples. The encyclopedia is being currently published in Italian,⁷ with the English language edition published by McGraw-Hill; the latter has been adapted to the needs of scholars in this country with an emphasis on American art and particularly on American artists.

The *Encyclopedia of World Art*⁶ contains extremely valuable bibliographical references. Two highly useful articles pertinent to our discussion should be mentioned. One is the ten-page article on bibliography, which cites the fact that:

A bibliographical organization of the vast ancient and modern literature on the arts presents problems very similar to those of bibliography in the other humanities. It reflects, even in the autonomous aspect of its technical progress, the orientation of modern historiography to such a degree that it constitutes an essential chapter, perhaps the ultimate chapter thereof . . . Indeed, the imposing and still continuing development of general and special bibliographical compilations represents a characteristic phase in the evolution of a discipline—a phase now recognizable in the study of art—in which the multiplication of publications and the emphasis on specialization preclude what was feasible in past

centuries: direct knowledge of the literature and of its contents by a scholar, with immediate mnemonic orientation in the field as a whole and in its specialties and subspecialties; while concurrently the structure and the progress of the discipline itself depend on collateral and general knowledge, without which any specialization becomes sterile.⁸

Similarly, the article on historiography is appropriate to an understanding of the literature of the fine arts. Luigi Salerno, the Italian art historian, states: "In theory, art criticism . . . and art history are inseparable, since the art historian has to work on the basis of his critical judgment and the critic on that of his historically determined experience. In practice, however, it is possible to distinguish those writers who, from ancient times onward, have expressed in their writings on art a clear conception of its history. Thus the history of the historiography of art can be considered in terms of the development of theories of history"⁹

This extract from the fifty-four page essay on historiography which includes twenty-two subdivisions constitutes a most practical beginning for either the dilettante or the sophisticated scholar embarking on an examination of the literature of the fine arts. The article on architecture¹⁰ provides an equally important survey of the field and its literature; the bibliography alone covers nine pages, arranged chronologically by period.

General encyclopedias which provide many bibliographical references should not be overlooked. The *Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada*,¹¹ popularly known by the name of its publisher, Espasa, and the *Enciclopedia Italiana*¹² are especially good for esoteric but nevertheless important references to books dealing with specific architectural monuments and schools of art. Also worthy of mention are the *Enciclopedia Cattolica*¹³ and *Enciclopedia dell'Arte Antica, Classica e Orientale*,¹⁴ notable for citation of books and serials, as well as reproductions of works of art and architectural details, including their pedigree and provenance.

When one examines the area of bibliographies of bibliographies for the field, important general works come to mind, such as the *Bibliographic Index*¹⁵ and the *World Bibliography of Bibliographies*,¹⁶ the *Guide to Reference Books*,¹⁷ and the Library of Congress *Subject Catalog*.¹⁸ The recent and authoritative one, of course, is the *Guide to Art Reference Books*¹⁹ by the late Mary W. Chamberlin, of Columbia University. The 2,500 entries are systematically organized "to evaluate

Architecture and the Fine Arts

the vast and ever growing literature of art history—the basic reference tools as well as the resources for the most advanced research.”²⁰ This magnificent piece of scholarship readily provides the inquirer with the bibliographic potential for any specific area of study. Advertising art, dance, heraldry, calligraphy and the more popular “how to do it” books have been purposely omitted, however. These fields are quite adequately covered in the Wilson Company’s *Standard Catalog*.²¹

One of the most important serial titles in the field of bibliographies is the *Répertoire d’Art et d’Archéologie*,²² an annual publication of the Bibliothèque d’Art et d’Archéologie de l’Université de Paris. This annual covers books, pamphlets and periodical articles, and the annotated entries are under broad headings, such as History, Iconography, Education, Museums and Collections, Exhibitions and Sales, etc., and are then broken down by period and subdivided by countries. The indexes, one for authors and one for artists, are essential features, particularly for the uninitiated.

The *Art Index*,²³ a cumulative author and subject index to 113 periodicals and museum bulletins, covers all areas of the fine arts including archaeology and architecture. It also includes references to reproductions of art, and book reviews, providing, along with the *Répertoire*, the best means for locating articles in the periodical literature of the field. For an excellent study of periodicals in the visual arts with special emphasis on post-war developments²⁴ one is referred to a recent survey by Dr. Stanley Lewis, of Queens College.

Julius Schlosser’s *La Letteratura Artistica*²⁵ is one of the most important books of bibliography, listing the various editions of early sources vital to scholarly research in art and architecture.

There are, of course, a great many other titles which one can cite, but which are admirably covered in Miss Chamberlin’s book. One that should be mentioned is the national bibliography covering every new work published in Great Britain entitled *The British National Bibliography*.²⁶ The classified arrangement provides an excellent means of keeping up to date with British book production in architecture, town and country planning, and the entire field of the fine arts, including the applied arts.

The *Bibliografia del Libro d’Arte Italiano*,²⁷ begun by Dr. Aeschlimann, covers the period from 1940 to 1952, and serves as a model of scholarly excellence in providing a national subject bibliography of art, architecture, and related fields. In addition there are sections devoted to official exhibitions for which catalogs were published, and

also guide books and periodicals. This venture has been taken over by Carla Emilia Tanfani, but carries the same title. The second volume issued in two parts and covering the decade 1952-1962 includes a bibliography of art congresses, an extremely useful guide to the wealth of information contained in such publications, and unfortunately not always easy to locate.

Two important bibliographies are published by the Istituto Nazionale d'Archeologia e Storia dell'Arte, under the editorial supervision of Guido Stendardo. One is the *Annuario Bibliografico de Storia dell'Arte*,²⁸ which began in 1954 and which superseded the *Bollettino* of the Istituto Nazionale d'Archeologia e Storia dell'Arte. The monographs and periodical entries represent publications of the date of the volume, although the imprint date, of course, is the date of issue.

The second title published in a similar format by the same institution is the *Annuario Bibliografico di Archeologia*²⁹ in which scores of important serial titles are indexed, as well as a listing of monographs, and representing the major countries of the western world.

Another national bibliography representing serial titles, again an Italian publication, cited because of the great extent of contemporary Italian scholarship in art history, is the *Repertorio Analitico della Stampa Italiana*,³⁰ arranged by subject, and listing in each case the essential bibliographic data.

The unusual bibliographies represented by the catalogs of important libraries and collections should be mentioned. Especially helpful are those which have supplements to keep up to date the record of the institutions' holdings, both retrospective and current. These include the *Catalog of the Avery Memorial Architectural Library*³¹ of Columbia University, the *Library Catalog of The Metropolitan Museum of Art*,³² and the catalog of the Kunsthistorisches Institut in Florence.³³ Others are the Library Catalog of the University of London's Warburg Institute,³⁴ and the *Index to Art Periodicals*³⁵ compiled in the Ryerson Library of the Art Institute of Chicago.

Mention should be made of significant publications being produced by museums throughout the world. Many of these institutions publish lists of their available titles and one, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, has issued a bibliography³⁶ of all of its publications from 1870 to 1964. For individual institutions one can find, in some cases, a list of in-print publications in the *Publishers' Trade List Annual*.³⁷

In 1962 Jane Clapp³⁸ issued a bibliography of museum publications in two parts. Part I is devoted to anthropology, archaeology and art,

Architecture and the Fine Arts

while Part II deals with publications in biological and earth sciences. So far as is known, this is the first attempt at assembling a bibliography of this kind. Museum imprint is the basis of inclusion, not necessarily the subject museology.

The publication of catalogs in conjunction with museum and gallery exhibitions has signalled a great need for bibliographical control of this increasingly important material. These catalogs are no longer a two or three page hand-out to serve as a guide for the casual visitor, but often represent a scholarly *oeuvre catalogue* of definitive documentation relative to the works exhibited, and with extremely useful bibliographies. Expressly to meet this need, the Worldwide Art Catalogue Centre in New York began in 1962 to publish a quarterly called *The Worldwide Art Catalogue Bulletin* which brings into bibliographical focus exhibition catalogs from 500 museums and galleries in twenty countries. The immediate success of this venture attests to its usefulness, as well as the need.

Wittenborn and Company, a dealer in art books and serials, publishes *ad seriatim* a numbered list entitled *Art Exhibition Catalogues*, both domestic and foreign, in which several hundred exhibition catalogs are cited. Still another important list for this growing field is the one published irregularly by the Librairie des Quatre Chemins-Editart in Paris, which includes a selection of published catalogues issued in conjunction with exhibitions the world over.

Turning now to the life and works of artists, one bio-bibliography that has never been superseded in value is the *Allgemeines Lexikon der bildenden Künstler*³⁹ by Thieme and Becker, published in thirty-seven volumes. This authoritative dictionary includes painters, sculptors, engravers, etchers and architects. The bibliographies which accompany almost every biography provide references which are exceedingly valuable not only for the life of the artist but for his work as well. This is kept up to date by a six-volume supplement: *Allgemeines Lexikon der bildenden Künstler des XX Jahrhunderts*,⁴⁰ edited by Hans Vollmer. The Thieme-Becker-Vollmer dictionary has proved to be an essential work of reference in art and architecture, as witnessed by its having been restored recently to in-print status.⁴¹

Other important biographical dictionaries are Bénézit's *Dictionnaire Critique et Documentaire*,⁴² *Index of Twentieth Century Artists*,⁴³ *Who's Who in American Art*,⁴⁴ and *Who's Who in Art*.⁴⁵

Frits Lugt's *Répertoire des Catalogues de Ventes Publiques*⁴⁶ marks the first major attempt at bibliographic control of sales catalogs.

The first volume, published in 1938, covers the period from the earliest known sales catalogs of about 1600 up to 1825. Volume Two, which covers the period 1826 to 1860, was published in 1964; Volume Three, published in 1964, covers the period from 1861 to 1900; and Volume Four, covering the years 1901 to 1925, is in preparation.

These volumes represent a chronological listing of catalogs of art sales held throughout Europe. Each numbered entry gives the date of the sale, the place where the sale was held, the name of the collector, artist, merchant or proprietor, the contents, the number of lots in the sale, the name of the auctioneer, the number of pages in the catalog, the libraries in which the catalog may be found, and whether the catalog itself is priced. The index of collectors is an essential feature of the bibliography. Included are all kinds of works of art—paintings, drawings, prints, miniatures, sculptures, bronzes, enamels, glass, tapestries, ceramics, furniture, coins, arms and armor, musical instruments, etc. The value of this bibliography, so vital for an art library, can scarcely be estimated.

Two other important and useful bibliographies in this area are *The World Collectors Annuary*,⁴⁷ published in Amsterdam, and *Art Prices Current*,⁴⁸ both of which provide the art collector and scholar with current auction prices in the same way that *Book-Prices Current*⁴⁹ provides a guide for prices of books.

Harold Lancour's *American Art Auction Catalogues*⁵⁰ is the American counterpart in this field. The bibliography lists 7,000 catalogs of auction sales of art objects in this country from 1785 to 1942. Each entry includes the date of sale, the owner's name, the auction house, and locates library copies of the sales catalog. There is a helpful index by provenance. The need and the provision for revising this bibliography will be discussed later in this article.

Festschriften have become so numerous and contain such important articles on art that it is unfortunate their bibliographic control has been largely hit and miss. Two recent bibliographies, however, will help to resolve this lacuna. *Kunstgeschichte in Festschriften*⁵¹ by Paul Ortwin Rave comprises a general bibliography of art history dissertations published in *Festschriften* until 1960. Its broad coverage includes subjects such as art training, conservation, art history, monuments, architecture, painting and drawing, calligraphy, printing, iconography, and science in relation to art. The index lists titles, authors, artists, countries and cities. Another important work of this kind is *Articles*

Architecture and the Fine Arts

on *Antiquity in Festschriften* ⁵² compiled by Dorothy Rounds, containing numerous references to art and architecture.

Bibliographic control of important series in art and architecture has become a definite problem not only because of the great mass of publications of this type, but because of the almost senseless duplication of subjects, especially in surveys of art and architecture, presumably occasioned by competition among publishers.

One important new series that deserves mention as an example of a useful and scholarly production is *The American Association of Architectural Bibliographers Papers*,⁵³ edited by William B. O'Neal, Professor of Architecture, University of Virginia. This annual is designed to fill some significant gaps in architectural bibliography. The first volume provides a comprehensive bibliography on the writings of Henry-Russell Hitchcock from 1927 to 1956.

Another is Prentice-Hall's *Sources and Documents in the History of Art* ⁵⁴ under the general editorship of H. W. Janson of New York University. Three titles in the series have so far been published, *American Art, 1700-1960*, *The Art of Greece, 1400-31 B.C.*, and *Italian Art, 1500-1600*. With emphasis on source materials in art and architecture, this series is destined to fill a noticeable lack in the accessibility of the early literature.

Art Documents,⁵⁵ Geneva, Éditions Pierre Cailler, is published generally on a bi-monthly basis. It began in 1955 and is a useful bi-bibliographical source for artists of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Each issue is devoted to the life and works of one artist, and of particular importance are the succinct listings of gallery exhibitions of the artist's work, provenance of his productions, prices brought at sales and auctions, and documented critical comments from the press.

Following is a partial list of publishers' series in the field of art and architecture that are known for textual as well as bibliographic quality: *The Pelican History of Art*; ⁵⁶ *Ancient Peoples and Places*; ⁵⁷ *Art of the World*; ⁵⁸ *The Arts of Mankind*; ⁵⁹ Bollingen Series, The A. W. Mellon Lectures in the Fine Arts; ⁶⁰ *Columbia University Studies in Art History and Archaeology*; ⁶¹ *The Great Centuries of Painting*; ⁶² *The Taste of Our Time*; ⁶³ and *Yale Publications in the History of Art*.⁶⁴

The importance of the visual materials, i.e., slides and photographs, in their relationship to printed resources has increased greatly in the past few years, and with an accompanying need for their bibliographic

control. Accordingly, sources for locating reproductions of art works have been recognized by the advent of some significant publications, including *Fine Art Reproductions*, *Old and Modern Masters*,⁶⁵ *Index to Reproductions of American Paintings*,⁶⁶ *Index to Reproductions of European Paintings*,⁶⁷ Special Libraries Association, *Picture Sources*,⁶⁸ UNESCO, *Catalogue of Colour Reproductions of Paintings*,⁶⁹ and *University Prints*.⁷⁰ The latter source offers a scholarly selection of fine arts reproductions consisting of 6,600 different subjects offered as prints (200 of which are in color) and slides (only in black and white). All periods of architecture, painting and sculpture are included.

An innovation in publishing by the McGraw-Hill Book Company is the new series called *Color Slide Book of the World's Art*.⁷¹ In addition to the black-and-white plates accompanying the text, each volume contains a collection of twenty-four color slides filed in transparent slip cases at the front and the back of the book. Even a hand viewer is supplied with each volume. Titles so far published represent the history of painting and are indicative of the growing necessity for quality color reproductions to complement the text.

Mention should also be made of the important tool consisting of a 500,000 card Index to Christian Art located at Princeton, which contains both bibliographical information and 100,000 photographs covering early Christian and medieval iconography, a valuable source of visual representation.

A useful and unique bibliography is the recently published catalog of paintings which were lost or destroyed in Germany during World War II: *Verlorene Werke der Malerei*.⁷² Included is a listing of about 8,000 paintings that have so far come to the editors' attention as having been war casualties. For documentation purposes, a selection of significant paintings is reproduced, particularly those for which it would be difficult to find other reproductions.

What does the future hold with respect to bibliography in the field of art and architecture? What are the needs of the scholar and how are they to be properly provided? Robert B. Downs stated as recently as 1954 that "... subject bibliography has always been, and continues to be, the weakest link in our chain of bibliographical control . . ." ⁷³ Since this statement was made, and there is no reason to suppose art was not included, considerable progress has been made. As mentioned earlier, Miss Chamberlin's *Guide to Art Reference Books* is a mile-

Architecture and the Fine Arts

stone along the road and brings together an impressive list of bibliographies on the fine arts.

Virgil Barker, the art historian, recognized the need more than a decade ago for a bibliographical guide of the visual arts, to match that of the *Harvard Guide to American History*.⁷⁴ Referring to this latter work as "the bibliographical foundation for all American history," he rightly states that "in our history, painting has already shown itself of sufficient importance to deserve a bibliography of its own. In addition, the art itself presents a peculiarity: its real source material is not books or manuscripts but paintings."⁷⁵ Bernard Karpel, the Librarian of the Museum of Modern Art, who conceived the idea of an annual record of printed materials on modern art, was the victim of prohibitive costs. As a substitute, he provided "a selective approach" or a "panorama of activity in modern art" in an article which appeared in *Modern Artists in America*.⁷⁶

Undoubtedly there are other omissions, but in American art there is a greater need than in foreign, because American art and accompanying scholarly productions have been of recent origin. The great need now is not only to provide the means for keeping up to date bibliographically, but also to locate and reprint early materials: "all art, no matter how ancient, is pertinent today."⁷⁷ Unlike the sciences, art history requires the record of the past just as much as the scholarship of today. This important feature makes it mandatory that bibliographic control be provided for all scholarly works in the field. Any lesser arrangement is tantamount to half a package, opening up the possibility of distorted and invalid studies. Progress has been made in this direction, however; two Italian publishers⁷⁸ have recently signified their intentions to print and/or reprint early source materials. Not that this venture is the only attempt in this direction; many reprint publishers are now supplying monographs and serials which up to now have been virtually unobtainable or only at inflated prices.

Time-lags in art and architecture bibliographies, specifically those now in progress, are many. Consider for instance the time involved in indexing the great corpus of sales catalogs, the work now being done by Dr. Frits Lugt. Some idea of the time required to complete the task can be grasped if one imagines the labor of manually indexing the catalogs, which become more numerous in proportion to their recency, especially since all sales for the twentieth century are yet to be indexed and the results published.

The *Répertoire d'Art et d'Archéologie* is another case in point. The time required for its preparation and subsequent publication has always resulted in a two or three year hiatus. For example, the most recent volume, whose imprint date of 1966 (c. 1965) covers the year 1962, is typical of the series.

A solution to the matter of timeliness of bibliographic production lies with machine adaptation. Computers can be used for the preparation and publication of specialized bibliographies as a means of expediting the work and its publication. Computers would provide for the rapid assembling of information and for the printed production in order to put the bibliography into the hands of the user much more rapidly, thus eliminating the serious time lags. World-wide control in art and architecture bibliography has great potential in the facilities of the Documentation Centre of UNESCO. A world organization, to which subject collections can provide bibliographic information, including all types of printed and visual materials, is the only practical means of maintaining a maximum degree of completeness. This very question was discussed as a possible project for the Centre when the International Council of Museums met in New York last year. As Collison states in his revised edition of *Bibliographical Services Throughout the World*,⁷⁹ "The main bibliographical effort of the world has had two objects, first to maintain a comprehensive record of current production of published material of all kinds, and secondly, to try to create comprehensive records of past production."⁸⁰ Retrospective bibliography in the case of art and architecture, as mentioned previously, is just as essential as current production.

There is growing evidence of an awareness of the need for proper maintenance of bibliographic control of art publications. Recently the Bowker Company introduced a new serial titled *Forthcoming Books*⁸¹ designed to keep readers apprised of new publications. If eventually a subject index is added to the work, it will be a great bibliographic aid in keeping abreast of publications in special fields of knowledge.

Another step forward has been taken by the Archives of American Art in Detroit. The Archives have become much more active in recent years in ferreting out great quantities of unpublished materials in art, the existence of which is virtually unknown. Not only has this organization located the material—letters, note-books, sketches, etc.—but it has made provision to microfilm it and make it generally more accessible.

Another important facet of the Archives' function is its recent syste-

Architecture and the Fine Arts

matic checking of holdings of libraries' files of American sales catalogs, to bring Lancour up to date. Most of the material thus far located has been filmed and it is hoped that a new edition of Lancour's bibliography will be published. Still another commendable step in bibliographical control of art publications undertaken by the Archives is the locating, microfilming, and indexing of American art exhibitions in order to up-date Miss Cowdrey's notable bibliography, the second volume of *American Academy of Fine Arts and American Art Union, 1816-1852*.⁸² A cooperative plan is now under consideration by a number of interested institutions, with a view to publishing this record of American art exhibitions. With the help of such organizations as the Archives in Detroit, and the UNESCO Documentation Centre in Paris, the horizon is encouragingly brighter with respect to bibliographical control, and timely production of art publications.

Mentioning of the quantities of material, published and unpublished, book and visual, leads to the bibliographical help provided by Lee Ash's *Subject Collections*,⁸³ for locating collections in this country, and Lewanski's *Subject Collections in European Libraries*⁸⁴ for foreign collections, with a listing of some 6,000 libraries.

As Julien Cain said recently, "All available means of ensuring that books, periodicals and publications of every kind are everywhere accessible to all those for whom they are research tools and means of acquiring knowledge must be studied and put into practice."⁸⁵

"All available means,"⁸⁵ suggested by Cain for accessibility of bibliography in the fine arts, points up the necessity for some kind of joint effort by participation of subject libraries. The vision of the Archives of American Art demonstrated by its present program and the use of the facilities of the Documentation Centre in Paris suggest the possibility of cooperation on an international scale. Any venture of this kind will require considerable sums of money to insure success. The adoption of computers will aid and speed the project, but as Fritz Machlup points out in his recent book, *The Production and Distribution of Knowledge in the United States*: "Of all the annual 'growth rates' tabulated for the various branches of knowledge-production, the short-period rate for computers is the highest: 104 per cent," as compared to "the short-term rate of almost 11 per cent for books and pamphlets."⁸⁶ If some way can be found of bringing these two together—computers and books—to solve the control of bibliographical materials in art, perhaps the sharp difference in expenditures for each can be therefore justified and condoned! And as

Robert Collison has so correctly observed, the "day of the one-man bibliographer seems almost over."⁸⁷

References

1. "Two-Thirds of World's Books Produced by Twelve Countries," *The UNESCO Courier*, September 1965, p. 15.
2. Steckler, Phyllis B., ed. *The Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information*. 1965. New York, R.R. Bowker Co., 1965, p. 58.
3. *Ibid.*, p. 61.
4. Steckler, Phyllis B., ed. *The Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information*. 1963. New York, R.R. Bowker Co., 1963, p. 78.
5. Plaut, Alice S. "Art and Architecture Book Publishing," *Library Trends*, 7:164, July 1958.
6. *Encyclopedia of World Art*. New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1959- .
7. *Enciclopedia Universale dell'Arte*. Venice, Rome, Istituto per la Collaborazione Culturale, 1958- .
8. "Bibliography," *Encyclopedia of World Art*, *op. cit.*, Vol. 2, p. 518.
9. Salerno, Luigi. "Historiography," *ibid.*, Vol. 7, p. 507.
10. Levi, Bruno. "Architecture," *ibid.*, Vol. 1, pp. 625-710.
11. *Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada Europeo-Americana*. Barcelona, Hijos de J. Espasa, Editores, 1905-1933. 70 vols, and supplements.
12. *Enciclopedia Italiana di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*. Rome, Istituto Giovanni Treccani, 1929-1939. 36 vols.
13. *Enciclopedia Cattolica*. Vatican City, Ente per l'Enciclopedia Cattolica e per il Libro Cattolico, 1949-1954. 12 vols.
14. *Enciclopedia dell'Arte Antica, Classica e Orientale*. Rome, Istituto della Enciclopedia Italiana, Fondata da Giovanni Treccani, 1958- .
15. *Bibliographic Index. A Cumulative Bibliography of Bibliographies*. New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1937- .
16. Besterman, Theodore. *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies*. 4th ed. Lausanne, Societas Bibliographica, 1966. 5 vols.
17. Winchell, Constance M. *Guide to Reference Books*. 7th ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1951. (And supplements.)
18. *The Library of Congress Catalog. Books: Subjects*. 1950- . Ann Arbor, Mich., J. W. Edwards, Inc., 1955- .
19. Chamberlin, Mary W. *Guide to Art Reference Books*. Chicago, American Library Association, 1959.
20. *Ibid.*, p. v.
21. *Standard Catalog for Public Libraries*. New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1958. (And Supplements.)
22. *Répertoire d'Art et d'Archéologie*. Paris, Bibliothèque d'Art et d'Archéologie, 1910- .
23. *Art Index*. New York, H. W. Wilson, 1933- .
24. Lewis, Stanley T. "Periodicals in the Visual Arts," *Library Trends*, 10:330-352, January 1962.

Architecture and the Fine Arts

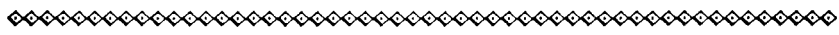
25. Schlosser, Julius von. *La Letteratura Artistica*. 3d ed. Translated from the German by Filippo Rossi. Florence, La Nuova Italia, 1964.
26. *British National Bibliography*. London, Council of the British National Bibliography, British Museum, 1950- .
27. *Bibliografia del Libro d'Arte Italiano*. Rome, Carlo Bestetti-Edizioni d'Arte, Vol. 1, 1940-1952; Vol. 2, 1952-1962, 1952- .
28. *Annuario Bibliografico di Storia dell'Arte*. (Pubblicazione della Biblioteca dell'Istituto Nazionale di Archeologia e Storia dell'Arte.) Modena, Società Tipografica Modenese, 1954- . Anno I, 1952- .
29. *Annuario Bibliografico di Archeologia*. (Pubblicazione della Biblioteca dell'Istituto Nazionale di Archeologia e Storia dell'Arte). Modena, Società Tipografica Modenese, 1954- . Anno I, 1952- .
30. *Repertorio Analitico della Stampa Italiana*. Milan, Messaggerie Italiane, 1964.
31. Columbia University. *Catalog of the Avery Memorial Architectural Library of Columbia University*. Boston, Microphotography Co., 1958. 6 vols.
32. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. *Library Catalog of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York*. Boston, G.K. Hall & Co., 1960. 25 vols. and 2 supplements, 1962, 1965.
33. Kunsthistorisches Institut, Florence. *Katalog des Kunsthistorischen Instituts in Florenz*. Boston, G.K. Hall & Co., 1964. 9 vols.
34. Warburg Institute, University of London. *Catalog of the Warburg Institute Library*. Boston, G.K. Hall & Co., 1961. 2 vols.
35. Art Institute of Chicago. *Index to Art Periodicals*. Compiled in Ryerson Library, The Art Institute of Chicago. Boston, G.K. Hall, 1962. 11 vols.
36. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. *Publications of The Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1870-1964*. Albert Ten Eyck Gardner, comp. New York, Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1965.
37. *Publishers' Trade List Annual*. New York, R.R. Bowker Co., 1873- .
38. Clapp, Jane. *Museum Publications*. New York, The Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1962. 2 vols.
39. Thieme, Ulrich, and Becker, Felix, eds. *Allgemeines Lexikon der Bildenden Künstler von der Antike bis zur Gegenwart*. Leipzig, Seemann, 1907-50. 37 vols.
40. Vollmer, Hans, ed. *Allgemeines Lexikon der Bildenden Künstler des XX Jahrhunderts*. Leipzig, Seemann, 1953-1962. (A 20th century supplement to Thieme-Becker.) 6 vols.
41. Reprint edition 1965 by Veb. Seemann, Leipzig.
42. Bénézit, E. *Dictionnaire Critique et Documentaire des Peintres, Sculpteurs, Dessinateurs et Graveurs*. 3d ed. Paris, Librairie Grund, 1960. 8 vols.
43. *The Index of Twentieth Century Artists*. New York, College Art Association, 1933-37. 4 vols. in 2.
44. *Who's Who in American Art*. Vol. 1, 1936-1937. New York, The American Federation of Arts, 1935- .
45. *Who's Who in Art*. London, The Art Trade Press Ltd., 1927- .
46. Lugt, Frits. *Répertoire des Catalogues de Ventes Publiques*. (Publications du Rijksbureau voor Kunsthistorische en Ikonografische Documentatie.) The Hague, Nijhoff, 1938- .

JAMES HUMPHRY III

47. *World Collectors Annuary*. 1950- , Vol. 1, 1946/49- . (First published in Delft by Brouwer & Co., now by World Collectors Annuary.)
48. *Art Prices Current*. London, The Art Trade Press, 1908- .
49. *Book-Prices Current*. London, Stock, 1888-1930; Witherby, 1931- , Vol. 1, 1886-
50. Lancour, Adlore Harold. *American Art Auction Catalogues, 1785-1942*. New York, New York Public Library, 1944.
51. Rave, Paul Ortwin. *Kunstgeschichte in Festschriften*. Berlin, Gebr. Mann, 1962.
52. Rounds, Dorothy, comp. *Articles on Antiquity in Festschriften*. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1962.
53. *The American Association of Architectural Bibliographers Papers*. Charlottesville, The University Press of Virginia, 1965-
54. *Sources and Documents in the History of Art*. General editor, H. W. Janson. New York, Prentice-Hall, 1965-
55. *Art-Documents. Documents, Encyclopédie Générale des Beaux-Arts aux XIXe et XXe Siècles, Peintres, Sculpteurs, Graveurs, Architectes, Décorateurs, etc.* Geneva, Editions Pierre Cailler, 1955- .
56. *The Pelican History of Art*. General editor, Nikolaus Pevsner. London, Baltimore, Penguin Books, 1953- .
57. *Ancient Peoples and Places*. General editor, Glyn Daniel. New York, Frederick A. Praeger Inc., 1956- .
58. *Art of the World*. New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., & Crown Publishers, 1959- .
59. *The Arts of Mankind*. General editors, André Malraux and Georges Salles. New York, Golden Press, 1961- .
60. Bollingen Series. The A. W. Mellon Lectures in Fine Arts. New York, Bollingen Foundation. Lectures given in 1952. Imprint on volume representing the first lecture by Jacques Maritain, "Creative Intuition in Art and Poetry," is 1953.
61. *Columbia University Studies in Art History and Archaeology*. General editor, Rudolf Wittkower. New York, Random House, 1965- .
62. *The Great Centuries of Painting*. Geneva, New York, Skira Inc., 1952- .
63. *The Taste of our Time*. Geneva, New York, Skira Inc., 1954- .
64. *Yale Publications in the History of Art*. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1939- .
65. New York Graphic Society. *Fine Art Reproductions, Old and Modern Masters*. New York, New York Graphic Society, 1951.
66. Monro, Isabel Stevenson, and Monro, Kate M. *Index to Reproductions of American Paintings*. New York, H.W. Wilson Co., 1948. 1st supplement 1964.
67. Monro, Isabel Stevenson, and Monro, Kate M. *Index to Reproductions of European Paintings*. New York, H.W. Wilson Co., 1956.
68. Frankenberg, Celestine G., ed. *Picture Sources*. 2d. ed. New York, Special Libraries Association, 1964.
69. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. *Catalogue of Colour Reproductions of Paintings*. 8th ed. Paris, UNESCO, 1966. 2 vols.
70. *University Prints, Boston: Fine Art Reproductions for Students*. Boston, The University Prints, 1907- .

Architecture and the Fine Arts

71. *Color Slide Books of the World's Art*. New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1962- .
72. Bernhard, Marianne, ed. *Verlorene Werke der Malerei in Deutschland in der Zeit von 1939 bis 1945*. Munich, Friedrich Adolf Ackermann Kunstverlag, 1965.
73. Downs, Robert B. "Problems of Bibliographical Control," *Library Trends*, 2:506, April 1954.
74. Handlin, Oscar, et al. *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1954.
75. Barker, Virgil. "Publication Project; A Guide for the Study of American Painting," *Art in America*, 42: 224, October 1954.
76. Karpel, Bernard. "Objectives in Bibliography." Preface to "Art Publications 1949-1950, an International Selection." In Robert Motherwell, et al., ed., *Modern Artists in America*. First series. New York, Wittenborn Schultz Inc., 1951, p. 166.
77. Gwynn, Stanley E. "Special Reference Problems in Art and Music." In Pierce Butler, ed., *The Reference Function of the Library, Papers Presented Before the Library Institute at the University of Chicago, June 29 to July 10, 1942*. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1943, p. 127.
78. Edizioni Labor, Milan, and Società Multigrafica SOMU, Rome.
79. Collison, Robert L. *Bibliographical Services Throughout the World 1950-59*. (Unesco Bibliographical Handbooks, No. 9.) Paris, UNESCO, 1961.
80. *Ibid.*, p. 13.
81. Army, Rose, comp. and ed. *Forthcoming Books*. New York, R.R. Bowker Co., 1966- .
82. Cowdrey, Mary Bartlett. *American Academy of Fine Arts and American Art Union, 1816-1852*. New York, New York Historical Society, 1953. 2 vols. (Vol. 2 contains the exhibition record.)
83. Ash, Lee, comp. *Subject Collections*. 2d. ed. New York, R.R. Bowker Co., 1961.
84. Lewanski, Richard C., comp. *Subject Collections in European Libraries; A Directory and Bibliographical Guide*. New York, R.R. Bowker Co., 1965.
85. Cain, Julien. "International Co-operation in the Field of Libraries, Documentation Centres and Archives. Introduction," *UNESCO Bulletin for Libraries*, 19:283, Nov.-Dec. 1965.
86. Machlup, Fritz. *The Production and Distribution of Knowledge in the United States*. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1962, p. 369.
87. Collison, Robert L. *Bibliographies: Subject and National*. 2d ed. New York, Hafner Publishing Co., 1962, p. xv.



Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

VINCENT DUCKLES

THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF music must seem to the outsider to offer a bewildering wealth of materials. Actually, this prospect of richness is somewhat deceptive. The resources are there, to be sure, but they are unevenly distributed and much needs to be done before a satisfactory measure of control is achieved throughout the field as a whole. Music is one of the most vigorous of all the arts, not only with respect to its contemporary developments but in the study of its past as well. It generates so much literature that bibliographers are hard put to keep up with it. The tools once created are in constant need of resharpening. But at least they converge on a readily definable area of knowledge. Music shares with some other subject specialties the advantage that comes from having fairly clear boundaries as far as its documentation is concerned.

As a humanistic discipline it gives rise to documents of two principal kinds: (1) the accumulated records of man's thought about the art preserved in dictionaries, encyclopedias, histories, biographies, periodical literature, and monographs of various kinds; and (2) the proliferation of music itself as it exists either in the medium of notation (printed or manuscript) or, more recently in the form of sound recordings (discs, tape or film). The first of these general areas of documentation can be termed *the bibliography of music literature*, the second, *the bibliography of music*. There is a third type of bibliographical activity that reflects the growing interest of specialists in the process of musical documentation itself, in information related to the history of music printing and publishing, in studies of the chronology of music publisher's plate numbers, in water marks and in the

Vincent Duckles is Professor of Music and Head, Music Library, University of California, Berkeley.

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

handwriting of musical scribes. The application of advanced techniques of descriptive bibliography to the study of musical source materials is a comparatively new development in music bibliography although it has a long history of use in the field of literature and in the general area of rare books.

The discussion to follow will center around the three above-mentioned focal points of bibliographical concern: music literature, music (including recordings), and recent trends in descriptive bibliography as applied to music. It goes without saying that these interests often overlap. They are widely shared among music bibliographers and not as distinct in practice as they are in theory.

One can hardly discuss the bibliography of music literature without some consideration of music lexicography, the compiling of highly abstracted information aids. In a practical library situation the need for information cannot be satisfied by a mere listing of documents; we require dictionaries and encyclopedias to clarify the terms, to organize the facts and make them accessible by means of the twenty-six useful categories provided by our Western alphabet. The approach to this area has been vastly simplified by the work of James B. Coover, music librarian at Vassar College, whose *Music Lexicography* (1958) provides the most comprehensive listing of music dictionaries and encyclopedias compiled to date, some 1,335 items, together with a stimulating discussion of lacunae and of the general state of the field.¹

In spite of the impressive number of titles in Coover's list, dictionary-making in music is a comparatively recent activity, a product of the rationalistic spirit of the eighteenth century. Isolated examples can be cited from earlier periods, but the reference tool as we know it is a response to the development of a new kind of musical individual in society, the man of the Enlightenment who combined wide knowledge with a fresh, supra-professional interest in the art. In French writing of the period he is described as the "dilettante", without, however, the connotations of aimlessness and superficiality that the word suggests today. He is the individual for whom Charles Burney and Sir John Hawkins wrote their urbane general histories of music in the closing decades of the century, and for whom the Encyclopedists constructed their monumental survey of human knowledge.

This is not the place to review the history of music lexicography in detail. Suffice it to say that our present music dictionaries and encyclopedias are all direct descendents of eighteenth-century prototypes. Prominent among these early works are the dictionaries of Sébastien

de Brossard (1701)² adapted for English readers by James Grassineau in 1740,³ and Johann Gottfried Walther's *Musikalisches Lexicon* (1732)⁴ which established the pattern for general dictionaries covering both terms and biography. The strictly biographical offshoots of Walther's work lead through Ernst Ludwig Gerber's *Historisch-biographisches Lexicon der Tonkünstler* (in two editions from 1790 to 1814)⁵ to the French *Dictionnaire Historique des Musiciens* (1810-11)⁶ to Sainsbury's *Dictionary of Musicians* (1824)⁷ until Fétis' *Biographie Universelle* (1835-44)⁸ brings us to the threshold of modern critical scholarship. At the same time, an emphasis on terms and topics, likewise stemming from Walther, gave rise to Rousseau's provocative *Dictionnaire de Musique* (1768),⁹ Koch's *Musikalisches Lexikon* (1802)¹⁰ and a host of successors of varying degrees of specialization and value. Mention of these eighteenth and early nineteenth-century titles is not as irrelevant to a discussion of music bibliography in 1967 as one might assume. The fact that nearly all of the volumes mentioned here have been restored to availability in modern reprint editions within recent years is a witness to their continuing vitality. The musicologists prize them as significant historical documents, but for the lexicographer they reflect patterns and problems that are still pertinent and offer a unique opportunity for him to trace the growth of his discipline from its beginning to the present day.

The dream of every reference librarian is a truly comprehensive tool which, if it does not provide the answer to every question, will furnish an effective starting point for further investigation. The French, following their encyclopedist tradition, attempted to fulfill that ideal in their great *Encyclopédie de la Musique et Dictionnaire du Conservatoire*, edited by Albert Lavignac and Lionel de La Laurencie from 1913 to 1931.¹¹ The promise of this work, although it reached eleven densely-packed folio volumes, was never fully realized. It is made up of a series of unwieldy monographs treating various aspects of music history and techniques, some of which are of permanent value, others less so, but since the work lacks an index it is practically useless as a ready source of information.

In the years following World War II, German scholarship, under the leadership of Friedrich Blume, made its bid to recover lost ground in a mighty work of musical reference, *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart*.¹² Begun in 1949 and still incomplete, although approaching the end of its alphabet in Volume 13 in 1965, MGG is the nearest thing to a comprehensive music reference tool yet achieved. Historians

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

of the future will be able to find in it a clear map of the scope of musical knowledge of the mid-twentieth century. Its range is universal, its authority international, since it has solicited contributions from scholars from all parts of the world. It is particularly effective in its bibliographical coverage. Apart from an unnecessary clumsiness and over-crowding in format, the chief disadvantages of *MGG* as a reference tool are those that confront the user who does not read German. For the English reader, Grove's venerable *Dictionary of Music and Musicians*¹³ still retains the preeminent spot. First edited from 1878 to 1889, *Grove* appeared in its long-awaited fifth edition in 1954 under the editorship of Eric Blom. Although largely revised and expanded from five to nine volumes, and further updated by a supplementary volume in 1961, the new *Grove* falls somewhat short of the standard set by its German counterpart, yet in its own sphere it remains the indispensable tool.

In the wake of the renaissance in music lexicography, stimulated by *MGG* and the fifth edition of *Grove*, other countries have produced ambitious, multi-volume music reference works. It is inevitable that much duplication of information is to be found in these efforts, but every national compilation on a large scale can be expected to contain unique material of interest to the specialist. Among the leading works in this category is the *Enciclopedia della Musica* edited by Claudio Sartori and published by Ricordi in four volumes in 1963-64.¹⁴ There is also a four-volume Swedish encyclopedia published under the title, *Sohlmans Musiklexikon* (1948-52)¹⁵ and similar sets published in Belgium,¹⁶ Yugoslavia,¹⁷ and in Hungary.¹⁸ France has two new encyclopedias of substantial proportions, one published by Larousse in 1957 under the title, *Larousse de la Musique*, in two volumes,¹⁹ and the other by Fasquelle, 1958-61, *Encyclopédie de la Musique*, in three.²⁰ None of these works has the scope of *MGG* but many of them excel it in book design and in richness of illustrative materials.

Breadth of scope and thoroughness of treatment are not the only criteria that count in a music dictionary. There will always be a place for the compact, well-designed volume intended for quick reference. When Walther compiled his famous *Lexicon* in 1732, he could compress most of the essential facts about music within the covers of a fairly modest volume. Today we are confronted with a situation in which the sheer quantity of data makes a pocket general dictionary of music almost absurd. The first student's dictionary in the modern sense was the *Musik-Lexikon* compiled by Hugo Riemann in 1881.²¹

It has since led a vigorous life having gone through eleven editions while progressively adding to its dimensions. Now in the twelfth edition, its editors have found it necessary to plan the work as a three-volume set separating terms from biographies. Thus far only the two biographical volumes have appeared. H. J. Moser's *Lexikon*, the only work to challenge Riemann as a student's reference tool, has doubled in size from its first appearance in 1932 to its fourth edition in 1955.²²

English readers can avail themselves of two bulky but distinguished one-volume dictionaries each of which has demonstrated its utility in nine successive editions. Thompson's *International Cyclopaedia of Music and Musicians* first appeared in 1939;²³ *The Oxford Companion to Music* dates from a year earlier.²⁴ Apart from their parallel life histories, these works have little in common in their approaches. They are excellent for different reasons. Thompson's *Cyclopaedia* derives its authority from a strong list of contributors. *The Oxford Companion*, on the other hand, is unique in reflecting the personality of its compiler, the late Percy Scholes, an engaging, well-informed man whose interest often led him, and his readers, into fascinating byways of music history and sociology. Both of these works approach the limit in the amount of data that can be contained comfortably within the covers of a single book, and do so at the expense of important bibliographical information. For this reason the needs of the serious music student in this country are best served by the combined resources of two volumes that complement each other: *Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians* for names of persons, and Willi Apel's *Harvard Dictionary of Music* for terms. Since it was first issued in 1900, *Baker* has increased in scope and authority until now in its fifth edition, edited by Nicolas Slonimsky, it is one of the outstanding works of its kind.²⁵ *The Harvard Dictionary*, although a fairly recent compilation (1944), has had a wide influence and has contributed much to the growing strength of musical scholarship in America.²⁶

The market for general dictionaries and encyclopedias of music is a fairly stable one, and it is safe to say that the works mentioned above will continue to meet the need as long as they are revised periodically and kept up to date. In the realm of special dictionaries, however, there is unlimited scope for innovation. Some excellent work has been done, but some surprising lacunae remain. Where, for example, is the authoritative dictionary of American music? It does not exist, although the time has long since passed when scholars in this field need be embarrassed by the meagerness of the information offered,

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

or have any doubts as to the intrinsic importance of the facts. There is also a growing need for a substantial reference tool in the field of ethnomusicology. Intensive study of the music of primitive cultures, and of the non-Western peoples, has created a vocabulary and a body of data that lies outside the scope of the standard music reference works. It is time to develop some special tools in this area.

Pure lexicography, the study of word origins, changing usages and meanings, has not received the attention it requires from musicians. An analysis of our current dictionaries of musical terms will reveal that few of them achieve a very high degree of precision or historical accuracy. Their definitions too often perpetuate meanings derived uncritically from a mixture of periods and usages. The etymological approach is seldom applied with consistency, although *The Harvard Dictionary* is an outstanding exception in this respect. But there is reason to believe that a new trend is developing, one that will give attention to the structure of musical terminology and to its historical context. Specifically, the third volume, or "Sachteil," of the latest edition of the Riemann *Lexikon*, when it appears, should mark a new departure in the treatment of musical terms. The late Wilibald Gurlitt, Riemann's assistant for many years and his successor as editor of the *Lexikon*, stimulated basic research in these problems by his students and colleagues at the University of Freiburg.²⁷ Until the results of this work appear in print, one must be grateful for the few examples of dictionaries that stand out above the general level. Apel's *Harvard Dictionary* has been mentioned. So also should be Henry H. Carter's *A Dictionary of Middle English Musical Terms* (1961), a rich resource for the student of medieval music,²⁸ and Rowland Wright's *Dictionnaire des Instruments de Musique* (1941).²⁹ Wright traces the names for musical instruments employed in French literature from the earliest times to the end of the nineteenth century. Although published more than twenty-five years ago, it remains one of the few music dictionaries based on a careful study of word origins.

Mention of the Wright work recalls the fact that the historical study of musical instruments is one of the leading musical interests of our time. Information resources have developed at a rapid rate in this area. Not only has Curt Sachs' monumental *Real-Lexikon der Musikinstrumente*, first published in 1913, become available again in two recent reprint editions,³⁰ but we also have a splendid new work in English covering much the same territory: *Musical Instruments: a Comprehensive Dictionary* (1964) by Sibyl Marcuse, curator of the

instrument collections at Yale University.³¹ Information about violin makers and making is well covered in such works as René Vannes' *Dictionnaire Universel des Luthiers*, 1951-59,³² William Henley's *Universal Dictionary of Violin and Bow Makers*, 1959-60,³³ and Karel Jalovec's new *Enzyklopädie des Geigenbaues*, 1965.³⁴

A wide variety of special music dictionaries have been compiled in recent years, and there would be no point in attempting to list them here.³⁵ Many are devoted to biographical entries for musicians in specific localities: Switzerland, Steirmark, Rhode Island, the Rhineland, etc.³⁶ Jazz music has begun to attract the attention of the dictionary makers in both its biographical and terminological aspects.³⁷ Opera and theater music is another field of activity, and some highly specialized areas of interest have been treated in such works as Linnell Gentry's *A History and Encyclopedia of Country, Western, and Gospel Music* (1961)³⁸ or Stevens Irwin's *Dictionary of Pipe Organ Stops* (1962).³⁹ It is also gratifying to note that some of the most valuable works in the special category have been reissued in new editions. This is true of Alfred Loewenberg's *Annals of Opera, 1597-1940*,⁴⁰ first published in 1943 and revised in 1955, and Cobbett's *Cyclopedic Survey of Chamber Music*,⁴¹ which dates from 1929-30 and which was reissued with a supplementary volume in 1963.

Music is sometimes regarded as an art that projects its meanings without benefit of words. If this observation is true in the most narrow aesthetic sense, it certainly is not true of the art as a cultural phenomenon. Music as the librarian or bibliographer apprehends it is an intricate texture of information made up of strands drawn from a wide range of humanistic knowledge, historical, biographical, sociological as well as technical. Everything that any individual might want to know about music is reflected in the bibliography of music literature and becomes the province of the reference librarian. The bibliography of music literature, like lexicography, springs from the eighteenth-century intellectual tradition. The patriarch of this field was Johann Nikolaus Forkel (1749-1818), one of the most influential minds in the shaping of the discipline we now call musicology. Earlier writers such as Brossard or Padre Martini had given systematically organized lists of authorities in connection with other writings, but Forkel's *Allgemeine Literatur der Musik* (1792), citing some 3,000 works, was the first critical bibliography of music literature, an attempt to cover all of the significant writings on music from the Greeks to the author's own day.⁴² Of even more enduring importance than the

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

contents of Forkel's bibliography was its classification scheme. It was cast in a pattern that has since shaped the thinking of generations of scholars and bibliographers long after its listings ceased to be the last word in coverage. Pietro Lichtenthal in 1826,⁴³ and Carl Ferdinand Becker, 1836-39,⁴⁴ extended Forkel's scope in some degree, and Robert Eitner carried it through 1846.⁴⁵ Since then no music bibliographer has had the courage to attempt a comprehensive bibliography of music literature, although several partial efforts of recent years are worth citing. In 1953 two German bibliographers, Willi Kahl and Wilhelm-Martin Luther, compiled a union list of basic music literature to be found in libraries and music research institutes in Germany. Their *Repertorium der Musikwissenschaft* was a thoroughly practical undertaking intended as an aid to the location of materials in collections depleted by World War II.⁴⁶ The resulting list of nearly 3,000 items can be recommended highly as a guide to a modern international library of music literature. A similar service is provided by a union list compiled in the same year (1953) by Helen Wentworth Azhderian based on the holdings of five large libraries in the Los Angeles area.⁴⁷ One of the few recent attempts to list music books in print is *Schirmer's Guide to Books on Music*, compiled by R. D. Darrell in 1951.⁴⁸ It suffers, as all such compilations are prone to do, from the limitations enforced by its time span, plus the fact that few foreign-language titles are cited.

Librarians in search of a basic list of books on music for selection purposes will naturally turn to the standard manuals of music library practice. There are two that come to mind, the McColvin and Reeves *Music Libraries, Their Organization and Contents* (revised but unfortunately not improved by Jack Dove in 1965)⁴⁹ and E. T. Bryant's *Music Librarianship, a Practical Guide* (1959).⁵⁰ Apart from the fact that these works reflect British rather than American practice, they suffer from the difficulties habitually present in works that attempt general coverage for a rather vaguely defined clientele. Their listings were out of date before they left the press. The Bryant work, which emphasizes scores, is much more serviceable than the McColvin and Reeves which treats music literature extensively. They are useful to a degree, but serve to point out the fact that there is no good basic listing of music books available to aid librarians in collection building.

The situation with respect to the control of periodical literature is not much brighter. It is true that the *Music Index*, founded in 1949, has grown in strength and authority well beyond the expectations of

many of its subscribers.⁵¹ It now indexes more than 200 periodicals, including many outside the music field. But the problem of keeping abreast of current publication is a serious one. The *Index's* cumulative volume is about four years in arrears. Wolfgang Schmieder's *Bibliographie des Musikschritfttums*, which began its indexing in 1936, is even further behind schedule. Its last volume, published in 1964, has completed its coverage through 1959.⁵² Clearly these tools, useful as they are, cannot keep pace with the flood of literature issuing from the contemporary press. Retrospective periodical indexing is another problem; it ranks among the major *desiderata* of the field. The only published work that makes a significant contribution to this area of bibliographical need is Ernst C. Krohn's *The History of Music: an Index to the Literature Available in a Selected Group of Musicological Publications* (1952).⁵³ Although Krohn confined his coverage to a selection of thirty-nine major German and English-language journals, the great usefulness of his work is a convincing object lesson for future bibliographers who might be encouraged to expand it.

There is clearly a crisis in the documentation of music literature that is growing more acute with the mounting activity of scholars, teachers and writers on music. It is not surprising that the promise of computerized control has attracted some of the forward-looking bibliographers in the music field. Some concrete proposals have been made. One of the most stimulating has been advanced by Barry S. Brook, Professor of Music at Queens College, who has outlined a plan for an *International Repertory of Music Literature* patterned after the existing *International Inventory of Musical Sources* (to be discussed below). His plan calls for an abstracted, computer-indexed bibliography of music literature projected in two series: one devoted to current publications, the other to retrospective coverage. The work would be coordinated in a music bibliographic center established in this country which, according to Professor Brook, would:

. . . publish current abstracts and indexes every three months and ultimately publish a series of volumes devoted to retroactive bibliographical work. Automatic indexing by computer will make possible very extensive cross indexing and effective retrieval of information. Cumulative indexes, automatically produced and printed, will be published regularly. Specialized bibliographies of all kinds with and without abstracts will be published individually. Scholars working on specific research projects will eventually be able to request a bibliographic search by the computer

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

of its stored information and to receive an automatically printed out reply.⁵⁴

A project of such magnitude calls for cooperation on the widest scale. It will not be realized overnight, but one can take encouragement from the fact that it has passed well beyond the visionary stage. The International Musicological Society and the International Association of Music Libraries are both giving serious thought to its implementation.

In the meantime it is possible to point to certain areas in the bibliography of music literature where a degree of control has been attained. One of these is the area of dissertations. We now have an outstanding bibliography of American doctoral studies in musicology, edited by Helen Hewitt, in its fourth edition (1965).⁵⁵ Graduate studies in music education are also well covered from 1932 through 1963 in a series of publications sponsored by the Music Educators National Conference.⁵⁶ Similar studies in ethnomusicology have received the attention of Frank J. Gillis and Alan P. Merriam in their international bibliography of dissertations and theses in this field.⁵⁷ German doctoral studies, a major segment of the products of foreign musical scholarship, are covered in Richard Schaal's *Verzeichnis deutschsprachiger musikwissenschaftlicher Dissertationen, 1861-1960*, published in 1963.⁵⁸

Festschriften, always a perplexing field of documentation, have been listed and indexed by Walter Gerboth in an "Index of Festschriften and some Similar Publications," printed in the recent birthday offering to Gustave Reese (1966). One can only regret that such a valuable piece of bibliographical work was not issued for circulation in its own right.⁵⁹ The equally elusive contributions on music printed in the reports of various international conferences have been indexed from 1835 through 1939 by Marie Briquet in *La Musique dans les Congrès Internationaux* (1961).⁶⁰ A fully comprehensive, computerized system of documentary control will never displace the work of the individual bibliographer who probes deeply in the literature of some special problem, or cuts across inter-disciplinary lines. For example, Carl Gregor in his *Bibliographie einiger Grenzgebiete der Musikwissenschaft* (1962) cites more than 3,500 titles of studies directed toward the peripheral areas where music merges with other arts and sciences.⁶¹ Similarly, Ann Basart's intelligent survey of the literature of *Serial Music, a Classified Bibliography of Writings on*

Twelve-tone and Electronic Music (1961) opens the door to a new and provocative world of musical thought.⁶² As an example of the kind of bibliography particularly useful to music librarians, one can cite Fred Blum's *Music Monographs in Series; a Bibliography of Numbered Monograph Series in the Field of Music Current Since 1945* (1964).⁶³ Specialists in folklore are in an enviable position in being able to refer to Charles Haywood's exhaustive *Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksong* (first published in 1951, with a second edition in 1961), a completely integrated survey of all the bibliographic resources needed for work in the fields of native American song and legend.⁶⁴ Further examples of this kind could be cited at length. In fact, few musicians are aware of the extent of the resources in the bibliography of music literature. In the course of preparing the second edition of *Music Reference and Research Materials, an Annotated Bibliography*, I have assembled nearly 200 titles which fall within that category, an indication that one need not be unduly pessimistic about the state of the field.⁶⁵

When we turn to the bibliography of music itself, we enter a realm of documentation that is central to the art. Scores did not attract bibliographical activity on a large scale until the early nineteenth century. In 1817 C. F. Whistling with the encouragement of a Leipzig publisher, A. Meysel, issued the first volume of a *Handbuch der musikalischen Literatur und der bis zum Ende des Jahres 1815 gedruckten Musikalien*. It was taken up a few years later by another Leipzig firm, Friedrich Hofmeister, and developed as a series of yearbooks with cumulative *Handbücher* that has continued with few interruptions to the present day, providing a remarkable record of nearly 150 years of music publication in the German-speaking countries.⁶⁶ Even broader in scope, although covering a much shorter period, was the *Universal Handbuch der Musikk-literatur aller Zeiten und Volker*, published in fourteen volumes by Pazdirek and Co. between 1904 and 1910.⁶⁷ These sets are essentially trade catalogs of music in print. Each is valuable in its own way, but their utility is severely limited by their size and lack of selectivity. They present the same kind of undifferentiated profusion of information that is to be found in the music sections of the *U.S. Catalog of Copyright Entries*. The most effective bibliographical works are those that are based on the structure of human inquiry, works which meet the investigator half way in assisting him along his chosen path of investigation.

There are two principal incentives which prompt individuals to

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

compile or to consult bibliographies of music. The first is essentially a scholarly interest, the second a practical one. The scholar is engaged in a quest for primary sources to further his study of early music. The practical musician, the singer, instrumentalist, conductor, or teacher has performance in view. Of course these interests overlap frequently, as they do at the present time when performers are delving energetically into the musical past to extend the range of their repertoire, but on the whole the distinction between the two approaches is a valid one. The Golden Age of music bibliography of the kind devoted to the control of primary sources was centered in the last decades of the nineteenth century. It coincided with the emergence of the historical study of music as an academic, "scientific" discipline.⁶⁸ The leading figure in this movement was Robert Eitner, one of the most productive bibliographers that any subject field has been blessed with. In 1869 he founded a periodical, the *Monatshefte für Musik-Geschichte*, which was designed to publish bibliographical work such as the catalogs of public and private libraries and lists and inventories of sources. In 1877 was published his *Bibliographie der Musik-Sammelwerke des XVI. und XVII.*, containing a chronological listing and an index of the contents of sixteenth and seventeenth-century printed collections of music.⁶⁹ But the crowning achievement of his career was his *Biographisch-bibliographisches Quellen-Lexikon*, in ten volumes (1900-1904) which provided a key to the location of musical sources from the Christian era to the middle of the nineteenth century.⁷⁰ The urgency that prompted Eitner's investigations also led to the publication, in 1892, of Emil Vogel's *Bibliothek der gedruckten weltlichen Vocalmusik Italiens. Aus den Jahren 1500-1700*.⁷¹ This was the age that witnessed the publication of the catalogs of some of the major music collections of the world, the British Museum, the Brussels Conservatoire, the Bibliothèque Nationale, the Liceo Musicale at Bologna, the Biblioteca Central at Barcelona, and in this country the Allen A. Brown collection of the Boston Public Library, and some of the special collections of the Music Division of the Library of Congress.⁷²

Now, after a long period of comparative inactivity which we owe in part to the disruptive effect of two world wars, music bibliographers are returning to the tasks that Eitner and his colleagues initiated. Much of their work needs to be redone. Not only have collections been dispersed, sources destroyed, and the earlier information rendered obsolete, but the center of gravity in musical research has

moved westward due to the rapid development of musical scholarship in America. Source bibliographies can no longer ignore the treasures in the Music Division of the Library of Congress, the New York Public Library, or the holdings of such university libraries as Harvard, Yale, Michigan, Stanford, Berkeley, the Sibley Music Library at Rochester, not to mention special research collections such as the Folger, Newberry, and Huntington libraries.

The bibliography of musical source materials must be an international enterprise, as scholarship itself is international. Recognition of this fact has been embodied in a long-range project now being carried on under the auspices of the International Musicological Society and the International Association of Music Libraries. This is *The International Inventory of Musical Sources*, usually identified by the letters of its French title, RISM (*Répertoire International des Sources Musicales*).⁷³ It is intended to accomplish on a cooperative basis what Eitner attempted single handed in his *Quellen-Lexikon* and *Bibliographie der Sammelwerke*. Two major series are projected: one devoted to a systematic-chronological coverage of certain categories of sources (e.g. printed collections of the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; manuscripts of tropes and sequences, of medieval and Renaissance polyphony, or early theoretical works, etc.) and the other a multi-volume set of works arranged alphabetically under individual composers. Five volumes of the systematic series have been published since 1960,⁷³ and work has been progressing on the composer series in spite of the fact that the various countries have not been uniformly efficient in supplying information to the central editorial offices in Paris and Kassel. At least one country, England, is far ahead of the program, however. In 1957 was published *The British Union-Catalogue of Early Music Printed Before 1801*, two folio volumes edited by Edith Schnapper, which record the holdings of more than 100 libraries in the British Isles.⁷⁴ The richness of the British collections with respect to primary source materials makes this catalog one of the major reference tools for students of early music.

Other source bibliographies, outside the *International Inventory* pattern, have been produced since the last war. The work of Emil Vogel on Italian secular vocal music has been extended to the instrumental field by Claudio Sartori in his *Bibliografia della Musica Strumentale Italiana Stampata in Italia fino al 1700* (1952).⁷⁵ An even more intensive coverage of early instrumental music has been achieved by Howard Brown whose *Instrumental Music Printed Before 1600*

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

treats the first century of published music for instruments with the utmost thoroughness. This work, published in 1965, is a bibliography of the first magnitude, fully indexed and rich in information of an extra-bibliographical nature.⁷⁶ A start has also been made toward comprehensive coverage of the sources of early French music. Here the most successful approach has been to focus on the output of individual publishers such as the Ballard press, Du Chemin, and Attaignant.⁷⁷

Bibliographers of early American music have likewise participated in the current renaissance in source investigation. Most important is Richard J. Wolfe's *Secular Music in America, 1801-1825*, which articulates with the famous Sonneck-Upton *Bibliography of Early Secular American Music (18th Century)*.⁷⁸ These works taken together document the main streams of American music from the colonial period through the first quarter of the nineteenth century.

It is characteristic of source bibliographers to devote themselves chiefly to the earlier materials. These attract effort because they are remote in time and comparatively few in number. Thus we have a situation in which the primary sources of Italian music of the fourteenth century, for example, have been more fully described than those of the eighteenth. In fact the music of the Classic and Romantic periods could almost be regarded as a bibliographer's no-man's land. Here is an area where modern techniques of computer indexing may be expected to bring fruitful results. A promising start in this direction has been made by Jan La Rue, Professor of Music at New York University, in compiling an index, as yet unpublished, of hundreds of symphonies and concertos of the Classic period. At least one segment of this complex field has been mastered by Barry Brook in his impressive study of *La Symphonie Française dans le Seconde Moitié du XVIIIe Siècle* which gives a thematic catalog for some 1,200 symphonic works of the French school.⁷⁹

Thematic catalogs are among the most useful of all bibliographic tools for the musician. In 1954 a committee of the Music Library Association prepared a list of some 350 items in this category. Twelve years later the original check list had been increased by two-thirds as revealed in a supplement published by Queens College.⁸⁰ Not only have a great many new titles been added, but a number of the indispensable standard lists have been revised and brought up to date. We now have authoritative thematic catalogs to replace the old listings for Bach, Beethoven and Mozart. The first volume of the long-

awaited catalog of Haydn's works has appeared. New inventories have been completed for Schubert, Chopin, Dvorak, Purcell, and Richard Strauss, to name only a few.⁸¹

The publication of catalogs of early music in libraries continues although productivity has not equalled that of the pre-war years. Some important contributions can be cited, however, many of them deriving their impetus from work done in connection with the *International Inventory*. A promising series of catalogs of Italian collections is in progress under the title *Biblioteca Musicae*, published by the Istituto Editoriale Italiano in Milan. Claudio Sartori is the general editor, and catalogs of libraries at Assisi, Lucca and Rome have thus far appeared.⁸² A new catalog, edited by Llorens, of the Cappella Sistina of the Vatican Library was published in 1960,⁸³ and the riches of the Bibliothèque Royale at Brussels, over and above those in the famous Fétis collection, have been displayed in a *Catalogue des Imprimés Musicaux des XVe, XVIe, et XVIIe Siècles* by Bernard Huys.⁸⁴ Source collections in American libraries are represented by Sylvia Kenney's *Catalog of the Emilie and Karl Riemenschneider Memorial Bach Library* at Baldwin-Wallace College (1960)⁸⁵ and a thematic catalog of a remarkable collection of Italian manuscripts of the Tartini school now at the University of California, Berkeley, by Vincent Duckles and Minnie Elmer (1963).⁸⁶ In a class by itself is the immense *Dictionary Catalog of the Music Collection of the New York Public Library* in thirty-three volumes, reproduced from the card file by G. K. Hall Co.⁸⁷ Not precisely a catalog of primary sources, it is an invaluable reference tool for those libraries that can afford it, and it marks a new era in music catalog publication.

Clearly the interests of the scholar have been well served in recent bibliographical activity. Almost as much could be said for those of the practical musician or musical amateur, although their needs are obviously of a different character. Bibliographies of music for performance are among the least permanent of the form, subject to changes in taste and the fluctuations of the music press. Bibliographies in this area must be current if they are to remain useful. A case in point is the *Sears Song Index*, compiled in 1926 with a supplement in 1934, a work which helped a generation of librarians and their clients to find their ways through the widely dispersed repertory of solo song.⁸⁸ Its usefulness declined as the collections which it indexed became obsolete. Now we are fortunate enough to have a new tool, and a much more effective one, in the 1966 publication of *Songs in Collec-*

tions by Disirée De Charms and Paul Breed.⁸⁹ In the same way, Margaret Farish's *String Music in Print* (1965) supersedes a variety of earlier guides to string performance materials.⁹⁰

The bibliographical resources for the performer are remarkably varied. A favorite approach consists in the listing of all currently-available music for a particular instrument or combination. This has resulted in useful surveys of material for the clarinet, the flute, the recorder, the double bass, the viola, and many more.⁹¹ Arthur W. Locke's *Selected List of Choruses for Women's Voices* attained its third edition in 1964, while its companion volume, *Selected List of Music for Men's Voices*, by J. Merrill Knapp (1952) merits a revision that has been long overdue.⁹²

At the apex of catalogs of music intended for the use of performers is the large set in process of publication by the Central Music Library of the British Broadcasting Corporation.⁹³ These volumes of which four have appeared as of 1966, record the holdings of a great radio library whose programs of serious music are the delight and envy of music lovers throughout the world. The BBC does not maintain a lending library but the information contained in its catalogs can go a long way toward helping musicians locate what they need.

Although there exists no international listing of music in print, the needs of most inquirers can be met by consulting the various national bibliographies. Donald Krummel and James B. Coover have provided an excellent survey of these resources in the June 1960 issue of *Notes of the Music Library Association*: "Current National Bibliographies, Their Music Coverage."⁹⁴ Few countries publish separate listings of scores, but there are some noteworthy exceptions. The merits of the long-lived *Deutsche Musikbibliographie* in its various forms have been mentioned above. Since 1957 the Council of British National Bibliography has issued *The British Catalogue of Music*, a quarterly publication cumulated annually which lists all British imprints in the music field.⁹⁵ The Russian *Letopis' Muzykal'noi Literatury* is a specialized music listing that has been in existence since 1931.⁹⁶ For the output of American music publishers, as well as a good share of the international market, one can consult the section "Published Musical Compositions" of the *U.S. Catalog of Copyright Entries*, or the *Library of Congress Catalog, Music and Phonorecords*.⁹⁷

For a little over 1,000 years musicians have been capturing sound in some form of notation, and the accumulated body of "written-down" music has reached gigantic proportions. But it is well to re-

mind ourselves that notated music is only a shadow of the real thing. Music does not become alive until it is recreated in performance, and a mere sixty years or more marks the period in which audible records of performances have been preserved. In spite of the unique opportunity offered to control the documentation of recorded sound in its infancy, librarians and bibliographers were extraordinarily slow in recognizing the importance of the field. The first impetus toward organization came from the private collectors of early cylinders and discs who valued the voice of a Caruso, Melba or Galli-Curci more than the music itself. They were followed by the collectors of jazz recordings, naturally enough, because jazz cannot exist apart from its spontaneous performance. But it is only within the past twenty-five years that appreciation of the educational value of sound recordings has brought them into libraries, archives, schools and research institutions where they might be expected to receive proper bibliographical treatment. The first substantial *Encyclopedia of Recorded Music* was not prompted by academic interests, however, but was the by-product of a commercial organization, the well-known Gramophone Shop in New York City, which supplied collectors throughout the country with fine recordings of serious music.⁹⁸ The *Encyclopedia* was first published in 1936 and maintained itself through three editions to 1948 by which time the new long-playing discs had begun to supplant the 78 rpm recordings. In 1952, two dedicated British discographers, Francis Clough and G. J. Cuming, produced an international reference work, *The World's Encyclopedia of Recorded Music*.⁹⁹ This was distinctly a private venture, initiated and maintained at great personal sacrifice on the part of the compilers. Three supplements brought the coverage through 1955. Since that time there has been nothing approaching international control of the bibliography of sound recordings. The proliferation of long-playing discs, the development of stereo, and the general confusion in the state of record manufacturing, make such control seem unlikely in the near future.

For the present it can be noted that various kinds of record collectors have developed bibliographical tools that further their own interests. The specialists in early recordings have their *New Catalogue of Historical Records, 1898-1909* by Robert Bauer,¹⁰⁰ as well as a useful manual by P. G. Hurst called *The Golden Age Recorded* (2d edition, 1963).¹⁰¹ One of the most significant aids for the connoisseur of early "vocals" is a work by Victor Girard and Harold M. Barnes published by The British Institute of Recorded Sound: *Vertical-Cut*

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

*Cylinders and Discs; a Catalogue of all "Hill-and-Dale" Recordings of Serious Worth Made and Issued Between 1897-1932 circa.*¹⁰² It may strike the American jazz enthusiast as something of a surprise to find that the best bibliographical work in this area has been done abroad. The Frenchmen, Hughes Panassié and Charles Delaunay, began work in the 1930's, and an Englishman, Brian Rust, has just completed the second volume of his comprehensive discography of *Jazz Records: A-Z* (1965).¹⁰³ There are a great many collector's guides to classical, or serious, music. Most of these are not true bibliographies but rather accumulations of program notes combined with commentary on the technical quality of the recordings under consideration. One notable exception is James Coover and Richard Colvig's *Medieval and Renaissance Music on Long-Playing Records* (1964) a model subject discography of a kind particularly useful to educational institutions.¹⁰⁴

One area in which the research value of the sound recording has been fully appreciated is in the study of folk and ethnic music. As early as 1903, Erich von Hornbostel and his colleagues established a "Phonogramm-Archiv" in Berlin and began the systematic collecting of recordings of non-western music. Since then a number of important collections of ethnic and folk music have been developed in Europe and in the Western Hemisphere. A beginning in the effort to display the resources of these various archives has been made in a series of publications sponsored by UNESCO under the general heading, *Archives of Recorded Music*.¹⁰⁵ These are useful guides as far as they go, but do no more than scratch the surface of the resources available for research. It is encouraging to note that efforts are being made by the International Folk Music Council and the International Association of Music Libraries to establish some kind of comprehensive listing for these scattered materials.

Collections of phonorecords now form part of the holdings of music libraries throughout the country. Their purpose is ordinarily to provide for recreational listening or to support music instruction. Beyond this point the sound recording is regarded as an expendable unit to be discarded or replaced if useful. Fortunately there are a few institutions in the world that are prepared to take a larger responsibility for preserving our recorded heritage. They are mindful of the tremendous value an archive of recorded music will have for the music historian and sociologist of the future.¹⁰⁶ Such institutions need not be wide spread. They function most effectively at the national level,

as represented by the Library of Congress, the British Institute of Recorded Sound, or under the patronage of a few large public or university libraries: The New York Public Library, the Detroit Public Library, Stanford University, etc. The need for concerted action on the problems of record archive administration has grown to such an extent in this country that a group met at Syracuse University in February 1966 to establish a new organization called The Association For Recorded Sound Collections. Its first president is Philip L. Miller, former Chief of the Music Division of the New York Public Library, and one of the world's leading experts in field of recorded sound. The objectives of the Association are centered in the collecting and dissemination of information in the area of sound recordings. This is the foundation on which future bibliographical activity can be built, and it is to be hoped that the new organization will direct its energies to some of the large scale problems of the control of phonorecord information.

It has already been suggested that the strict disciplines of descriptive bibliography have only recently been applied to music. It is difficult to account for this lack of interest on the part of scholars and bibliographers, except to suggest that the accumulation and study of early musical documents have served as means to other ends; namely, the study of music history, musical styles, biography, etc. At the same time the collecting of music manuscripts and early editions has attracted "hobbyists" for generations. Alexander Hyatt King in his account of *Some British Collectors of Music* traces the activity in England as far back as the sixteenth century.¹⁰⁷ But the fact that King's book, published in 1963, is the first important study of music collectors and collecting suggests that the preoccupation with music bibliography as a field in its own right is a very recent thing. We know comparatively little about the technical and commercial aspects of early music publishing. The detailed and precise analysis to which literary typography has been subjected has rarely been applied to music. Even questions as to basic terminology remain to be answered. For example, what is the significance of "first edition" in music? As Mr. Cecil Hopkinson has pointed out in a stimulating paper on "The Fundamentals of Music Bibliography," the term can have different, and equally valid, meanings for the collector, the musician, and the historian.¹⁰⁸

But while one can deplore the delay in adapting rigorous descriptive techniques to music, one can also note encouraging evidence of

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

a change in direction. Scholar-bibliographers are becoming increasingly interested in the history of music printing and publishing. Within recent years we have acquired reliable source books of information on early music printing in England, Italy, and in the Scandinavian countries.¹⁰⁹ The activities of a number of early music publishers have been well documented in bibliographies of the publications of the Petrucci, Ballard, Du Chemin, Playford and Plantin presses.¹¹⁰ The special problem of establishing the dates for late eighteenth century French music has been investigated by Cecil Hopkinson and by Cari Johansson, using different techniques, and the work of the Viennese music publishers of the same period has been covered thoroughly by Alexander Weinmann in a series of monographs under the title, *Beiträge zur Geschichte des Alt-Wiener Musikverlages*.¹¹¹ A most convincing demonstration of the contribution that descriptive bibliography can make to music history has been given by Alan Tyson in his study of *The Authentic English Editions of Beethoven* (1963).¹¹² In works of this kind, and in those of the American bibliographer, Donald W. Krummel, who has made intensive studies of early American music printing techniques,¹¹³ the potential of this new and promising field may one day be realized.

References

1. Coover, James B. *Music Lexicography; Including a Study of Lacunae in Music Lexicography and a Bibliography of Music Dictionaries*. Denver, Bibliographical Center for Research, Denver Public Library, 1958.
2. Brossard, Sébastien de. *Dictionnaire de Musique, Contenant une Explication des Termes Grecs, Latins Italiens et François les Plus Usitez dans la Musique* . . . Paris, Ballard, 1701. A facsimile of the first folio edition (Paris, 1703) has been published by Antiqua, Amsterdam, 1964.
3. Grassineau, James. *A Musical Dictionary; Being a Collection of Terms and Characters, as well Ancient as Modern* . . . London, Wilcox, 1740.
4. Walther, Johann G. *Musikalisches Lexicon; oder, Musikalische Bibliothek*. Leipzig, W. Deer, 1732. Published in facsimile by Bärenreiter, Kassel, 1953.
5. Gerber, Ernst Ludwig. *Historisch-biographisches Lexikon der Tonkünstler* . . . Leipzig, Breitkopf, 1790-92, 2 vols; and *Neues historisch-biographisches Lexikon der Tonkünstler* . . . Leipzig, A. Kühnel, 1812-14, 4 vols.
6. Choron, Alexandre, and Fayolle, F.J.M. *Dictionnaire Historique des Musiciens* . . . Paris, Valade, 1810-11. 2 vols.
7. Sainsbury, John S. *A Dictionary of Musicians, from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time* . . . London, Sainsbury, 1824. 2 vols.
8. Fétis, François J. *Biographie Universelle des Musiciens* . . . Paris, H. Fournier, 1835-44. 8 vols.
9. Rousseau, Jean Jacques. *Dictionnaire de Musique*. Paris, Duchesne, 1768.

10. Koch, Heinrich C. *Musikalisches Lexikon, welches die theoretische und praktische Tonkunst, encyclopädisch bearbeitet* . . . Frankfurt, Hermann, 1802. 2 vols., reprinted Hildesheim, G. Olms, Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1964.
11. *Encyclopédie de la Musique et Dictionnaire du Conservatoire*. Paris, C. Delagrave, 1913-31. 2 parts in 11 vols.
12. Blume, Friedrich, ed. *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart. Allgemeine Enzyklopädie der Musik* . . . Kassel and Basel, Bärenreiter, 1949- . 13 vols.
13. *Grove's Dictionary of Music and Musicians*. 5th ed., edited by Eric Blom. London, Macmillan; New York, St. Martin's Press, 1954. 9 vols. *Supplementary Volume*, edited by Eric Blom; associate editor, Denis Stevens, 1961.
14. *Enciclopedia della Musica*. Ed. Claudio Sartori. Milan, Ricordi, 1963-64. 4 vols.
15. *Sohlmans Musiklexikon: Nordiskt och allmänt Uppslagsverk för Tonkonst, Musikliv och Dans*. Stockholm, Sohlmans Förlag, 1948-52. 4 vols.
16. *Algemene Muziekencyclopedie*. Ed. A. Corbet and Wouter Paap. Antwerp, Zuid-Nederlandse Uitg., 1957-63. 6 vols.
17. *Muzička Enciklopedija*. Zagreb, Izdanje i Naklada Leksikografskog Zavoda, 1958-63. 2 vols.
18. *Zenei Lexikon, a Zenetörténet és Zenetudomány Enciklopédiája* . . . Budapest, Zeneműkiadó Vállalat, 1965- . A-F.
19. *Larousse de la Musique*. Paris, Larousse, 1957. 2 vols.
20. *Encyclopédie de la Musique*. Ed. François Michel. Paris, Fasquelle, 1958-61. 3 vols.
21. Riemann, Hugo. *Musik-Lexikon*. 12th ed. Edited by Wilibald Gurlitt. Mainz, B. Schott's Söhne, 1959- . This edition is projected in 3 volumes, of which only the 2 biographical volumes have appeared to date.
22. Moser, Hans J. *Musik Lexikon*. 4th ed. Hamburg, H. Sikorski, 1955. 2 vols.
23. Thompson, Oscar, ed. *The International Cyclopedia of Music and Musicians*. 9th ed. Edited by Robert Sabin. New York, Dodd, Mead, 1964.
24. Scholes, Percy A. *The Oxford Companion to Music*. 9th ed. London/New York, Oxford University Press, 1955.
25. *Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians*. 5th ed. Revised by Nicolas Slonimsky. New York, G. Schirmer, 1958; *Supplement*, 1965.
26. Apel, Willi. *The Harvard Dictionary of Music*. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1944. (A fifth printing with "addenda and corrigenda" appeared in 1947.)
27. Gurlitt, Wilibald. "Ein begriffsgeschichtliches Wörterbuch der Musik." In *Internationale Gesellschaft für Musikwissenschaft. Kongress-Bericht Utrecht 1952*, pp. 211-217. See also Eggebrecht, Hans Heinrich. *Studien zur musikalischen Terminologie*. Mainz, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, 1955.
28. Carter, Henry H. *A Dictionary of Middle English Musical Terms*. (Indiana University Humanities Series, 45). Edited by George B. Gerhard et al. Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1961.
29. Wright, Rowland. *Dictionnaire des Instruments de Musique; Etude de Lexicologie*. London, Battley Bros., 1941.
30. Sachs, Curt. *Real-Lexikon der Musikinstrumente, zugleich ein Polyglossar für das gesamte Instrumentengebiet*. Rev. and enl. ed. New York, Dover Publi-

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

cations, 1964. Also reprinted from the Berlin, 1913, edition by G. Olms, Hildesheim, 1962.

31. Marcuse, Sibyl. *Musical Instruments; a Comprehensive Dictionary*. Garden City, N.Y., Doubleday, 1964.

32. Vannes, René. *Dictionnaire Universel des Luthiers*. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Brussels, Les Amis de la Musique, 1951-59. 2 vols.

33. Henley, William. *Universal Dictionary of Violin and Bow Makers*. Brighton, Eng., Amati Pub. Ltd., 1959-60. 5 vols. Continued as *Dictionary of Contemporary Violin and Bow Makers*, by Cyril Woodcock. Brighton, 1965.

34. Jalovec, Karel. *Enzyklopädie des Geigenbaues*. Leiden, E. J. Brill, 1965. 2 vols.

35. See Duckles, Vincent. *Music Reference and Research Materials*. New York, The Free Press of Glencoe, 1964, for a selective listing of the major current music dictionaries and encyclopedias.

36. The following can be cited as examples of recent local biographical dictionaries of musicians: (1) *Schweizer Musiker-Lexikon. Dictionnaire des Musiciens Suisses*. Edited by Willi Schuh. Zürich, Atlantis, 1964; (2) *Steirisches Musiklexikon*. Im Auftrage des Steirischen Tonkünstlerbundes unter Benützung der 'Sammlung Wamlek.' Edited by W. Suppan. Graz, Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt, 1962- ; (3) Mangler, Joyce E. *Rhode Island Music and Musicians, 1733-1850*. (Detroit Studies in Music Bibliography, 7) Detroit, Information Service, Inc., 1965; (4) Fellerer, Karl, ed. *Rheinische Musiker*. Köln, Arno Volk-Verlag, 1960- . (Beiträge zur rheinischen Musikgeschichte, 43, 53, 58.)

37. Gold, Robert S. *A Jazz Lexicon*. New York, A. A. Knopf, 1964; Feather, Leonard. *The Encyclopedia of Jazz*. Rev. ed, New York, Horizon Press, 1960.

38. Gentry, Linnell. *A History and Encyclopedia of Country, Western, and Gospel Music*. Nashville, Tenn., McQuiddy Press, 1961.

39. Irwin, Steyens. *Dictionary of Pipe Organ Stops. Detailed Descriptions of More than 600 Stops, Together with Definitions of Many Other Terms Connected with the Organ . . .* New York, G. Schirmer, 1962.

40. Loewenberg, Alfred. *Annals of Opera, 1597-1940*. 2d ed., rev. and corrected. Geneva, Societas Bibliographica, 1955. 2 vols.

41. Cobbett, Walter W., ed. *Cyclopedic Survey of Chamber Music*. 2d ed. London and New York, Oxford University Press, 1963. 3 vols.

42. Forkel, Johann N. *Allgemeine Litteratur der Musik; oder, Anleitung zur Kenntniss musikalischer Bücher . . .* Leipzig, Schwickert, 1792.

43. Lichtenthal, Pietro. *Dizionario e Bibliografia della Musica*. Milan, A. Fontana, 1826. 4 vols. (Volumes 3 and 4 constitute the bibliography.)

44. Becker, Carl F. *Systematisch-chronologische Darstellung der musikalischen Literatur von der frühesten bis auf die neueste Zeit*. Leipzig, R. Frieze, 1836. *Nachtrag*, 1839. Becker's work has been reprinted by Frits A. M. Knuf, Amsterdam, 1964.

45. Eitner, Robert. *Bücherverzeichnis der Musik-Literatur aus den Jahren 1839-1846 . . .* Leipzig, Breitkopf und Härtel, 1885.

46. Kahl, Willi, and Luther, Wilhelm-Martin. *Repertorium der Musikwissenschaft. Musikschritfttum, Denkmäler und Gesamtausgaben in Auswahl (1800-1950)*

VINCENT DUCKLES

mit Besitzvermerken deutscher Bibliotheken und musikwissenschaftlicher Institute. Kassel, Bärenreiter, 1953.

47. Azhderian, Helen W., ed. *Reference Works in Music and Music Literature in Five Libraries of Los Angeles County.* Los Angeles, University of Southern California, 1953.

48. Darrell, Robert D. *Schirmer's Guide to Books on Music and Musicians; a Practical Bibliography.* New York, G. Schirmer, 1951.

49. McColvin, Lionel R., and Reeves, Harold. *Music Libraries, Including a Comprehensive Bibliography of Music Literature and a Select Bibliography of Music Scores Published since 1957.* Revised by Jack Dove. London, A. Deutsch, 1965. 2 vols.

50. Bryant, Eric Thomas. *Music Librarianship; a Practical Guide.* London, James Clarke, 1959.

51. *The Music Index; the Key to Current Music Periodical Literature.* Detroit, Information Service, Inc., 1949- .

52. *Bibliographie des Musikschritfttums.* Jahrgang 1936- . Leipzig, F. Hofmeister, 1936- . (Edited since 1950 by Wolfgang Schmieder.)

53. Krohn, Ernst C., comp. *The History of Music: an Index to the Literature Available in a Selected Group of Musicological Publications.* (Washington University Library Series, 3.) St. Louis, Washington University, 1952. Reissued by Baton Music Co., St. Louis, 1958.

54. Brook, Barry S. "Utilization of data processing techniques in Music Documentation," *Fontes Artis Musicae*: 112-122, May-December, 1965. The paragraph quoted is found on p. 120.

55. *Doctoral Dissertations in Musicology.* 4th ed. Compiled by Helen Hewitt. Philadelphia, American Musicological Society, 1965.

56. (1) *Bibliography of Research Studies in Music Education, 1932-1948.* Compiled by William S. Larson. Chicago, Music Educators National Conference, 1949; (2) *Bibliography of Research Studies in Music Education, 1949-1956.* Compiled by William S. Larson. Comprises the complete issue of *The Journal of Research in Music Education*, 5, Fall 1957; (3) *Doctoral Dissertations in Music Education, 1957-1963.* Compiled by Roderick D. Gordon. Comprises the complete issue of *The Journal of Research in Music Education*, 12, Spring 1964.

57. Gillis, Frank, and Merriam, Alan P. *Ethnomusicology and Folk Music: an International Bibliography of Dissertations and Theses.* Middletown, Conn., Published for the Society of Ethnomusicology by the Wesleyan University Press, 1966.

58. Schaal, Richard. *Verzeichnis deutschsprachiger musikwissenschaftlicher Dissertationen, 1861-1960.* Kassel, Bärenreiter, 1963.

59. Cerboth, Walter. "Index of Festschriften and Some Similar Publications." In Jan LaRue, ed., *Aspects of Medieval and Renaissance Music; a Birthday Offering to Gustave Reese.* New York, Norton, 1966, pp. 183-307.

60. Briquet, Marie. *La Musique dans les Congrès Internationaux (1835-1939).* (Publications de la Société française de musicologie, 2d series, 10). Paris, Heugel, 1961.

61. Carl Gregor, Duke of Mecklenburg. *Bibliographie einiger Grenzgebiete der Musikwissenschaft.* (Bibliotheca bibliographia Aureliana, 6.) Baden-Baden, Heitz, 1962.

62. Basart, Ann Phillips. *Serial Music; a Classified Bibliography of Writings*

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

on *Twelve-Tone and Electronic Music*. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1961.

63. Blum, Fred. *Music Monographs in Series; a Bibliography of Numbered Monograph Series in the Field of Music Current Since 1945*. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1964.

64. Haywood, Charles. *A Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksong*. 2d rev. ed. New York, Dover Publications, 1961. 2 vols.

65. Duckles, Vincent. *op. cit.* (The second edition is scheduled for publication in the Spring of 1967.)

66. Hofmeister's *Musikalisch-literarischer Monatsbericht* (Leipzig) began monthly publication in 1829. It was cumulated annually in the *Jahresverzeichnis der deutschen Musikalien und Musikschriften* beginning in 1852. Hofmeister's *Handbuch der Musikliteratur* is a cumulation of the preceding work at approximately 10-year intervals.

67. *Universal-Handbuch der Musikliteratur aller Zeiten und Völker. Als Nachschlagewerk und Studienquelle der Welt-Musikliteratur . . .* Vienna, Pazdirek und Co., 1904-10. 14 vols.

68. For an illuminating historical study of the development of scholarly interest in sources, and related bibliographical activity, see Riedel, Friedrich, W., "Zur Geschichte der musikalischen Quellenüberlieferung und Quellenkunde," *Acta Musicologica*, 38:3-27, Jan.- March, 1966.

69. Eitner, Robert, ed. *Bibliographie der Musik-Sammelwerke des XVI. und XVII. Jahrhunderts*. Berlin, Liepmannssohn, 1877.

70. Eitner, Robert. *Biographisch-bibliographisches Quellen-Lexikon der Musiker und Musikgelehrten der christlichen Zeitrechnung bis zur Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts*. Leipzig, Breitkopf u. Härtel. 1900-1904. 10 vols. The work was reprinted without revisions or improvements by Musurgia, New York, 1947, and by Akademische Druck und Verlagsanstalt, Graz, in 1959.

71. Vogel, Emil. *Bibliothek der gedruckten weltlichen Vocalmusik Italiens. Aus den Jahren 1500-1700 . . .* Berlin, A. Haack, 1892. 2 vols. Partially revised by Alfred Einstein in *Notes of the Music Library Association*, Jan. 1945- Sept. 1948. Unaltered reprint by G. Olms, Verlagsbuchhandlung, Hildesheim, 1962.

72. British Museum. Department of Manuscripts. *Catalogue of Manuscript Music in the British Museum*, by Augustus Hughes-Hughes. London, 1906-1909, 3 vols.; British Museum. Department of Printed Books. *The Catalogue of Printed Music Published Between 1487 and 1800 Now in the British Museum*, by W. Barclay Squire, London, 1912, 2 vols.; *Catalogue de la Bibliothèque . . . Conservatoire Royal de Musique*, by A. Wotquenne, Brussels, Coosemans, 1898-1912; *Catalogue du Fonds de Musique Ancienne de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, by Jules Écorcheville, Paris, J. Terquem, 1910-14, 8 vols.; *Catalogo della Biblioteca del Liceo Musicale de Bologna*, by Gaetano Gaspari, was begun in 1890, Bologna, Libreria Romagnoli dall'Acqua, 1890-1943, 5 vols.; Diputación Provincial. Biblioteca Central. *Catàlech de la Biblioteca Musical de la Diputació de Barcelona*, edited by Felip Pedrell, Barcelona, Palau de la Diputació, 1908-1909, 2 vols.; *The Catalogue of the Allen A. Brown Collection of Music*, Boston Public Library, 1910-1916, 4 vols.

73. The Inventory volumes that have appeared to date are: (1) Lesure, François, ed. *Recueils Imprimés XVIe - XVIIe Siècles*. Vol. 1. *Liste Chrono-*

logique. Munich, G. Henle, 1960- ; (2) Smits van Waesberghe, Joseph, ed. *The Theory of Music from the Carolingian Era up to 1400*. Munich, G. Henle, 1961; (3) Lesure, François, ed. *Recueils Imprimés XVIIIe Siècle*. Munich, G. Henle, 1964; (4) Husmann, Heinrich, ed. *Tropen- und Sequenzenhandschriften*. Munich, G. Henle, 1964; (5) Reaney, Gilbert. *Manuscripts of Polyphonic Music, 11th-Early 14th Century*. Munich, G. Henle, 1966.

74. *The British Union-Catalogue of Early Music Printed Before the Year 1801: A Record of the Holdings of over One Hundred Libraries Throughout the British Isles*. Edited by Edith B. Schnapper. London, Butterworth's Scientific Publications, 1957. 2 vols.

75. Sartori, Claudio. *Bibliografia della Musica Strumentale Italiana Stampata in Italia fino al 1700*. Florence, L. Olschki, 1952.

76. Brown, Howard M. *Instrumental Music Printed Before 1600: A Bibliography*. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1965.

77. Lesure, François, and Thibault, G. *Bibliographie des Éditions d'Adrian Le Roy et Robert Ballard (1551-1598)*. Paris, Société française de musicologie, Heugel, 1955; "Bibliographie des Éditions Musicales Publiées par Nicolas Du Chemin (1549-1576)," *Annales Musicologiques*, 1:269-373, 1953. A detailed bibliography of the output of the earliest French publisher of music, Pierre Attaignant, is in preparation by Prof. Daniel Heartz, University of California.

78. Wolfe, Richard J. *Secular Music in America, 1801-1825: a Bibliography*. New York, New York Public Library, 1964, 3 vols.; Sonneck, Oscar G. T. *A Bibliography of Early Secular American Music (18th Century)*. Rev. and enl. by William T. Upton. Washington, D.C., Library of Congress, Music Division, 1945. (Reprinted by De Capo Press, New York, 1964).

79. Brook, Barry S. *La Symphonie Française dans la Seconde Moitié du XVIIIe Siècle*. (Publications de l'Institut de Musicologie de l'Université de Paris, No. 3.) Paris, 1962. 3 vols.

80. Music Library Association. Committee on Thematic Indexes. *A Check List of Thematic Catalogues . . .* New York, The New York Public Library, 1954. *Queens College Supplement (1966) to the Music Library Association's Check List of Thematic Catalogues (1954)*. New York, Queens College of the City University of New York, 1966.

81. Thematic catalogs of major composers, recently published: (1) *Thematisch-systematisches Verzeichnis der musikalischen Werke von Johann Sebastian Bach*. Edited by Wolfgang Schmieder. Leipzig, Breitkopf und Härtel, 1950; (2) Kinsky, Georg. *Das Werk Beethovens. Thematisch-bibliographisches Verzeichnis seiner sämtlichen vollendeten Kompositionen*. Edited by Hans Halm. Munich, G. Henle, 1955; (3) *Chronologisch-thematisches Verzeichnis sämtliche Tonwerke Wolfgang Amadé Mozarts . . .* 6th ed. Wiesbaden, Breitkopf und Härtel, 1964; (4) *Joseph Haydn: Thematisch-bibliographisches Werkverzeichnis*, by Anthony van Hoboken. Vol. 1, *Instrumentalwerke*. Mainz, Schott, 1957; (5) *Chopin, an Index of his Works in Chronological Order*, by Maurice J. E. Brown. New York, St. Martin's Press, 1960; (6) *Antonín Dvořák, Thematic Catalogue, Bibliography, Survey of Life and Work*, by Jarmil Burghauser. Prague, Artia, 1960; (7) *Henry Purcell: an Analytical Catalogue of His Music*, by Franklin B. Zimmerman. New York, St. Martin's Press, 1963; (8) *Richard Strauss: Thematisches Verzeichnis*, by Erich H. Müller von Asow. Vienna, Doblinger, 1955-62.

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings

82. Catalogs published in the series, *Biblioteca Musicae*: (1) *Catalogo del Fondo Musicale nella Biblioteca Comunale di Assisi*. Ed. Claudio Sartori. Milan, Istituto Editoriale Italiano, 1962; (2) Lucca. Biblioteca del Seminario. *Catalogo delle Musiche Stampate e Manoscritte del Fondo Antico*. By Emilio Maggini. Milan, Istituto Editoriale Italiano, 1965; (3) Rome. Biblioteca Corsiniana e dell'Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei. *Catalogo dei Fondi Musicali Chitt e Corsiniano*. By Argia Bertini. Milan, Istituto Editoriale Italiano, 1964.

83. Vatican. Cappella Sistina. Archivo. *Cappellae Sistinae Codices, Musicis Notis Instructi sive Manu Scripti sive Praelo Excussi*. Compiled by J. M. Llorens. Rome, Vatican City, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, 1960.

84. Huys, Bernhard. *Catalogue des Imprimés Musicaux des XVe, XVIe, et XVIIe Siècles*. Brussels, Bibliothèque Royal de Belgique, 1965.

85. Kenney, Sylvia W., ed. *Catalog of the Emilie and Karl Riemenschneider Memorial Bach Library*. New York, Published for Baldwin-Wallace College by Columbia University Press, 1960.

86. *Thematic Catalog of a Manuscript Collection of Eighteenth-Century Italian Instrumental Music in the University of California, Berkeley, Music Library*. By Vincent Duckles and Minnie Elmer. Berkeley and Los Angeles, University of California Press, 1963.

87. *Dictionary Catalog of the Music Collection of the New York Public Library*. Boston, G. K. Hall, 1965. 33 vols.

88. Sears, Minnie E., ed. *Song Index: an Index to More Than 12,000 Songs in 177 Song Collections*. New York, H. W. Wilson, 1926. *Supplement: An Index to More Than 7,000 Songs in 104 Collections*. 1934.

89. De Charms, Disirée, and Breed, Paul F. *Songs in Collections, an Index*. Detroit, Information Service, Inc., 1966.

90. Farish, Margaret K. *String Music in Print*. New York, Bowker, 1965.

91. Recent bibliographies of music for specific instruments: (1) Opperman, Kalmen. *Repertory of the Clarinet*. New York, Ricordi, 1960; (2) Pellerite, James J. *A Handbook of Literature for the Flute . . .* Bloomington, Ind., Zälo Publications, 1963; (3) Winterfeld, Linde H., and Kunz, Harald. *Handbuch der Blockflöten-Literatur*. Berlin, Bote u. Bock, 1959; (4) Grodner, Murray. *Comprehensive Catalogue of Available Literature for the Double Bass*. 2d ed. Bloomington, Ind., Lemur Musical Research, 1964; (5) Zeyringer, Franz. *Literatur für Viola . . .* Hartberg, Schönwetter, 1963.

92. Locke, Arthur W., and Fassett, Charles K., comps. *Selected List of Choruses for Women's Voices*. 3d ed. Northampton, Mass., Smith College, 1964; Knapp, J. Merrill. *Selected List of Music for Men's Voices*. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1952.

93. British Broadcasting Corporation. Central Music Library. *Catalogues*. (1) *Chamber Music Catalogue* (1965); (2) *Piano and Organ Catalogue* (1965); (3) *Song Catalogue. I. Composers A-K*. (1966). London, British Broadcasting Corp. 1965-

94. Krummel, Donald W., and Coover, James B. "Current National Bibliographies: Their Music Coverage," *Notes of the Music Library Association*, 17:375-88, June 1960.

95. *The British Catalogue of Music*. London, The Council of the British National Bibliography, 1957-

96. *Letopis' Muzykal'noi Literatury* . . . Moscow, Izdatel'stvo Vsesoiuznoi Knizhnoi Palaty, 1931- .

97. U.S. Copyright Office. *Catalog of Copyright Entries. Music*. 3d series. Washington, D.C., Copyright Office, The Library of Congress, 1947- ; U.S. Library of Congress. *Library of Congress Catalog: Music and Phonorecords*. Washington, D.C., The Library of Congress, 1953- .

98. *The Gramophone Shop Encyclopedia of Recorded Music*. Comp. by R. D. Darrell. New York, The Gramophone Shop, 1936. A second edition appeared in 1942 (New York, Simon and Schuster), a third in 1948 (New York, Crown Publishers).

99. Clough, Francis F., and Cuming, G. J. *The World's Encyclopedia of Recorded Music*. London, Sidgwick and Jackson, 1952. Supplements appeared in 1952 and 1957.

100. Bauer, Robert. *The New Catalogue of Historical Records, 1898-1909*. London, Sidgwick and Jackson, 1947.

101. Hurst, Peter G. *The Golden Age Recorded*. New and rev. ed. Lingfield, Eng., The Oakwood Press, 1963.

102. Girard, Victor, and Barnes, Harold M. *Vertical-cut Cylinders and Discs; a Catalogue of all "Hill-and-Dale" Recordings of Serious Worth Made and Issued Between 1897-1932 circa*. London, The British Institute of Recorded Sound, 1964.

103. Delaunay, Charles. *New Hot Discography, the Standard Dictionary of Recorded Jazz*. Ed. by Walter Schaap and George Avakian. New York, Criterion, 1948; Panassié, Hughes. *Discographie critique des meilleurs disques de jazz*. Paris, Robert Laffont, 1958; Rust, Brian. *Jazz Records A-Z, 1897-1931*. 2d ed. Hatch End, Middlesex, Privately printed, 1961; and *Jazz Records A-Z, 1932-1942* (1965).

104. Coover, James B., and Colvig, Richard. *Medieval and Renaissance Music on Long-Playing Records*. Detroit, Information Service, Inc., 1964.

105. In Series B, Oriental music, the Archives of Recorded Music have published one volume: *A Catalogue of Recorded Classical and Traditional Indian Music*. By Alain Daniélou. Paris, UNESCO, 1952. In Series C, Ethnographical and folk music, four volumes have appeared: (1) *Collection Phonothèque Nationale (Paris)*. Paris, UNESCO, 1952; (2) *Collection Musée de l'Homme (Paris)*. Paris, UNESCO, 1952; (3) *Katalog der europäischen Volksmusik im Schallarchiv des Institutes für Musikforschung Regensburg* . . . Ed. Felix Hoerbuerger. Regensburg, Bosse, 1952. (4) *International Catalogue of Recorded Folk Music* . . . Ed. Norman Fraser. London, Oxford University Press, 1954.

106. For clear statements of the role of archives of recorded sound, and their relationship to the work of the music historian, see: Miller, Philip L. "Musicology and the Phonograph Record." In *International Musicological Society. Report of the Eighth Congress, New York 1961*. Vol. 1, pp. 418-424; and Colby, Edward E. "Sound Recordings in the Music Library: With Special Reference to Record Archives," *Library Trends*, 8:556-565, April 1960.

107. King, Alexander Hyatt. *Some British Collectors of Music, c. 1600-1960*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1963.

108. Hopkinson, Cecil. "The Fundamentals of Music Bibliography," *Fontes Artis Musicae*, 2:122-131, Dec. 1955.

109. (1) Humphries, Charles, and Smith, William C. *Music Publishing in the British Isles from the Earliest Times to the Middle of the 19th Century*. London,

Music Literature, Music, and Sound Recordings


Cassell, 1954; (2) Sartori, Claudio. *Dizionario degli Editori Musicali Italiani*. Florence, Olschki, 1958; (3) Davidsson, Ake. *Danskt Musiktryck intill 1700-talets mitt*. Uppsala, Almqvist & Wiksells, 1962; (4) Davidsson, Ake. *Studier Rörande Svenskt Musiktryck före år 1750*. Uppsala, Almqvist & Wiksells, 1957.

110. Sartori, Claudio. *Bibliografia delle Opere Musicali Stampate da Ottaviano Petrucci*. Florence, Olschki, 1948; (2) Lesure, François et Thibault, G. *Bibliographie des Éditions d'Adrian Le Roy et Robert Ballard (1551-1598)*, *op. cit.*; (3) Lesure and Thibault, "Bibliographie des Éditions Musicales Publiées par Nicolas Du Chemin (1549-1576)," *op. cit.*; (4) Day, Cyrus L., and Eleanore B. Murrie. *English Song-Books, 1651-1702; a Bibliography with a First-Line Index of Songs*. London, Bibliographical Society, 1940; (5) Stellfeld, J. A. *Bibliographie des Éditions Musicales Plantiniennes*. Brussels, Palais des Académies, 1949.

111. Weinmann's studies, all of which have appeared since 1950, cover the publishing activities of the following Viennese music firms: Musikalischen Magazins in Wien (Leipold Kozeluch); Artaria; Kunstund Industrie Compoirs in Vienna; Johann Traeg; K. K. Hoftheater-Music-Verlag; Anton Huberty und Christoph Torricella; and Anton Hofmeister.

112. Tyson, Alan. *The Authentic English Editions of Beethoven*. London, Faber and Faber, 1963.

113. Krummel, Donald W. "Philadelphia Music Engraving and Publishing, 1800-1820." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan, 1958; and "Graphic Analysis: Its Application to Early American Engraved Music," *Notes of the Music Library Association*. 16:213-233, March 1959.



English Literature

ALEX PREMINGER

THE IMPORTANCE OF bibliographies to scholars working in the field of English literature has perhaps been shown most clearly by Raynard Swank in his study on "The Organization of Library Materials for Research in English Literature."¹ While this study did not conclusively settle the old controversy about the relative merits of catalogs, subject classifications, and bibliographies, it definitely pointed to the latter as the most useful tool in locating primary and secondary sources for the researcher in the field.

Most scholars would readily agree that the bibliographical coverage of English literature is highly developed and unsurpassed in range and depth by that of any other literature, ancient and modern. The one bibliography to which Swank again and again calls attention as most helpful to researchers is the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature (CBEL)*, edited by F. W. Bateson (Cambridge University Press, 1940 and New York, Macmillan Co., 1941). According to his investigations, it came closest to the "ideal scheme for the literary historian [which] would bring together the literary, critical, and background materials produced by particular periods and countries and the later secondary studies relevant to them."² Undoubtedly, one of the most fundamental bibliographies ever published in English, the *CBEL* has provided the groundwork for countless English literary studies. Selective but still vast in scope, it takes English literature from about 600 A.D. to 1900 for its province, assuming a broad definition of literature and excelling in its coverage of ancillary materials. Yet—as seems to be unavoidable in any large-scale project involving the cooperation of many contributors—it is an uneven work. Its not infrequent lack of proportion cannot always be accounted for by changes in literary reputation, and some of the bibliographies were out of date

Alex Preminger is Assistant Professor and Chief, Humanities Division, Brooklyn College Library, City University of New York.

English Literature

long before they saw print in 1940. In 1957 a *Supplement* (Volume 5, edited by George Watson) was added, listing new editions of the original texts, but concentrating above all on secondary sources: biography and criticism. Even with the *Supplement*, the *CBEL* is hardly any longer of central importance, but both the young scholar and the graduate student will find it a good place to begin their research.

For an introduction to more recent material, they might turn to such manuals as Richard D. Altick and Andrew Wright's *Selective Bibliography for the Study of English and American Literature* (2d ed., New York, Macmillan, 1963); particularly worthwhile are the critical comments "On the Use of Scholarly Tools"; they are expanded in Altick's *The Art of Literary Research* (New York, W. W. Norton, 1963); Donald F. Bond's *A Reference Guide to English Studies* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1962), a revision of the *Bibliographical Guide to English Studies* compiled by Tom Peete Cross; and Arthur G. Kennedy and Donald B. Sands's *A Concise Bibliography for Students of English* (4th ed., Stanford, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1960; despite the title, the most comprehensive of the three manuals and particularly strong in its coverage of peripheral studies). In these guides the researcher will find references to such older titles as William Thomas Lowndes's *The Bibliographer's Manual of English Literature* (rev. ed. Henry G. Bohn, London, Bell, 1857-64, 6 vols.)—nineteenth-century predecessor of the *CBEL* and still occasionally useful today, especially for its comments on editions and prices; and Clark Sutherland Northup's *A Register of Bibliographies of the English Language and Literature* (New Haven, Yale University Press, 1925), which is a detailed guide to more than 5,000 bibliographies and is supplemented by Nathan Van Patten's *An Index to Bibliographies and Bibliographical Contributions Relating to the Work of American and British Authors, 1923-1932* (Stanford, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1934). Either of the three manuals will guide the user also to more recent compilations such as the *Annals of English Literature, 1475-1950* (2d ed., Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1961), a work most useful for its chronological approach, listing the main books published each year, and to general bibliographies covering all subjects or multi-field compilations of which only a handful of greatest relevance to English literature can be mentioned in this article.

Perceptive—and, when needed, critical—comments on many bibliographical aids listed in the foregoing manuals are made by the editor of the *CBEL*, F. W. Bateson, in his *Guide to English Literature*

(Chicago, Aldine, 1965). Confronting the literature itself, he notes standard editions, biographies, historical and critical studies. In a fine chapter on literary criticism, he rightly points to the importance of René Wellek and Austin Warren's *Theory of Literature* (New York, Harcourt, Brace, and World, 1949; rev. 1956 and 1963); Wellek's *History of Modern Criticism, 1750-1950* (New Haven, Yale University Press, 1955-65, 4 vols. to date); William Wimsatt and Cleanth Brooks's *Literary Criticism: A Short History* (New York, Knopf, 1957)—all of which include extensive bibliographies—and other more specialized studies and guides.

A wealth of bibliographical material is contained also in the standard histories, e.g., *The Oxford History of English Literature* (edited by F. P. Wilson and Bonamy Dobrée, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1945-63). While the extent of the bibliographical treatment varies in the nine volumes that have appeared so far, the authoritative studies by C. S. Lewis and Douglas Bush are equipped with a model bibliographical apparatus. However, some of the volumes in the series were published about twenty years ago and need updating.

Another important contribution was sponsored by the Committee on Literary Scholarship and the Teaching of English of the National Council of Teachers of English: *Contemporary Literary Scholarship* (edited by Lewis Leary and published in 1958 by Appleton-Century-Crofts) offers a critical review of fairly recent scholarship, dealing primarily with English literature. Similar is a European work, *Englische Literatur* (Berne, A. Francke, 1957) by the Swiss scholar Rudolf Stamm, who concentrates on English literature from 1500-1900. Lastly, *Writers and Their Work: Bibliographical Series of Supplements to "British Book News"* (1950- , published for the British Council and the National Book League by Longmans, Green) might be mentioned in passing. Dealing with a particular English author or with a genre or phase of literature, these critical essays include selected bibliographies.

As for current coverage, the following three annual bibliographies combined thoroughly comb the field:

(1) The English Language and Literature section of "MLA International Bibliography" (1956- ; from 1921-55 the listings were restricted to the work of American scholars), which appears in the May issue of *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America* (PMLA). While not exhaustive, this listing attempts reasonable completeness. It contains only items which have been actually seen by

English Literature

the bibliographers. Coverage of books and, in particular, journals is very extensive, including continental and East European sources.

(2) *The Year's Work in English Studies* (YWES) (1919-), which is published in London for the English Association, is more selective than the MLA bibliography, but it is of great value to the scholar who wants to find out if what has been written during the year is worth reading. It is, in fact, an annual review of the more significant books and articles published. In addition, it serves as an invaluable guide to trends in scholarship and fluctuations in taste.

(3) *The Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature* (ABELL) (1920-) is sponsored by the Modern Humanities Research Association, a society of European and American scholars, and published by it in association with the University of Colorado Press. It is distinguished by its comprehensive international coverage and its network of contributors, some as far away as India, Japan, New Zealand, and South Africa. Like the MLA "Annual Bibliography," it is a finding list, and one would assume considerable duplication of entries between these two bibliographies. A few years ago, Lewis Sawin and Charles Nilon, both of the University of Colorado, investigated duplication in seventeenth-century entries in these two listings and discovered an unexpectedly low percentage of 21.⁸ Even if that figure is raised as the investigators suggested, the rate of duplication still seems small if one considers the fact that each bibliography makes an attempt at reasonable completeness. One explanation is that the ABELL includes more Commonwealth works and European titles in general than the MLA bibliography, which in turn indexes more little magazines and university publications. While ABELL does not evaluate publications as the *Year's Work in English Studies* does, it notes book reviews and, for important titles at least, continues to list them in the next year or two. A most serious shortcoming of both these tools has been their slowness in appearing, but after the war-caused delays they are now nearing their normal publication schedule. The 1962 and 1963 volumes of ABELL and YWES were produced with unusual speed, both seeing print during 1965 and thus rapidly closing the gap. The editors expect to begin a regular publication schedule with the 1964 volumes.

Another current bibliographical guide, though somewhat more limited in scope, is *Studies in English Literature, 1500-1900* (SEL) (Houston, Tex., Rice University Press, 1961-). A quarterly publication, it devotes its winter issue to the English Renaissance, the

spring number to the Elizabethan and Jacobean drama, the summer issue to the Restoration and the eighteenth century, and the autumn number to the nineteenth century. Each issue contains a review article surveying and evaluating the significant work of the preceding year, including articles of special relevance or importance.

So much for bibliographies covering all aspects of the subject. As for the major divisions of English literature: fiction, poetry, and drama, few bibliographic aids deal with them throughout their entire history or even a major portion of it. For fiction, only one tool does so: Inglis Bell and Donald Baird's *The English Novel, 1578-1956* (Denver, Swallow, 1959). A checklist limited to twentieth century criticism, it has proved to be primarily a boon to the undergraduate. So has *Poetry Explication* (edited by George W. Arms and Joseph M. Kuntz, New York, Swallow Press and Morrow, 1950), which, as its subtitle indicates, is a checklist of interpretations since 1925 of British and American poems past and present. The volume, revised in 1962, is supplemented and brought up to date by the annual checklists of explications contained since 1944 in the journal *The Explicator*. For the drama, Blanch M. Baker's bibliography *Theatre and Allied Arts* (New York, Wilson, 1952), is still useful as a general tool. More recent is a remarkable Italian work, the *Enciclopedia dello spettacolo* (Rome, Casa Editrice Le Maschere, 1954-1962, 9 vols.; *Supplement*, 1955-65, 1966), with its expertly selected bibliographies. Truly international in scope, it yet yields more information on many phases and figures of English theatre than available reference volumes concerned with that subject alone. Of specific interest for the English drama are W. W. Greg's monumental descriptive *Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration* (London, Printed for the Bibliographical Society at the University Press, Oxford, 1939-59, 4 vols.), G. William Bergquist's recent *Three Centuries of English and American Plays: A Checklist* (1500-1800 in England; 1714-1830 in U.S.; New York, Hafner Publishing Co., 1963), and Allardyce Nicoll's six-volume *History of English Drama, 1660-1900* (Cambridge University Press, 1952-59), with its fine bibliographies. For a chronological record of all plays, acted or not acted, printed or not printed, extant or lost, Alfred Harbage's *Annals of English Drama, 975-1700* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1940), revised by Samuel Schoenbaum in 1964, is most helpful. Lastly, Carl J. Stratman's *A Bibliography of British Dramatic Periodicals, 1720-1960* (New York, New York Public Library, 1962), opening up rich sources on the history of the theatre in Great Britain,

English Literature

is worth mentioning, as is his "Dramatic Play Lists: 1591-1963," *New York Public Library Bulletin*, February and March 1966 (70:71-85 and 169-188), in which he evaluates practically all works containing lists of English plays.

Bibliographic tools dealing with fiction, poetry, and drama in the context of a period, will be found above. Period bibliographies are listed within three large chronological groupings: 600-1500, 1500-1800, and 1800 to the present.

600-1500.

Bibliographically the Middle Ages are not among the most thoroughly covered periods in English literature. Arthur H. Heusinkveld and Edwin J. Bashe's *Bibliographical Guide to Old English* (Iowa City, University of Iowa) is selective and—published in 1931—badly in need of updating. Wilfrid Bonser's *Anglo-Saxon and Celtic Bibliography (450-1087)* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1957) is much more recent but concerned primarily with history. It is of limited interest to the student of Old English literature, who will find it useful primarily as a guide to background material. For literary sources he will be better served by the bibliographies in the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature*, W. L. Renwick and Harold Orton's *The Beginnings of English Literature to Skelton, 1509* (London, The Cresset Press, 1939; Part 2 is an annotated listing of the most helpful studies), and such a standard history as George K. Anderson's *The Literature of the Anglo-Saxons* (Princeton University Press, 1949; a revised edition is in preparation). A special tool, Neil R. Ker's *Catalogue of Manuscripts Containing Anglo-Saxon* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1957) is invaluable for listing, describing, and locating literary (and other) manuscripts.

In Middle English, John E. Wells's basic *A Manual of the Writings in Middle English, 1050-1400* (New Haven, Yale University Press, 1916), with its extensive bibliography and nine supplements, is being revised, updated, and extended to 1500. This project, under the general editorship of J. Burke Severs, has been under way for some ten years. Publication will be in the form of fascicles, the first of which is now in press. Lena L. Tucker and Allen R. Benham's *A Bibliography of Fifteenth Century Literature* (Seattle, University of Washington Press, 1928) is an attempt at a comprehensive recording of primary and secondary materials and must be supplemented by the alphabetical list of authors and anonymous writings in H. S. Bennett's *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1947). The

latter and E. K. Chambers' *English Literature at the Close of the Middle Ages* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1945)—both in the Oxford History series—supply classified and directive bibliographies.

In poetry, Carleton Brown and Rossell H. Robbins' *The Index of Middle English Verse* (New York, printed for the Index Society by Columbia University Press, 1943), with an important 1965 *Supplement* (Lexington, University of Kentucky Press) by Robbins and John L. Cutler, provides a conspectus of religious and secular poems from about 1100-1500. Its manuscript references are invaluable to scholars working in the field. As for the drama, Carl J. Stratman's thorough *Bibliography of Medieval Drama* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1954) includes collections of plays, bibliographies of bibliographies, and reviews of the more significant books. Much bibliographical material is available also in such standard histories as E. K. Chambers' *The Mediaeval Stage* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1903, 2 vols.) and Karl Young's *The Drama of the Medieval Church* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1933, 2 vols.).

No large-scale specialized bibliography on Old English and Middle English literature is appearing in any of the learned journals as is the case for the Renaissance, the Romantic Movement, and other periods. Current coverage is supplied by the relevant sections in the MLA "Annual Bibliography," *The Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature*, the *Year's Work in English Studies*, and two mimeographed bibliographies. The latter are available five months earlier than the MLA bibliography, which they supplement in several ways. The *Old English Bibliography*, which is compiled by Fred C. Robinson, chairman of the Old English Research and Bibliography Committee of the MLA, contains additional titles, draws more material from Scandinavian as well as Russian and East European publications, records all reviews of books in the field, reports on recent and forthcoming reprints, and includes a section on works in progress. The *Chaucer Research Report* of the Committee on Chaucer Research and Bibliography, MLA, is edited by its chairman, Thomas A. Kirby, and consists of four parts: work in progress, completed work but not published, desiderata, and publications. These two mimeographed bibliographies, which ought to be more widely known, are distributed at the annual meeting of the Modern Language Association to members of the Old English and Chaucer groups respectively, but are also available to other interested scholars.

English Literature

Renaissance to the End of the Eighteenth Century

A general indispensable guide to Renaissance studies is A. W. Pollard and G. R. Redgrave's *Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England . . . 1475-1640* (London, The Bibliographical Society, 1926), with its supplementary lists. Although not a census of copies, it informs users where copies can most conveniently be consulted. Yet this great work contains a good many bibliographical ghosts which will surely be laid in a revised edition that has been in preparation for a long time.

The best guide to English literature of the Renaissance is C. S. Lewis' authoritative *English Literature in the Sixteenth Century, Excluding Drama* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1959) with its rich and detailed bibliography. Useful, too, as a guide to bibliographies covering the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries is V. de Sola Pinto's compendium *The English Renaissance 1510-1688* (New York, R. M. McBride, 1938; rev. 1951). Not to be forgotten either are the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* and the forty-odd *Elizabethan Bibliographies* by Samuel A. and Dorothy R. Tannenbaum (New York, Samuel A. Tannenbaum). The latter range from Marlowe (1937) to Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet* (1950) and are concise listings of primary and secondary works.

Shakespeare's unique position in English literature is strikingly reflected in the bibliographical apparatus surrounding him. Beginning with the massive and comprehensive bibliography by William Jaggard (*Shakespeare Bibliography*, Stratford-on-Avon, The Shakespeare Press, 1911), which contains about 36,000 entries, through the Walter Ebisch and Levin Schücking work and supplement, *A Shakespeare Bibliography*, (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1931, 1937), to Gordon Ross Smith's *A Classified Shakespeare Bibliography 1936-1958* (University Park, Pennsylvania State University Press, 1963; listing about 20,000 items for the years 1936-1958), the coverage is practically complete, except for the period between 1911 and 1936, for which no comprehensive bibliography exists. These years, however, are in part well served by the bibliographies in the *Shakespeare Association Bulletin* (Shakespeare Association of America, New York, 1924-49). The current period is thoroughly covered by annual bibliographies in the *Shakespeare Quarterly* (1950-), which list practically everything of interest to the Shakespeare scholar (and actor and producer), including excellent book reviews. The publication of Shakespeareana is so overpoweringly

large that it is difficult enough simply to list the current output and patently impossible to survey it critically. Nevertheless, the *Shakespeare Survey* (Cambridge University Press, 1948-), notable, too, for its articles reviewing the scholarship of the last half century on a particular Shakespeare topic; the *Shakespeare Jahrbuch* (Weimar, 1865-); the *Shakespeare Newsletter* (New York, 1951-) and, occasionally, the *Shakespeare Quarterly*, in addition to the *Year's Work in English Studies*, make heroic attempts to arrive at some kind of a preliminary evaluation.

What the Pollard and Redgrave *Short-Title Catalogue* is to the Renaissance, Donald Wing's *Short-title Catalogue . . . , 1641-1700* (New York, The Index Society, 1945-51, 3 vols.), together with its supplementary lists, is and more to the seventeenth century. The best annotated bibliography is provided by Douglas Bush in his *English Literature in the Earlier Seventeenth Century, 1600-1660* (2d ed., rev., Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1962), which supplements and updates the relevant sections in the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature*.

The latter is still the most helpful retrospective tool for the eighteenth century. James E. Tobin's *Eighteenth Century English Literature and Its Cultural Background* (New York, Fordham University Press, 1939) supplies critical and background materials and brief bibliographies of individual authors. Concerned with but one aspect of author bibliography is Iolo A. Williams, who in his *Seven XVIIIth Century Bibliographies* (London, Dulau & Co., 1924) lists the first editions of the following eighteenth-century authors: John Armstrong, William Shenstone, Mark Akenside, William Collins, Oliver Goldsmith, Charles Churchill, and Richard Brinsley Sheridan.

Various checklists provide a fairly continuous coverage of fiction for the period from 1500 to 1800. Sterg O'Dell furnishes *A Chronological List of Prose Fiction in English Printed in England and Other Countries, 1475-1640* (Cambridge, Mass., Technology Press of MIT, 1954) and indicates locations in libraries. Arundell Esdaile's *List of English Tales and Prose Romances Printed before 1740* (London, East & Blades, 1912) is occasionally still useful because of its alphabetical arrangement and notes, but is otherwise superseded for the seventeenth century by Charles C. Mish's *English Prose Fiction* (Charlottesville, Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia, 1952, 3 vols.) and for the first forty years of the eighteenth century by W. H. McBurney's *A Check List of English Prose Fiction, 1700-1739*

English Literature

(Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1960). Chronological continuation is afforded by Andrew Block's *The English Novel, 1740-1850* (London, Grafton & Co., 1939; rev. ed., London, Dawson's, 1961), a work which is, however, not entirely trustworthy because of the author's undue reliance on secondary sources.

As for poetry, A. E. Case's *A Bibliography of English Poetical Miscellanies, 1521-1750* (Oxford, Printed for the Bibliographical Society at the University Press, 1935) needs to be supplemented by the list (extending to 1800) in the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature*. Two special bibliographies are devoted to one important feature of seventeenth-century literature, metaphysical poetry: Theodore Spencer and Mark Van Doren's *Studies in Metaphysical Poetry* (New York, Columbia University Press, 1939) and its continuation, Lloyd E. Berry's *Bibliography of Studies in Metaphysical Poetry, 1939-1960* (Madison, University of Wisconsin Press, 1964). The latter is a rather exhaustive work based on a search of over 1000 journals, a good part of which were not represented in the very extensive MLA "Annual Bibliography."

Drama is well provided for. In addition to the previously mentioned *Greg Bibliography*, the *Bergquist Checklist*, the *Nicoll History*, attention should be called to G. E. Bentley's *The Jacobean and Caroline Stage* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1941-1956, 5 vols. to date), with its indispensable bibliographies, and *The London Stage, 1660-1800* (Carbondale, Southern Illinois University Press, 1960-1965, 4 vols. to date), which is a calendar of performances rather than a list of plays. Gertrude L. Woodward and James G. McManaway's *Check List of English Plays 1641-1700* (Chicago, Newberry Library, 1945) records plays and masques printed in that period. A supplement was compiled by Fredson Bowers (Charlottesville, Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia, 1949).

Current coverage is excellent. The annual bibliography on "Literature of the Renaissance" which has appeared since 1917 in *Studies in Philology* (Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press) is both full and informative for English (and other literatures), including related background material. Annotations are given and reviews noted. Coverage extends to 1660 and continues in another remarkable annual bibliography, "English Literature 1660-1800," which is published in *Philological Quarterly* (Iowa City, University of Iowa, 1922-). Major items are annotated or reviewed, and ancillary sources listed. For the convenience of the user, the bibliographies for the years 1925-60 (so

far) have been collected by Ronald S. Crane and others and published by Princeton University Press (1950-62, 4 vols.). It would be appropriate to refer here again to the annual bibliographical surveys in *Studies in English Literature, 1500-1900* and, of course, to the pertinent portions of the MLA "Annual Bibliography," the *Year's Work in English Studies*, and the *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature*.

Nineteenth Century to the Present

Especially for minor authors of the nineteenth century the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* is still the best general source. Valuable, too, for initial research is T. G. Ehrsam, R. H. Deily, and R. M. Smith's *Bibliographies of Twelve Victorian Authors* (New York, H. W. Wilson, 1936), containing, as it does, fairly full listings up to 1934 for the most important Victorians, with the exception of Brown-ing, Meredith, and Hopkins.

For the modern period, *Contemporary British Literature: A Critical Survey and 232 Author-Bibliographies* by Fred B. Millet (3rd rev. ed., New York, Harcourt, Brace & Co., 1935) is still a basic work. His bibliographies of authors born after 1850 are impeccable as far as they go but are more than thirty years out-of-date. More recent are the excellent selective bibliographies in John Mark Longaker and Edwin C. Bolles' *Contemporary English Literature* (New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1953) and David Daiches' *The Present Age in British Literature* (Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1958). Narrow in range but valuable for their special purposes are two older tools: Henry Danielson's *Bibliographies of Modern Authors* (London, *Bookman's Journal*, 1921; Series 2, by Charles A. and H. W. Stonehill, 1925) and John Gawsworth's *Ten Contemporaries: Notes Towards Their Definitive Bibliography* (London, E. Benn, 1932; Series 2, London, Joiner and Steele, 1933). The Danielson volume concerns itself with fifteen authors, ranging from Arthur Symons to John Masefield, and offers a complete collation of all first editions of their works. Gawsworth deals with minor writers (H. E. Bates, Stella Benson, etc.). Concerned with major authors is a recent volume in the Oxford History series, *Eight Modern Writers* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1963), by J. I. M. Stewart, who furnishes a critical appraisal of the bibliographical aids available for Conrad, Lawrence, Joyce, and others.

Together with the brief but judiciously selected listings for the

English Literature

years 1900-1950 in the *Concise Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature, 600-1950*, edited by George Watson; (2d ed., Cambridge University Press, 1965) the foregoing volumes provide a fair bibliographical coverage of the first half of the twentieth century. A convenient compilation, up-to-date and more comprehensive than any preceding bibliography of the period, will be found in Ruth Z. Temple's *Twentieth Century British Literature: A Bibliography and Reference Guide*, which will be released by Frederick Ungar in 1967. The listings in Part II (compiled with the assistance of Martin Tucker) of the more than four hundred authors selected are essentially complete for separately published works. Secondary materials usually consist of the standard bibliographies and studies. (Part I is an annotated subject bibliography and guide to reference and research materials.) The problems involved in compiling a bibliography of the present century are enormous: the masses of writings to be considered, the lack of critical distance and, partly related to it, the absence of a definitive literary history.

Aside from the general serial bibliographies—the MLA “Annual Bibliography,” the *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature*, the *Year's Work in English Studies*—some first-rate period bibliographies are found in the learned journals. Material on the English Romantic Movement is set out, with descriptive and, when needed, critical annotations, in the international bibliography on “The Romantic Movement,” since 1964 in *English Language Notes* (Boulder, University of Colorado) and previously in *ELH: A Journal of English Literary History* (1936-48) and *Philological Quarterly* (1949-1963). Victorian literature is thoroughly recorded in the journal *Victorian Studies* (Bloomington, Indiana University, 1957-). Both bibliographies attempt to be comprehensive, appraise major works in their pages, note key reviews in other journals, and include considerable background references to the political, social, economic, religious, and intellectual scene. To facilitate the researcher's task, the Victorian bibliographies originally published in *Modern Philology* have been bound in two volumes entitled *Bibliographies of Studies in Victorian Literature . . . 1932-1944* and . . . *1945-1954*, edited by William D. Templeman and Austin Wright respectively (Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1945 and 1956). It is still necessary to check each year, however, since the entries of the various years have not been integrated.

The latter part of the nineteenth century and the present century

are served by two bibliographies. *English Literature in Transition: 1880-1920*, a quarterly publication for the MLA Conference on English Literature in Transition (West Lafayette, Ind., 1957-), offering thorough and sometimes exhaustive bibliographies or checklists—witness two recent annotated bibliographies of writings about Rudyard Kipling and George Moore—and the annotated “Current Bibliography” appearing quarterly in *Twentieth Century Literature: A Scholarly and Critical Journal* (Denver, Swallow Press, 1955-).

Specific mention must be made of a number of bibliographical tools which focus on the major genres of the period.

In the current reappraisal of nineteenth-century literature, Victorian fiction receives a large share of critical and scholarly attention. There can be no doubt that adequate bibliographical aids are necessary for any serious literary student. Selective as it is, the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* can only be a beginning. Incomplete, too, is Andrew Block's previously referred to *English Novel, 1740-1850*. By far the best bibliography in the field and the only truly descriptive one is Michael Sadleir's *XIX Century Fiction* (London, Constable; Berkeley, University of California Press, 1951, 2 vols.). Yet Sadleir's catalog, which records about 2,600 first editions, is highly selective and, incidentally, not confined to the best fiction of the century. There are other bibliographical lists but they are limited to special aspects. Lucien Leclaire's *A General Analytical Bibliography of the Regional Novelists of the British Isles, 1800-1950* (Paris, Société d'Édition “Les Belles Lettres,” 1954) groups local-color novels according to counties but adds nothing new otherwise. A breakdown of Victorian fiction into various subject categories is Leo J. Henkin's contribution in “Problems and Digressions in the Victorian Novel (1860-1900),” *Bulletin of Bibliography* (Vols. 18-20, 15 parts, September/December 1943-January/April 1950). A comprehensive checklist of nineteenth-century fiction remains to be compiled. For a critical survey of scholarship on Victorian novelists, a volume edited by Lionel Stevenson and entitled *Victorian Fiction: A Guide to Research* (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1964) is indispensable. Additional references are available in *Nineteenth-Century Fiction* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1945-) and another journal, *Modern Fiction Studies* (Lafayette, Ind., Modern Fiction Club of Purdue University, 1955-), which offers selected checklists of recent criticism on writers since 1880.

English Literature

The short story and the novelette since 1800 are treated in two rather similar compilations. Warren S. Walker's *Twentieth-Century Short Story Explication* (Hamden, Conn., Shoe String Press, 1961) supplies a bibliography of criticism published from 1900-1960. Supplements, covering 1961-63 and 1963-64 so far, keep the volume current. *Short Fiction Criticism*, compiled by Jarvis A. Thurston and printed in 1960 (Denver, A. Swallow), provides a checklist of interpretations since 1925. Both titles have become favorites with undergraduates.

Poetry is superbly served by three guides to research. Two deal with English Romanticism: *The English Romantic Poets: A Review of Research*, edited by Thomas M. Raysor (New York, MLA, rev. ed., 1956) and *The English Romantic Poets and Essayists: A Review of Research and Criticism*, edited by Carolyn W. and Lawrence H. Houtchens (New York, MLA, 1957; 2d ed., 1966). Both volumes complement each other. The third one is *The Victorian Poets: A Guide to Research*, edited by Frederic E. Faverty (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1956). Like the volume on *Victorian Fiction*, these three surveys have been sponsored by the Modern Language Association of America and include important evaluations of relatively recent biographical, critical, and bibliographical materials.

A very full but narrow source of current information is the annual bibliography of the *Keats-Shelley Journal* (New York, 1952-). Published by the Keats-Shelley Association of America, it is concerned only with Keats, Shelley, Byron, Hunt, and their circles. Its bibliographies—conveniently put between covers for the period July 1, 1950-June 30, 1962 and edited by David B. Green and Edwin G. Wilson in 1964—are meticulous (*Keats, Shelley, Byron, Hunt, and Their Circles*, Lincoln, University of Nebraska); its scope is extensive and international, drawing on Russian and Japanese publications among others. Of far wider range is the section on "The Year's Work in Victorian Poetry," a regular feature in the journal *Victorian Poetry* (Morgantown, W. Va. University, 1963-).

In the drama, Allardyce Nicoll's *History* and Stratman's *Bibliography of British Dramatic Periodicals, 1720-1960* must be referred to again. For current coverage, *Modern Drama* (Lawrence, University of Kansas, 1958-) offers in its September issue "A Selective Bibliography of Works Published in English" but not limited to English dramatists). In addition, it presents special selected bibliographies, such as "Yeats

and the Theatre." Likewise, the *Tulane Drama Review* (New Orleans, Tulane University, 1956-) which is very much concerned with the current theatre scene, prints in its summer issue an annual bibliography, which is a complete listing of all books in the theatre and related fields published in the United States.

Because they are too numerous, individual author bibliographies have not been included within the context of the period bibliographies. Only a few notable examples can be indicated here as well as some striking absences recorded. Like other bibliographies, author bibliographies can be divided into enumerative—given over primarily to the listing of titles—and descriptive—furnishing a minute and accurate description of the physical characteristics of the volumes listed. A fine example of a descriptive author bibliography is Geoffrey Keynes's *A Bibliography of William Blake* (New York, Grolier Club, 1921), which concentrates on the editions and manuscripts but also mentions secondary material. It is supplemented by G. E. Bentley, Jr., and Martin K. Nurmi's *A Blake Bibliography: Annotated Lists of Works, Studies, and Blakeana* (Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, 1964), which is an outstanding example of an enumerative bibliography and reflects the researches of the last forty years of scholarship and intense preoccupation with Blake. Another descriptive bibliography—but limited to primary sources—is J. J. Slocum and H. Cahoon's definitive *A Bibliography of James Joyce, 1882-1941* (New Haven, Yale University Press, 1953). Its enumerative complement—confined to secondary sources—is Robert H. Deming's *A Bibliography of James Joyce Studies* (Lawrence, University of Kansas Libraries, [Library Series, 18] 1964), which attempts to list and annotate all biographical and critical studies to the end of 1961.

Again like other bibliographies, author bibliographies are supplemented and brought up to date by listings in serial bibliographies, journals, especially those devoted to one author, e.g., the new *Chaucer Review* (1966-) or the *James Joyce Review*, (New York, 1957-) and such a general tool as the *Bulletin of Bibliography*.

English literature has a wide variety of author bibliographies, but many more are needed to please the researcher. There is, for instance no bibliography in book form for Gerard Manley Hopkins. No reasonably complete bibliographies are available for George Bernard Shaw, Shelley, Keats, or Matthew Arnold. In the case of another nineteenth-century writer, Thomas De Quincey, it may be doubted that we shall ever see a reasonably complete bibliography since no

English Literature

record exists of his widely scattered and generally unsigned contributions to periodicals.

From detailed author bibliographies to the *Dictionary of National Biography* is a wide step, but this may be as good a place as any to refer to this general bio-bibliography, which is of prime importance for English literary men. Practically every significant English author—if no longer living—has his niche here. The bibliographies that are part of the biographical articles are, of course, no longer up-to-date but they contain references to older titles which are still useful.

In addition to general, special, period, genre, and author bibliographies, two distinct types are deserving of some comment: manuscripts and dissertations. The scholar who needs to consult the original manuscripts of published or unpublished works is likely to find most of his material in three great depositories in Great Britain: the British Museum, the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the libraries at Cambridge University. Printed catalogs of the manuscript holdings in the British Museum are available, but some are neither up-to-date nor wholly accurate. Most of the “name” collections will yield medieval and Renaissance manuscripts, while the so-called “Additional Manuscripts” are a mine of information on English authors of the eighteenth, nineteenth, and early twentieth centuries. Catalogs of their manuscript resources are also available at the Bodleian and Cambridge libraries. There are other bibliographical guides to the location of manuscripts which are discussed in Frank G. Burke’s article on manuscripts and archives.

No survey of the literature of a field is complete without at least a glance at the vast and growing body of dissertations. Whatever may be their literary value, many unpublished dissertations are rich sources of untapped information and as such deserve consideration. English literature has nothing like *Dissertations in American Literature, 1891-1955*, (James Leslie Woodress, Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1957; *Supplement 1956-1961*, 1962) but—thanks to R. D. Altick and W. R. Matthews—scholars and graduate students specializing in Victorian literature have a comprehensive *Guide to Doctoral Dissertations . . . , 1886-1958*, written both at American and European universities (Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1960.)

As for the rest, the researcher must consult ASLIB’s *Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees in Universities of Great Britain and Ireland* (1950/51-) and, for American dissertations, he must comb the lists published by the Library of Congress, and H. W. Wilson Co.,

as well as *Dissertation Abstracts* (1938-). Current listings of dissertations in progress are included in most of the publications listed in the section on research in progress on page 470.

Much work—although not readily accessible—is being done in foreign universities. German dissertations have been compiled, with some omissions, by Richard Mummendey in *Language and Literature of the Anglo-Saxon Nations as Presented in German Doctoral Dissertations 1885-1950* (Bonn, H. Bouvier; Charlottesville, Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia, 1954), which needs to be supplemented by the *Jahresverzeichnis der deutschen Hochschulschriften*, 1885- (Berlin and Leipzig, 1887-). Current dissertations on English literature in German universities are also recorded in the *Zeitschrift für Anglistik und Amerikanistik* (Berlin, 1953-).

Potentially the most valuable supplements to bibliographies are abstracts. While in no way yet comparable to the great and long established abstracts in the sciences, *Abstracts of English Studies* (AES; Boulder, Colorado) has since 1958 been attempting to fill a definite need. An official publication of the National Council of Teachers of English, the AES now covers well over 1,000 periodicals in the field, including journals in peripheral disciplines which from time to time print articles pertinent to English studies. A major weakness is its lack of a good subject approach; its indexes (monthly, yearly and, in the future, cumulative) include far too few subject headings. Another shortcoming is the delay in the abstracting process. Some means for improving this service will be discussed in the section on "Future Prospects."

One way to keep abreast of new publications is to read book reviews assiduously. There is certainly no dearth of reviewing media; on the contrary, there seems to be an embarrassment of riches, and yet every year important scholarly volumes go begging for notice. At best they are reviewed—after an interval of two or three years—in the learned journals.

As far as the general reviewing organs are concerned, the English distinguish themselves by their consistently high level of criticism: *The Times Literary Supplement*, the *New Statesman*, the *Spectator*, and the *Manchester Guardian Weekly*—all weeklies in fact and numbering among their reviewers some of the best writers and poets as well as critics and scholars. Their American counterparts, the *New York Times Book Review*, *Book Week*, and the *Saturday Review*, have still not reached the same level of performance. A more recent arrival

English Literature

on the reviewing scene, *The New York Review of Books*, has made itself quickly known through its outspoken, provocative, stimulating but often savage criticism. More judicious—and serving primarily as guides to book selection—are the more tightly compressed reviews in *Library Journal* and *Choice*, the latter specializing in university press publications and including in its evaluations comparisons of new titles with the standard ones in the field.

Some of the best criticism has appeared in the so-called “little magazines,” such as *Partisan Review*, *Kenyon Review*, *Hudson Review*, *Sevance Review* and others on this side of the Atlantic, and *Encounter*, the *London Magazine*, and the defunct *Scrutiny*, to mention some of the most important ones in Great Britain.

As for the learned journals in the field, the *JEGP* (*Journal of English and Germanic Philology*, Urbana, University of Illinois, 1897-) and the *Review of English Studies* (London, 1925-1949; new series 1950-) carry numerous reviews and maintain high standards; others limit themselves to a few but detailed reviews. Interestingly enough, some foreign journals give up a major portion of their pages to the reviewing of monographs on English literature. Here belong *Anglia*; *Zeitschrift für englische Philologie* (Tübingen, 1877-), *Études anglaises* (Paris, 1937-), and *Zeitschrift für Anglistik und Amerikanistik*. One of the best of the scholarly reviewing periodicals is the *Modern Language Review* (1905-), published by the Modern Humanities Research Association, with its great many and sound reviews. Obviously, it can give only a portion of its consideration to books on English literature. Somewhat similar, though regrettably too little known, is *A.U.M.L.A.*, *Journal of the Australasian Universities Modern Language Association*, which started publication in 1953 and excels in its book coverage. Here may also be mentioned *Medium Aevum* (Oxford, B. Blackwell, 1932-) with its numerous reviews on medieval literature, including English. Of learned journals devoted to one author or a single period, the *Shakespeare Quarterly* and *Victorian Studies* may be singled out as examples of scholarly reviewing.

Not at all to be slighted are the reviews and/or references to reviews in the *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature*, the *Year's Work in English Studies*, and the annual period bibliographies in the learned journals. Together they constitute a kind of register of reviews of scholarly volumes. As for general indexes to book-reviewing media, the *Book Review Digest* (1905-), designed as it is to cover current material, can list but few scholarly reviews. The Index

to *Book Reviews in the Humanities* (1960-) contains many more but is slow in appearing. A new and promising tool, the *Book Review Index* (1965-), is notable for its speed of publication and diversity, covering many general, specialized, and scholarly periodicals.

Another minor way in which scholars and teachers can keep themselves informed is by consulting a special feature which some learned journals offer to their readers and which is usually entitled "Survey of Periodical Literature." The *Review of English Studies*, *Neophilologus* (Groningen, 1916-), *Études anglaises* and, to mention a journal with a broader spectrum, *Speculum* (Cambridge, Mass., Medieval Academy of America, 1926-) are among those periodicals which supply this regular service.

The scholar engaged in research is vitally concerned with any work being done that might be relevant to his own project. From 1948 to 1960 the Modern Language Association printed a bibliography of "Research in Progress" in its *Publications*, making it possible for those interested in current research to stay abreast of new work going on in their field, to consult the investigator and often the study itself long before it was published. Today no central clearinghouse of information exists, but there are listings of research in progress in a number of specific areas and periods. Fred C. Robinson reports annually on "Old English Research in Progress" and R. H. Robbins on "Middle English Research in Progress" (excluding Chaucer) in *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen*, a journal published in Helsinki since 1899. (The Robinson list is more complete than the corresponding section in his *Old English Bibliography*, and is arranged by subject, as is the Robbins listing). Chaucer is covered in the mimeographed *Chaucer Research Report*, which is edited by Thomas A. Kirby and which in the future will form a part of the *Chaucer Review*. As usual, Shakespeare has one publication just for himself, *SRO—Shakespearean Research Opportunities* (1965-). Other organs of MLA-connected groups or conferences which include work-in-progress sections are *Restoration and 18th Century Theatre Research* (Chicago, Loyola University, May 1962-), *Seventeenth-Century News* (New York, Milton Society of America and Milton Section of MLA, 1942-), and *Victorian Newsletter* (New York, English Group of MLA 1952-). *Research Opportunities in Renaissance Drama* (Evanston, Ill., Northwestern University Press, 1956-), which belongs in this category, became an independent annual publication with Volume 7 (1964) and changed its title to *Ren-*

English Literature

naissance Drama, *The James Joyce Review* and other journals devoted to one author also report on work in progress.

Lastly, the problem of ancillary studies needs to be noted. The modern English scholar, particularly if he is engaged in literary criticism, is concerned not only with the political, social, economic, and intellectual background scene but also specifically with psychology and psychoanalysis, with linguistics and statistics, science, and other disciplines. In fact, it has been said that all of recorded human history is in one way or another ancillary to English (and other) literatures. Thus the researcher or scholar working in the field of literature can no longer be content with bibliographies strictly confined to literature in the traditional sense, but must seek out the sources and tools which will afford him the widest possible perspective. As has been pointed out in this paper, the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* and most of the annual bibliographies, to mention retrospective and current tools, provide a background of related studies. No existing bibliography in the field, however, can even approach comprehensiveness in covering ancillary studies. A scholar in pursuit of such information will have to turn to many bibliographic aids in many fields.

A number of retrospective and current bibliographies reflect the increasing cross-fertilization between literature and other disciplines. They include such titles as *Literature and the Other Arts: A Selected Bibliography, 1952-1958* (MLA General Topics 9, Bibliography Committee, New York, NYPL, 1959); *Literature and Society, 1950-55 and 1956-60* (so far) (MLA General Topics 6, Coral Gables, Fla., University of Miami Press, 1956 and 1962); *The Relations of Literature and Science: A Selected Bibliography, 1930-1949* (Fred A. Dudley, et al. Pullman, Wash., Dept. of English at the State College of Washington, 1949); and *Psychoanalysis, Psychology and Literature: A Bibliography* (Norman Kiell. Madison, University of Wisconsin Press, 1963), plus the annual bibliographies in the journal *Literature and Psychology* (1951-). All these are concerned with English literature.

The annual bibliographies in the *Abstracts of Folklore Studies* (Philadelphia, American Folklore Society, 1963-) and the *Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism* (Cleveland, American Society for Aesthetics, 1941-) attest to the close relationship between English literature and folklore on one hand and English literature and aesthetics on the other. As for the study of the parallels between English literature and other literatures, Fernand Baldensperger and Werner Fried-

erich's *Bibliography of Comparative Literature* (Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina, Studies in Comparative Literature, No. 1, 1950) and the bibliographies in the *Yearbook of Comparative and General Literature* (Bloomington, Indiana University, 1952-) furnish ample substance.

Future Prospects

As for future trends, the lines of development seem clear. One will be traditional: the production of bibliographical aids by conventional means, and the other will be modern: the production of bibliographical aids by electronic means. For some time to come, these trends will continue side by side. Even now, however, it is safe to predict that the day of making concordances by hand is gone forever and that all will be computer-produced. The unbelievable saving in time and energy and the avoidance of drudgery are too obvious to be ignored. The technical problems involved in making computer concordances of poetry have been solved, and quite a few already are being used in libraries. Many others are in preparation or the planning stage. For instance, the Cornell group, headed by S. M. Parrish, which constructed its first and somewhat primitive concordance on Matthew Arnold in 1959 (*A Concordance to the Poems of Matthew Arnold*. Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University Press, 1959) and a much more sophisticated version on Yeats in 1963 (*A Concordance to the Poems of W. B. Yeats*. Programmed by Allen Painter, Ithaca, N.Y., Cornell University Press, 1963), will soon include Beowulf, Blake, Byron, and many others in its series. The Blake concordance, incidentally, will contain the prose in addition to the verse. The making of prose indexes presents no technical problems either, but, for the time being at least, the cost is prohibitive. It seems also safe to predict that machine techniques will increasingly be used for the construction of indexes to periodicals and, especially, cumulative indexes. The 1964 and 1965 indexes to the *PMLA* were done by electronic data processing, and the editors of other journals will undoubtedly follow suit sooner or later.

While the case for automated concordances, prose indexes, and indexes to periodicals appears to be clear-cut, no such claim can as yet be made for bibliographies, of which many more conventional than computerized ones are being prepared. Unless there is a new change of plans, a new edition of the foremost bibliography in the field, the *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature*, will appear in its tra-

English Literature

ditional form. It will be a completely revised—and to the regret of some future users at least—will be a streamlined version. According to its editor George Watson, it “will confine itself to literary authors native to, or mainly resident in the British Isles,”⁴ thus excluding the Commonwealth. The term “literature” itself will be more strictly defined, omitting writings in the areas of science, economics, and the like. Similarly, the historical bibliographies on social and political background sources will go. The work is a long-term product, scheduled to begin with the third volume, the nineteenth century, which may be in print by or before 1970. Volumes 1 (600-1660) and 2 (1660-1800) are projected for the decade between 1970 and 1980. There is a sound reason for not starting with Volume 1. Its revision must await the completion of the revised *Short-Title Catalogue*. Good news is also awaiting specialists in twentieth-century literature. Ian Willison of the British Museum and several collaborators are working on a comprehensive bibliography of English literature, considering writers who established themselves between 1900 and 1950. The project is expected to be published in about three years and will form Volume 6 of the (old) *CBEL*.

Not to be outdone, Oxford University Press is planning a complete revision of the *Dictionary of National Biography*. Recent research has made it imperative to introduce significant new material, rewrite entirely a number of biographies and, of course, update the bibliographies.

On a more modest scale, Appleton-Century-Crofts has undertaken the publication of a series of bibliographies on English studies to begin this year. These Goldentree bibliographies, under the series editorship of O. B. Hardison, Jr., are designed primarily for graduate students and will serve as authoritative guides to scholarship on major authors, genres, and periods.

In the field of the theatre, J. F. Arnott and J. W. Robinson have completed work on *English Theatrical Literature 1559-1900: A Bibliography*. Wisely, they have incorporated into their volume Robert W. Lowe's *Bibliographical Account of English Theatrical Literature . . .*, which was published in 1888 (London, J. C. Nimmo) but is still useful for research in English stage history. The entire work is scheduled to be issued within a year by The Society for Theatre Research in London.

Surveys of computerized research, including the section on computer scholarship (“Computational Linguistics”) reported by Joseph

Raben and appearing for the first time in the MLA "Annual Bibliography for 1965," list very few bibliographies in the area of English literature. The cost factor is undoubtedly a major reason. Here again the Modern Language Association is in the forefront. No other organization in the field has been as conscious of the need for bibliographical control and as generous in supporting it, subsidizing its "International Bibliography" to the tune of more than \$40,000 a year.⁵ Several years ago it sponsored a study by Stephen O. Mitchell and Loren Sears, investigating the feasibility of applying information retrieval techniques to the MLA bibliography.⁶ Since the report was favorable, the Association proceeded with plans to automate its bibliography and expects to have a complete system in operation some time after 1968.

Another, even more ambitious project, an Integrated Bibliography for English Studies, was considered in 1958 by Lewis Sawin and Charles Nilon of the University of Colorado, discussed at the annual meetings of the MLA and the National Council of Teachers of English in 1960 and 1961, and publicly proposed by Lewis Sawin at the 1962 Conference on Bibliography at Pennsylvania State University. He defined "Integrated Bibliography" as "one bibliographical compilation containing every item which has ever been listed in any bibliography ever prepared in the subject field, with provision for continuous addition of new items."⁷ This Integrated Bibliography would present a maximum effort at comprehensiveness and would also be capable of providing "print-out" one-subject bibliographies on demand. Ralph R. Shaw, who participated in the same conference, persistently questioned whether—in the absence of data indicating how often scholars have to prepare their own special bibliographies from a multiplicity of sources—the effort at an integrated bibliography was really worthwhile and more efficient than the present method of checking the various bibliographies to compile the special bibliography needed. He doubted the economic soundness of such a plan and suggested, in place of a mechanical solution, a more adequate bibliographical and reference staff in support of scholars of English studies.⁸

As far as they go, Shaw's arguments are cogent, but the weight of quantitative usefulness would seem to lie on the side of the advocates of an integrated bibliography. The U.S. Office of Education apparently considered Sawin's proposal promising, for it awarded him and his co-workers at the University of Colorado a large grant over three years to conduct a pilot study. A progress report⁹ was issued in June

English Literature

1965 and the final report¹⁰ submitted at the end of the year. The pilot study, being a more sophisticated experiment than the original proposal, confined itself to major bibliographies (fourteen in the field of American literature) but went beyond the original proposal in investigating the feasibility of an Information Service for English Studies based on an Integrated Bibliography. The investigators concluded that such an automated system was viable.

The idea of an electronic information service or research center based on an integrated bibliography is not new. Louis Marder, for instance, has been advocating a Shakespeare center for years and recently urged again a "central bibliography where all the known Shakespeareana of the world would be digested and available for reference."¹¹ As he and other proponents of automation have discovered, there is no need to be concerned about an immediate mass surrender of English literary scholars—or humanistic scholars in general—to the blandishments of the machine. More resistance than acceptance still seems to be the rule. Attitudes toward the computer vary widely among scholars, teachers, and librarians and range from complete approval to outright rejection. At the risk of generalizing, it would appear that the younger group readily embraces the idea of having the drudgery taken out of research, while the older scholars have come to believe that the two go together. In a perceptive article, "Bibliographical Challenges in the Age of the Computer," Ilse Bry and Lois Afflerbach sound a pertinent warning: "as automation advances, we must watch out: it may claim as drudgery and take off our hands the work-a-day experience that may trigger the imagination and creativity for which we are supposed to be freed."¹²

Still the problem of coping with the mounting flood of publication affects all groups. As one young Canadian literary scholar expressed it: "If articles and books continue appearing at the present rate and only the existing tools are provided, it will rapidly become impossible for even the most conscientious scholar-critic to discuss a work with the clear conviction that he has examined (or at least located) all the relevant material on it. Indeed, this stage may have been reached already by a lot of people."¹³

But are ever more comprehensive bibliographies constituting mere finding lists the answer? To many scholars the problem of selection is paramount. What they would like to see is a sifting of the masses of material, and a preliminary expert appraisal which would allow them to choose and concentrate on the nuggets of scholarship. Critical

surveys, bibliographical guides, critically annotated bibliographies, competent abstracts, are their desiderata. Again it is the established scholars and, admittedly, the more creative ones who reject the quantitative approach and the implication that they should know of or be familiar with every secondary source. The test, as they see it, is the imagination, insight, and originality with which the scholar handles his primary texts. There can be no quarrel with this, yet it is still no reason why the literary scholar could or should not use the computer as a clerical helper, possessed of greater than human precision and speed. As long as the machine remains a tool for research and does not become an end in itself, its advantages far outweigh its disadvantages. Moreover, if the automated MLA bibliography of the future and the Information Service for English Studies based on an Integrated Bibliography can be designed to provide descriptive and critical annotations, reviews of the more important books and articles, and notices of reviews of other titles—in short a preliminary evaluation of the huge volume of publications—they will meet the demands also of those scholars whose primary need is for selectivity.

The proposed Information Service for English Studies will accomplish still another purpose. It will eliminate duplication of entries of which there is a large and needless amount in bibliographies, retrospective and current. To turn to the latter, the overlap between the MLA "Annual Bibliography" and the *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature* is still considerable; many of the same entries—admittedly with annotations—are found also in the *Year's Work in English Studies* and the specialized annual bibliographies in the learned journals. A scholar or teacher interested in current criticism of, say, Keats, will search the annual bibliography in the *Keats-Shelley Journal*, the one on the Romantic Movement in *English Language Notes*, the pertinent sections in the MLA bibliography, the *ABELL*, the *YWES* and, last but not least, *Studies in English Literature, 1500-1900*. The law of diminishing returns will be in inexorable action as he turns from one bibliography to the next and encounters again and again the same titles. There is a tremendous waste of energy, time, and money involved both for the scholar—some of whom view with trepidation the proliferation not only of books and articles but of bibliographies and checklists as well—and the compiler of these bibliographic aids. A development which would absorb all these general and special bibliographies into one integrated compilation, always up-to-date, could not come too soon for many scholars and also most

English Literature

of the editors of the learned journals who are greatly concerned with the financial burden of the annual bibliographies they publish. Perhaps the automated MLA bibliography will take over the bibliographic functions of the various journals involved. As for the *ABELL* and the *YWES*, their bibliographic entries would be incorporated into a future Information Service for English Studies, which, of course, would also include the MLA data.

There are a number of bibliographic proposals on which most scholars and librarians will readily agree, no matter whether these proposals will reach concrete form by conventional or electronic means. Probably foremost is the need for a *Short-Title Catalog* for the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, which would resume the thorough mapping of English books begun by Pollard and Redgrave—hopefully the revised edition will be in print before long—and continued by Wing. The Bibliographical Society is considering a short-title catalog of eighteenth-century books, but no such prospect is as yet held out for the more difficult task of covering the nineteenth century.

More “guides to research” as sponsored by the Modern Language Association for the nineteenth century are needed for earlier periods and, perhaps, the present century as well. One on *The Medieval Literature of Western Europe*, edited by John H. Fisher and containing chapters on Old English and Middle English, is in press. Up-to-date concordances of all the poets, *indices verborum* of the major prose writers, word lists, variorum texts, and the like would be desirable. More subject bibliographies would be welcome and so would more author bibliographies. Some of the latter, however, must await the establishing of the author’s canon. It is here that computer studies may be most helpful by definitively ascribing formerly doubtful works. Also, with the aid of a computer, authorship of the numerous unsigned reviews and articles in eighteenth-and nineteenth-century periodicals may be established. Edward L. McAdam, Jr., for instance, will enlist the help of the computer in determining whether Daniel Defoe wrote about one hundred anonymous articles for British periodicals at the turn of the eighteenth century. As for the nineteenth, the *Wellesley Index to Victorian Periodicals* will—when completed—be invaluable for identifying authors of anonymous and pseudonymous articles and rectifying mis-attributions (Walter E. Houghton, ed. *The Wellesley Index to Victorian Periodicals, 1824-1900*. Toronto, University of Toronto Press, Vol. 1, 1966).

A most important desideratum would be an annual record of "Research in Progress" in English literature. In his recent presidential address, Morris Bishop expressed the opinion before the members of the Modern Language Association that there are few worthwhile topics left for literary scholars to write about.¹⁴ When more and more is written about less and less, a continuing comprehensive listing of "Research in Progress" would seem to be a necessity. It would mitigate, if not obviate, unnecessary duplication of effort and sheer waste of time and energy. The Modern Language Association discontinued its listing for two reasons: cost and lack of a foolproof system which would effectively eliminate work in progress that had been completed or abandoned.

Another important desideratum is improved abstracting service. From a purely technical point of view, there would seem to be no reason why the humanities could not have abstracting services equal in quality of performance and speed to those in the sciences. In other words, there is a way of making *Abstracts of English Studies* as good an abstracting tool as *Chemical Abstracts*, *Biological Abstracts*, or *Psychological Abstracts*. The one so far insurmountable obstacle is, of course, lack of funds. The Index to *Abstracts of English Studies* is now produced automatically from punched cards. Perhaps the whole process could be computer-based as is *Chemical Abstracts*. It may then be possible to increase the number of journals abstracted and to begin abstracting parts of books, in particular, chapters devoted to a single author or subject. Another way of speeding up publication and, most likely, improving the quality of the abstracts would be found if writers of accepted articles in the field of English studies and closely related areas could be persuaded (which, admittedly, will take some doing) to submit abstracts to the respective journals or, possibly, send them to *Abstracts of English Studies* directly.


But no matter how efficient an abstracting service may be developed, it can never have the same vital significance that abstracts possess in the sciences. Scientific theory is progressive, and, in general, the research is concerned with current investigations only. Literary theory, however, does not advance in the same sense; the theories evolved in the past are still alive in current discussions, as seen, for instance, in the neo-Aristotelian writings of the "Chicago Critics." Thus retrospective bibliographic coverage of English literature is as important as current coverage, both of which are provided in the Information Service of English Studies proposed by Sawin and Nilon.

English Literature

Looking ahead, one may safely assume that the automated information service of the future will expand beyond present proposals to include not only reviews and references to reviews, as suggested above, but abstracts, digests, and data on research in progress anywhere, and, last but not least, a vast body of ancillary studies. To bring this millennium of the researcher about, the active cooperation of all the professional organizations in the field, here and abroad, will be required—plus, of course, large-scale, long-term financial backing. This support will have to come from the federal government to English literature and the humanities in general, as it has to the sciences.

References

1. Swank, Raynard. "The Organization of Library Materials for Research in English Literature," *Library Quarterly*, 15:49-74, Jan. 1945.
2. *Ibid.*, p. 65.
3. Sawin, Lewis. "The Integrated Bibliography for English Studies: Plan and Project," Pennsylvania Library Association. *Bulletin*, 19:8-9, Feb. 1964.
4. Watson, George. *CBEL. The Making of the Cambridge Bibliography*. (Zeitlin & Ver Brugge Lectures in Bibliography, No. 5.) Los Angeles, School of Library Service and the University Library, University of California, 1965.
5. Letter from J. H. Fisher, Executive Secretary of the Modern Language Association of America, dated March 1, 1966.
6. Mitchell, Stephen O., and Sears, Loren. "An Information Retrieval System for Modern Language Studies," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*, 58:270-278, Third Quarter, 1964.
7. Sawin, *op. cit.*, p. 7.
8. Shaw, Ralph R. "Integrated Bibliography—Another View," Pennsylvania Library Association. *Bulletin*, 19:20-24, Feb. 1964.
9. Sawin, Lewis, and Clark, Roger, eds. *Integrated Bibliography Pilot Study Progress Report*. Boulder, Colorado, 1965.
10. Sawin, Lewis, *et. al.* *The Integration, Storage, and Retrieval of Bibliographical Data in English Studies*. Final Report to the Office of Education, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Boulder, Colorado, 1965.
11. Marder, Louis. "Computer Scholarship in Shakespearean and Related Studies," *Shakespeare Newsletter*, 15:52, Dec. 1965.
12. Bry, Ilse, and Afferbach, Lois. "Bibliographical Challenges in the Age of the Computer," *Library Journal*, 90:818, Feb. 15, 1965.
13. Letter from J. Fraser, dated Jan. 2, 1966.
14. Bishop, Morris. "Research and Reward," *PMLA*, 80:3-8, March 1965.



American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

JOHN T. FLANAGAN

WALT WHITMAN once wondered whether the "elder races" had halted in their human and universal task "wearied over there beyond the seas." And with characteristic optimism he asserted that the pioneers of the new world were at once ready to "take up the task eternal, and the burden and the lesson." In their willingness to assume such a mandate, in their diligence and zeal, the bibliographers of American literature in the twentieth century have been conspicuous among research scholars.

Even the most cursory survey of the field reveals astonishing range and quality. In the three years 1905-1908 single volume bibliographies of Ralph Waldo Emerson, Oliver Wendell Holmes, Henry Thoreau, Nathaniel Hawthorne, and James Russell Lowell appeared. These were subsequently followed by bibliographies of a number of major authors, in some cases while the authors were still alive. *The Cambridge History of American Literature*, the first comprehensive history of our national letters, appeared in 1917-1921 and included extensive bibliographical material. In 1948 the cooperative *Literary History of the United States* was published in three volumes, the last of which (790 pages in length) was completely bibliographical. This work has since been revised and the supplementary bibliographical volume published in 1959 (239 pages) was incorporated in the edition of 1963. Between the individual bibliography and the collective, cooperative bibliography, one can see a whole spectrum of bibliographical activity.

A survey of contemporary trends might well begin with a reference to the most ambitious project now under way, Jacob Blanck's *Bibliography of American Literature*, a work which when completed will deal with some three hundred American authors. The work has some limi-

John T. Flanagan is Professor of English at the University of Illinois, Urbana.

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

tations, as reviewers have noted.¹ The definition of an American author is arbitrary since even the most minor belletristic figures are included whereas historians, theologians, and scientists are omitted; moreover, the figure of three hundred is more convenient than justifiable. It is also unfortunate that the basic plan of the work excludes any author whose death occurred after 1930. But Blanck's project, four volumes of which have already appeared (New Haven, Yale University Press, 1955-1963), fills a great void.

Several important volumes deal with critical and secondary material as well as with literature itself. In 1959 Clarence Gohdes published his *Bibliographical Guide to the Study of the Literature of the U.S.A.* (Durham, Duke University Press, 1959), a comprehensive and yet succinct volume which reached a second edition in 1963. The author's prefatory statement is illuminating: "The present volume undertakes to provide lists of books which will aid the professional student of the literature of the United States in the acquiring of information and in the technique of research."² Thirty-five lists of annotated material cover fields ranging from literature itself to history, philosophy, the periodical field, and the book trade, and an appendix tabulates the principal biographical studies of a hundred American authors. The *Guide to American Literature and Its Backgrounds Since 1890*, edited by Howard Mumford Jones and Richard M. Ludwig, has reached a third edition (Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1964). The volume has of course a strict chronological limitation but within its period is amazingly inclusive. According to the editors, the chief purpose of the work was to help the student to comprehend "the social and intellectual setting of American literature in the years under survey."³ Thus, they divided their material into several categories and did not hesitate to go beyond the normal conception of literature. Books relating to education, the fine arts, the popular arts, education, and science are listed, not to speak of magazines which publish relevant material. The fifty-one lists which comprise the second half of the book organize items under different and useful headings: regionalism, historical fiction, juveniles, naturalism, social reform, the genteel tradition. Despite some unavoidable overlapping, the order of presentation is amply justified. A valuable reference tool of another kind, which contains musical, regional, and anthropological as well as literary material, was compiled by Charles Haywood in 1951, *A Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksong*. A second edition containing some new material but without substantial revision ap-

peared ten years later (New York, Dover Publications, 1961). The majority of Haywood's entries relate to periodical articles.

There are also other bibliographical tools available for those who need to consult articles which have not appeared in books. Lewis Leary's *Articles on American Literature, 1900-1950* (Durham, Duke University Press, 1954) is an invaluable compilation of such material; fortunately, too, it is not limited to American journals since the editor made a valiant effort to incorporate both European and oriental contributions.⁴ The majority of the space, over three hundred pages, is devoted to an alphabetical tabulation of both major and minor authors, but considerable material is listed under such topical headings as humor, the Indian, the Negro, regionalism, religion, and science. There is no index of contributors, probably because it would have inordinately increased the bulk of the book. In 1956 Floyd Stovall edited for the Modern Language Association a selected bibliography entitled *Eight American Authors*, a volume which includes critical and bibliographical essays by specialists on Emerson, Poe, Whitman, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, Thoreau, and Henry James. The selection is again arbitrary since Cooper and Howells are not among the chosen eight and no strictly twentieth-century authors are included. But the essays are specific and forthright, various kinds of material are evaluated, and trends in contemporary scholarship are indicated. A supplement including a selective checklist of the material which appeared in the years 1955-1962 was provided by J. Chesley Mathews for the second edition of *Eight American Authors* in 1963. A volume with a different focus and which despite a time limitation casts a wide net is James Woodress' *American Literary Scholarship, An Annual/1963* (Durham, Duke University Press, 1965). This is also a cooperative venture which takes the form of bibliographical essays by specialists; it includes both individual authors (for example, Melville, Twain, and Faulkner) and surveys of period criticism as well as literary genres. As the title implies, the volume will have annual sequels and will eventually include even a wider coverage.

There are also important bibliographies in literary histories other than those already cited. Harry Hartwick contributed a bibliography of well over two hundred pages to Walter Fuller Taylor's *A History of American Letters* in 1936. A revised edition appeared twenty years later entitled *The Story of American Letters* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1956). Arthur Hobson Quinn's *The Literature of the American People*, a single volume history in which the editor had the

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

cooperation of Kenneth Murdock, Clarence Gohdes, and George Whicher, devoted pages 987-1107 to a bibliography arranged chiefly as extensive notes to the various chapters (New York, Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc., 1951). The method involves some repetition and the order is not always alphabetical by authors.

Book-length bibliographies of individual authors, familiar since the beginning of the century, have continued to appear although some writers seem to have defied such study. There is still no bibliography of Jack London, and of Herman Melville it has been observed that no adequate bibliography is possible until "after the subsidence of the present wave of biographical and critical writing."⁵ As early as 1933 Sydney S. Alberts published *A Bibliography of the Works of Robinson Jeffers* (New York, Random House, 1933), although the California poet did not die until 1962.⁶ Dorothy Ritter Russo compiled *A Bibliography of George Ade 1866-1944* in 1947 (Indianapolis, Indiana Historical Society, 1947), and two years later collaborated with Thelma L. Sullivan in *A Bibliography of Booth Tarkington* (Indianapolis, Indiana Historical Society, 1949). Early research on the writings of Robert Frost was synthesized and amplified by Louis and Esther Mertins in their volume, *The Intervals of Robert Frost: A Critical Bibliography* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1947). William M. Gibson and George Arms compiled their valuable *Bibliography of William Dean Howells* in 1948 (New York, New York Public Library, 1948). Although incomplete because it omits some foreign editions and translations as well as minor periodical items, it is an important tool in the study of a major writer and its annotations add to its significance. Jack Potter compiled *A Bibliography of John Dos Passos* (Chicago, Normandie House, 1950) and Eleanor M. Tilton edited the *Bibliography of Oliver Wendell Holmes* which Thomas F. Currier had published in 1937 (New York, New York University Press, 1953). The year 1952 saw the appearance of Donald C. Gallup's *T. S. Eliot: A Bibliography* (London, Faber and Faber, 1952), a work which had appeared in at least two earlier and briefer versions, and a decade later Gallup published as the eighteenth of the Soho bibliographies, *A Bibliography of Ezra Pound* (London, Rupert Hart-Davis, 1963).⁷ Merle Johnson had published a list of Mark Twain's works in the year of the writer's death and a substantially revised and enlarged edition twenty-five years later, *A Bibliography of the Works of Mark Twain: Samuel Langhorne Clemens* (New York and London, Harper & Brothers, 1935), but neither edition included periodical contributions

or secondary material. The spate of work concerning Mark Twain is well indicated in the significant compilation by the French scholar Roger Asselineau, *The Literary Reputation of Mark Twain from 1910 to 1950* (Paris, Librairie Marcel Didier, 1954), a volume which cites 1,333 items, many of which are described or evaluated. Some twenty-eight of these, carefully selected, refer to the years prior to Twain's death in 1910; the great majority are later, over four hundred items having appeared in the decade of the 1930's alone.

The early bibliography of Henry James which LeRoy Phillips published in 1906 and expanded in 1930 has been superseded by the more comprehensive *Bibliography of Henry James* compiled in 1957 by Leon Edel and Dan H. Lawrence and subsequently revised (London, Rupert Hart-Davis, 1961). Almost a half century after the death of Stephen Crane, Ames W. Williams and Vincent Starrett compiled their *Stephen Crane: A Bibliography* (Glendale, John Valentine, 1948), and a few years later Frances Joan Brewer completed her *James Branch Cabell* (Charlottesville, University of Virginia Press, 1957). In the summer of 1957 the Princeton University Library held an exhibition of the manuscripts and typescripts of William Faulkner. This display became the source of the bibliographical study of Faulkner which James B. Meriwether published four years later under the title of *The Literary Career of William Faulkner* (Princeton, Princeton University Library, 1961). Meriwether's book includes an account of the place and date of publication of Faulkner's work in the United States, a description of the manuscripts, a tabulation of the English editions, a list of translations into other languages, and a catalog of the motion pictures and television plays adapted from Faulkner's writings. George J. Firmage compiled *E. E. Cummings: A Bibliography* (Middletown, Wesleyan University Press, [1960]), a model study which appeared two years before the death of Cummings. A recent example of a bibliography of a single author is William W. Kelly's *Ellen Glasgow: A Bibliography* (Charlottesville, University Press of Virginia, 1964). Not only is the usual tabulation of the novelist's work provided in chronological order but miscellaneous and uncollected contributions to periodicals are listed, selective reviews are cited, and biographical and critical material about Miss Glasgow is given. Doctoral dissertations devoted to her writings are likewise enumerated.⁸

Quite frequently the most useful bibliographies of individual authors are printed as appendices to biographical or critical studies. Thus the checklist which occupies pages 252-291 of Milton Sterne's *The Fine*

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

Hammered Steel of Herman Melville (Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1957) remains comprehensive. Jean Holloway appended a bibliography to her *Hamlin Garland; a Biography* (Austin, University of Texas Press, 1960) but omitted book reviews, letters, and fugitive pieces in general. In 1961 John Brown published his *Hemingway*, a study of "l'homme, l'oeuvre, les livres," with a natural emphasis on the novelist's foreign reputation. The section entitled "Documents" (pp. 279-296) lists Hemingway's works, his introductions and prefaces, the principal uncollected articles and poems which appeared in periodicals, translations into French and other languages, and a useful list of films made from Hemingway stories, televised recordings of excerpts from these films, and even an *iconographie* (Brown comments, "Il existe très peu de portraits de Hemingway, mais il y a d'innombrables photos.")⁹ The extensive tabulation of the books and periodical contributions of James Hall which Randolph C. Randall added to his *James Hall, Spokesman of the New West* (Columbus, Ohio State University Press, 1964) is definitive although his secondary sources are obviously incomplete. George McMichael included a thorough list of the writings of Alice French in his study of that neglected middlewestern novelist who wrote under a pseudonym, in his *Journey to Obscurity, the Life of Octave Thanet* (Lincoln, University of Nebraska Press, 1965).

A good deal of bibliographical material is included in the ambitious editions of major American authors which have become one of the characteristic publishing projects of the second half of the twentieth century. Lavishly subsidized by newspapers, eleemosynary foundations, or universities, these editions are cooperative works destined to appear in many volumes and generally including correspondence as well as books, pamphlets, and contributions to periodicals. Thus the year 1965 saw the appearance of Volume 17 of *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*, edited for the Princeton University Press by Julian P. Boyd. In 1965 also appeared the fifth volume of the new Belknap Press edition of *The Journals and Miscellaneous Notebooks of Ralph Waldo Emerson*, edited by Merton M. Sealts, Jr. The first volume of this edition, which will replace the original edition of Emerson's journals published in 1909-1914, was the joint work of William H. Gilman, Alfred R. Ferguson, George P. Clark, and Merrell R. Davis; following volumes will be prepared by other editors. L. H. Butterfield began to edit the Adams Papers for the Massachusetts Historical Society, and the *Diary and Autobiography of John Adams* (Cambridge,

Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 1961) has appeared in four volumes. The multi-volume edition of *The Papers of Benjamin Franklin*, edited by Leonard W. Larabee for the Yale University Press, which initially appeared in 1959, reached the ninth volume by 1966.

Various universities have taken special responsibility for new and variorum editions of major American authors. The first volume of the Ohio State University centenary edition of Nathaniel Hawthorne, *The Scarlet Letter*, was published in Columbus in 1962 with a special introduction by William Charvat and an extensive textual note by Fredson Bowers. Similar editions of Mark Twain and Herman Melville are being sponsored respectively by the University of California and Northwestern University although the first volumes have yet to appear. The collected work of Jonathan Edwards will appear under the aegis of Yale University. *The Collected Writings of Walt Whitman*, under the general editorship of Gay W. Allen and E. Sculley Bradley for New York University Press, already include three volumes of correspondence, two volumes of early prose works, one volume of early verse and fiction, and the comprehensive reader's edition of *Leaves of Grass*.

One of the interesting bibliographical phenomena of the second half of the twentieth century has been the appearance of special issues of periodicals devoted to single authors. Unique of course was the publication during the author's lifetime of *Faulkner Studies* (Denver and Minneapolis) which began in 1952 and continued through four volumes until 1954, when it was reorganized and its name changed to *Critique*. *Faulkner Studies* contained brief biographical and critical articles but was valuable chiefly for its tabulation of current Faulkner bibliography. There are a number of single issues of academic journals important for their bibliographical contents. The Summer 1951 issue of the *Princeton University Library Chronicle* (Volume 12) was devoted to F. Scott Fitzgerald and included a survey of his manuscripts, several articles dealing with his writings, and a checklist of his works by Henry Dan Piper. The Spring 1957 issue of the same periodical (Volume 18) dealt with William Faulkner and included relevant essays as well as a checklist compiled by James B. Meriwether. Although secondary material was omitted, Meriwether provided a careful chronological list of the novelist's publications with valuable data about the place and date of their initial appearances. Several issues of *Modern Fiction Studies*, published at Purdue University, focus on individual authors. The August 1955 number (Volume 1), devoted to

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

Ernest Hemingway, contained several critical articles and a useful checklist of his work by Maurice Beebe. The Autumn, 1956, issue (Volume 2) performed the same function for William Faulkner, with the editor, Maurice Beebe, again arranging titles for both books and articles alphabetically and listing relevant criticism under each title. The largest of these special issues, published in Autumn 1962 (Volume 8), dealt with Herman Melville. Seven articles occupied one hundred pages, and the selected checklist of Melville criticism, compiled by Maurice Beebe, Harrison Hayford, and Gordon Roper, required thirty-four additional pages. The arrangement follows the pattern established for all special issues of *Modern Fiction Studies*: a large section of general material about Melville precedes a tabulation of articles dealing with individual works, both novels and short stories. There is no critical annotation, and routine notices in encyclopedias and literary handbooks are disregarded. Foreign studies also, unfortunately, are excluded. The most recent special numbers of *Modern Fiction Studies* to deal with a single American author appeared in 1965 (Volume 11). The Spring issue concerns John Steinbeck and includes a brief selected checklist of material compiled by Maurice Beebe and Jackson R. Bryer. The Autumn issue is devoted to Thomas Wolfe and comprises nine essays on Wolfe as well as a tabulation of Wolfe criticism by Beebe and Leslie A. Field. The list is not subdivided under individual titles, however, as the editors felt it was wiser to consider Wolfe's fiction as a single, virtually autobiographical unit.

Several other special periodical issues of this kind should be cited. The Winter 1952 number of the *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* (Volume 45) was a tribute to Carl Sandburg on his seventy-fifth birthday. The bulk of the issue was taken up with articles both biographical and reminiscent, but Ralph G. Newman provided a brief enumeration of Sandburg's works (pp. 402-406). The Spring 1957 issue of the *North Dakota Quarterly* (Volume 25) paid special attention to Maxwell Anderson, an alumnus of the University of North Dakota. The Winter 1958 number of *Critique* (Volume 1) contained articles about James Gould Cozzens and a checklist of the novelist's work by James B. Meriwether.

The midcentury period also saw the appearance of several newsletters, which often were originally circulated in mimeographed form before attaining the dignity of print. The "Melville Society Newsletter" first appeared in March 1945, but became a printed journal with

the March, 1949, issue (Volume 4). The *Emerson Society Quarterly* edited by Kenneth Walter Cameron was initiated in 1955. The "Walt Whitman Newsletter," originated by Gay W. Allen and published by the New York University Press, appeared in the same year and eventually reached four numbers. In March 1956, the periodical was taken over by Wayne State University and three years later it was renamed the *Walt Whitman Review*. Since March 1959, it has appeared under the new name. Current bibliography about Whitman is supplied in each issue by William White. All these journals publish factual notes and critical discussions about the author with whom they deal, but perhaps their most important function is to collect the increasing amount of bibliographical data.

Several academic journals annually devote a whole number to bibliography, a substantial amount of which relates to American literary material. The May or "B" issue of the *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America*, though partly concerned with addresses and presidential announcements, is primarily bibliographical. Of the 290 pages devoted to this purpose in the May 1965 issue (Volume 80), pages 112-134, printed in double columns, include American items, grouped chronologically by centuries first alphabetically within the century tabulations. A brief initial section lists material arranged by types. Both books and articles are included, and the compilers have taken special pains to insure the citation of foreign contributions. A special feature of this Modern Language Association bibliography is the listing of the names of the contributors; since each item is numbered, reference to both author and title is facilitated.¹⁰ Each March issue of the *Southern Folklore Quarterly*, published by the University of Florida, presents the folklore bibliography of the previous year arranged by topics—such as prose narrative, drama, and ritual—and alphabetically within the topics. Since this list is universal in scope the American material is not isolated or otherwise defined but is scattered throughout; the order is substantive rather than national. The tabulation in the March 1965 number was compiled largely by Merle E. Simmons. A similar work is the *Abstracts of Folklore Studies* which is annotative rather than simply enumerative. In the September 1964 issue (Volume 2) an annual bibliography was first included. The September 1965 issue (Volume 3), edited by W. Edson Richmond, devotes pages 111-196 to an extensive list of books and articles about folklore, many of them in foreign languages, and classified in thirteen categories ranging from customs and superstitions to prose narrative, folksong, dance, and drama.

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

In 1955 the *American Quarterly*, published at the University of Pennsylvania, began its summer supplement devoted to American interdisciplinary bibliography. The original tabulation included 164 periodical items, which were not divided into categories but which occupied twenty-one printed pages. In 1957 categories were introduced and eleven headings were devised; eventually the categories numbered seventeen. The bibliography for 1964, published in the Summer supplement for 1965 (Volume 17), included 696 items and required sixty-one printed pages. Nevertheless, the list, while full, is not exhaustive. The selective criterion for inclusion is "the extent to which it [an article] manifests a relationship between two or more aspects of American Civilization."¹¹ The titles of masters' theses and doctors' dissertations are also listed. A good many of the items included have only a remote relevance to American literature since the subject categories include, for example, economics, psychiatry, and physical science, yet no item is listed which does not have dual significance. The annotations appended to the later tabulations increase the value of the bibliography and make quick reference facile. Another important bibliography in the general field of American civilization is the *Jahrbuch für Amerikastudien* published at Heidelberg since 1956. The first editor was Walther Fischer of the University of Marburg; after his death in 1961 an editorial board assumed control. Each issue includes articles, at first entirely in German but more recently in both German and English; reviews or "Besprechungen"; and a valuable list of material bearing on the United States which was originally compiled by Bernhard Fabian and later by Ursula Sassen. Many of the articles printed in English consist of papers given before German seminars or congresses by visiting American lecturers. Volume 10 of the *Jahrbuch* appeared in 1965. Each March issue of the *New England Quarterly*, published by the Colonial Society of Massachusetts, includes a "A Bibliography of New England" which lists books and articles of northeastern regional interest which appeared during the preceding year. Thus the March, 1965, number tabulates bibliography for 1964, and is the work of Walter Muir Whitehill and Mrs. Wendell Garrett.¹² Although a good deal of material relating chiefly to history, economics, and maritime life is included, the literary studies cited are numerous and the interpretation of the New England label in selecting items for inclusion is liberal.

There is also, of course, the *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature* published in England by the Modern Humanities Research Association. This includes material arranged under twenty

headings with an alphabetical listing by authors within the categories. Although reasonably complete the work has two limitations for American scholars. American material is not segregated but is scattered throughout the volume so that it is occasionally difficult to find. An additional vexation is its delayed appearance. Volume 38, appearing in 1965, deals with material published in 1963, and this two-year gap is normal. The bibliography is especially helpful in its listing of European contributions. In Volume 37 (Cambridge, 1965) one hundred and two items concern Faulkner, seventy-eight items Hemingway, and twenty-three O'Neill. All items are numbered consecutively and there is a satisfactory index of contributors.

To the professional student of American literature, however, the most useful tabulation of periodical material is the section entitled "Articles on American Literature Appearing in Current Periodicals" which has been a feature of every issue of the journal *American Literature* since its inception in November 1929. The original compilers of this list felt that the number of periodicals which included American material was so enormous that some kind of guide was essential.¹³ From the beginning books and reviews were excluded but occasional summaries were printed, and chronological divisions were imposed on the material cited. Thus the first list included the following temporal categories: a. 1607-1800; b. 1800-1870; c. 1870-1900; d. Contemporary Literature. In the November 1965 issue, the first two divisions were retained; but the third category now reads 1870-1920, and the fourth 1920-1965. There is also a general heading, as there was in November 1929, and within the divisions the arrangement is alphabetical, first by the authors discussed and secondly by contributors. The initial issue of the journal also contained a list of research in progress, consisting of both doctoral dissertations and other projects, compiled by Ernest E. Leisy, the first bibliographer for the American Literature group of the Modern Language Association. This section of the journal has also been retained but has been considerably amplified.

An extremely useful *Analytical Index to American Literature, Volumes I-XXX, March, 1929-January 1959*, compiled by Thomas F. Marshall, comprises both an author-subject index and a book review index (Durham, Duke University Press, 1963). This bipartite organization insures the maximum utility of the volume. Since a large proportion of the significant research done in the field of our national letters has appeared in the pages of *American Literature*, the analytical

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

index is of inestimable value. As one reviewer pointed out, the index of reviews alone is "a list of the most important books on American literature published during the same period [1929-1959]." ¹⁴

Another kind of bibliographical compilation, that devoted to special geographical regions, to literary genres, or to special subject areas, has achieved unusual significance in recent years. Probably no regional bibliographical manual has been more widely used or discussed than J. Frank Dobie's *Guide to Life and Literature of the Southwest*, which originally appeared in 1943 in an uncopyrighted edition.¹⁵ Dobie with characteristic aplomb announced that "anybody is welcome to help himself to any of it in any way." A revised and enlarged edition, which doubled the original number of pages, was published at Dallas in 1952 by the Southern Methodist University Press. Dobie's book not only lists relevant material but is also enriched by uninhibited personal evaluations of the items cited. His remark about the work of the cowboy writer Will James is perhaps typical: "Will James knew his frijoles, but overboiled them before he died, in 1942." ¹⁶

No other regional bibliography has the personal flavor of Dobie's guide but several others have comparable utility.¹⁷ A Canadian journalist and scholar, Harry Bernard, brought out in 1949 his *Le Roman Régionaliste aux Etats-Unis, 1913-1940* (Montréal, Fides, 1949), the first study of American regional fiction which embraces all parts of the country and which provides plot synopses as well as critical evaluation. A short bibliography at the end lists a number of works (unpublished theses as well as published books) relevant to the main subject, but much more important are the lists of regional fiction which Bernard appended to each chapter. The chapter titles are also revealing: "En Nouvelle-Angleterre," "Vers le Sud," "Climats semi-tropicaux," "Au pays des noirs," "Le Centre-Ouest" (the Middle West), and "Côte du Pacifique."

The most ambitious regional literary study which has thus far appeared is Jay B. Hubbell's *The South in American Literature, 1607-1900* (Durham, Duke University Press, 1954), in which almost one hundred pages are devoted to bibliography. Hubbell's terminal date precludes of course more than nominal discussion of such twentieth century authors as William Faulkner and Erskine Caldwell but within his period the author has been encyclopedic. Some thirty pages list background studies, social, historical, economic, and cultural. The special author bibliographies do not list the individual works but provide full listing of biographical data and criticism. Reviews are fre-

quently cited and the periodical literature has been exhaustively searched.

The bibliographical work of Lyle H. Wright in the field of early American fiction is well known. His *American Fiction, 1774-1850* (San Marino, Huntington Library, 1939) tabulates and identifies American fiction located in nineteen institutional libraries and private collections and lists the authors and titles alphabetically. The revised edition of 1948 included 2,772 titles. A sequel, *American Fiction, 1851-1875* (San Marino, Huntington Library, 1957), carried the story twenty-five years later and included 2,832 titles. Each volume omits annuals, gift books, juveniles, dime novels, folklore, jestbooks, and collections of anecdotes but includes novels, novelettes, short stories, fictitious biographies, and romances. Wright was interested chiefly in cataloging authors and titles; he did not collate editions and seldom examined more than one copy. But despite these limitations his modestly subtitled "contribution toward a bibliography" has immense value for the student of early American fiction.

A more limited work, *America in Fiction*, compiled by Otis W. Coan and Richard G. Lillard in 1941, subsequently reached a fourth edition (Stanford, Stanford University Press, 1956). Subtitled "an annotated list of novels that interpret aspects of life in the United States," it contains extremely useful annotations indicating the time, the region, and the general subject matter of the fiction with which it deals. Some of the divisions are geographical, some economic, some social; thus novels dealing with various aspects of religion are tabulated separately as are those concerned with minority ethnic groups. A ten-page index of authors provides a convenient cross-listing. Another compendium, *The American Novel 1789-1959*, by Donna Gerstenberger and George Hendrick (Denver, Alan Swallow, 1961), is a checklist of twentieth century criticism of American novelists arranged alphabetically by authors. Criticism appearing in selected foreign journals as well as in American periodicals has been included but there is no annotation. The decision of the compilers to exclude all short fiction seems both arbitrary and at times even eccentric. Thus Poe is listed only as the author of *The Narrative of A. Gordon Pym* and O. Henry and Washington Irving do not appear at all.

Important bibliographical lists occasionally appear as part of the studies of special subjects, ranging for example from Puritanism and historical fiction to the proletarian novel and rural chronicles. In 1938 Perry Miller and Thomas H. Johnson compiled an anthology entitled

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

The Puritans (New York and Cincinnati, American Book Company, 1938) which represents Puritan thought in considerable detail under a variety of captions. One important reason for the publication of the book was the desire of the editors to make available the writings of Puritan divines and philosophers which had been published in small editions and in obscure places. Another was the wish to present an overall bibliography of Puritan materials. The authors chose twelve categories in which to group their titles, including among others theology, theories of the state, biography, verse, literary theory, Puritan books, reading, and libraries. The importance and scope of the bibliography may be suggested by its length, some fifty closely printed pages.

Ernest E. Leisy appended to his study of historical fiction, *The American Historical Novel* (Norman, University of Oklahoma Press, 1950), a forty-page list of American historical novels arranged in chronological order by their publication dates but not keyed to the chapters of the book. Thus more than 125 titles relate to the Civil War and some thirty-five of these were published in the 1940's. An even more extensive tabulation of similar material, which considerably expanded Leisy's original list, is *American Historical Fiction*, by Arthur T. Dickinson. The second edition of this work (New York, Scarecrow Press, 1963), enumerating novels published chiefly between 1917 and 1961, includes some 1,909 titles. Dickinson annotated the books and supplied a useful index which even includes historical celebrities who figure in the novels themselves.

Walter B. Rideout devoted eight pages of his study *The Radical Novel in the United States, 1900-1954* (Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1956) to a compilation of American socialist and proletarian novels of the twentieth century. The books are arranged chronologically and many of them receive full discussion in the text. W. Tasker Witham's *The Adolescent in the American Novel, 1920-1960* (New York, Frederick Ungar, 1964) is an exhaustive treatment of the fictional adolescent since World War I. Pages 285-332 give not only a list of novels in which adolescents appear but provide a tabulation in which the nature of the adolescent problems discussed (sex, economic status, education) and the prevalent tone (serious, satirical) are immediately apparent. Roy W. Meyer focused on a very different theme in his volume *The Middle Western Farm Novel in the Twentieth Century* (Lincoln, University of Nebraska Press, 1965). A bibliographical section of fifty pages lists the important farm novels alpha-

betically by author and provides a succinct statement of subject matter as well as a brief aesthetic judgment.

Fiction has obviously attracted more bibliographical attention than other major literary genres but these have been by no means neglected. In 1945, Allen Tate, then a poet in residence at the Library of Congress, compiled a list of *Sixty American Poets, 1896-1944* (Washington, Library of Congress, 1945) which not only listed the chief works of the poets Tate selected but also provided refreshingly individualistic judgments about their merits and importance. This list was revised and amplified by Kenton Kilmer in 1954. A recent anthology of American verse designed for college classes, *American Poetry* (New York, Harper & Row, 1965), was edited by Gay W. Allen, Walter B. Rideout, and James B. Robinson. Pages 1069-1246 include extensive notes but also extremely important bibliographical listings, both for the individual poets included in the book and as general background material. Since thirteen of the poets represented in the volume have twentieth-century birthdates, the anthology has special utility for students of contemporary literature. An extremely diversified catalog of American verse is *Three Centuries of American Poetry* (Bloomington, Indiana University, The Lilly Library, 1965), the list of a special exhibition prepared by J. Albert Robbins and David A. Randall. The exhibition contained original printings of both major and minor work by an extraordinary number of American poets. In general the arrangement was chronological since the majority of the books were grouped in the centuries in which they appeared. But other categories included a random selection of American poetic classics (*Leaves of Grass*, of course, and *The Spoon River Anthology*), a collection of debut volumes, a representation of the work of anthologists, and a grouping of "quondam poets," writers like Dreiser, H. L. Mencken, and Willa Cather who made their literary reputation in other fields. The catalog reproduces the title pages of selected volumes of verse and includes both brief essays about the substance of the books and a careful bibliographical description (the work of David A. Randall) of each. The scope of the exhibition was large, from the *Bay Psalm Book* of 1640 to Wallace Stevens' *Harmonium* of 1923.

The best bibliographies of American criticism have been appended to anthologies of critical essays so that the books serve a dual purpose. The earliest substantial volume of this kind was *Literary Opinion in America*, edited by Morton Dauwen Zabel (New York and London, Harper & Brothers, 1937). In four appendices Zabel listed recent

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

works of criticism, collections of contemporary American criticism, magazines publishing literary criticism, and notes both biographical and bibliographical on the contributors to the book itself. A revised edition in two volumes appeared in 1962.¹⁸ A somewhat more ambitious bibliography appears in *Critiques and Essays in Criticism 1920-1948*, edited by Robert Wooster Stallman (New York, Ronald Press Company, 1949). Stallman included useful biographical notes on the contributors to his anthology and also compiled a selected bibliography of the critical work of the preceding twenty-eight years. The list comprised British as well as American material, also occasional translations of important continental writing, and represented criticism of aesthetics and the fine arts as well as of literature. The editor called attention to the originality of his bibliography in the final sentence of his prefatory note: "Many of the poets and critics here included are bibliographed for the first time."¹⁹ Clarence A. Brown's *Achievement of American Criticism* (New York, Ronald Press Company, 1954) is again both an anthology and a bibliography. Divided into four basic sections, the origins of American critical theory, the aesthetics of romanticism, realism and aesthetics, and trends in modern criticism, the volume presents its bibliographical data according to the same plan, although each section of references is further divided into primary, secondary, and individual material. Some forty pages comprise the inclusive bibliographical tabulations. A briefer listing of much of the same material is incorporated in John Paul Pritchard's *Criticism in America* (Norman, University of Oklahoma Press, 1956), in which the citations are grouped in accordance with the chapters to which they relate. Pritchard dealt with about a century and a half of American critical writing. His book spans the period from E. T. Channing, Thoreau's teacher at Harvard, to the Chicago Critics of the mid-century.

The most satisfactory bibliography of twentieth-century American drama is still the tabulation of a hundred pages which Arthur Hobson Quinn appended to his definitive study, *A History of the American Drama from the Civil War to the Present Day* (New York, F. S. Crofts, 1927, revised edition, 1936). The initial section of this list consists of the history and criticism of both drama and the stage in the period chosen. Next come bibliographies of plays, a tabulation of the biographies of actors and managers, and a list of anthologies of American plays. But the focus of the bibliography is the alphabetical listing of playwrights with their plays cited chronologically (both date of pub-

lication and date of first production are scrupulously given). The list of dramatists runs from George Abbott to William Young. Despite frequent reprintings, however, Quinn's volume was not revised after 1936 so that the secondary material is seriously out of date. Quinn's familiar anthology, *Representative American Plays* (New York and London, Appleton-Century Company, 1917), on the other hand, has been consistently revised and amplified. The first edition contains twenty-nine plays; the seventh edition appeared in 1957 and includes thirty-one plays, some of which replaced earlier selections. A compilation of quite another sort was begun by Burns Mantle in 1919 and continued until his death in 1948, *The Best Plays of 1919-1920 and the Year Book of the Drama in America* (New York, Dodd, Mead and Company, 1920). Subsequently this annual compilation was edited by John Chapman, Louis Kronenberger, and Henry Hewes. Including as it does excerpts from and synopses of the best American plays of the years as well as a tabulation of all performances in the New York theater, it is an invaluable survey of theatrical activity. The latest volumes have been expanded to include a survey of off-Broadway productions as well as performances in little theaters and college and university playhouses throughout the nation. Among the various volumes which are devoted to aspects of the drama a typical example is *American Dramatic Literature* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1961) edited by Jordan Yale Miller. Miller's book includes an extensive survey of the nineteenth century American theater, the texts of ten contemporary American plays, and considerable bibliographical material.

The special field of American humor is best represented by Walter Blair's *Native American Humor (1800-1900)*, a landmark which was originally published in 1937. A second edition appeared twenty-three years later (San Francisco, Chandler Publishing Company, 1960) and included an additional chapter devoted to twentieth-century humor. Blair's volume is virtually three things in one: a critical survey of the field with emphasis on southwestern and western humorists, an anthology of representative selections, and a bibliography of both the original works and secondary material. Later volumes have approached the field from a different point of view, notably Brom Weber's *An Anthology of American Humor* (New York, Thomas Y. Crowell, 1962), but Blair's bibliography remains indispensable.

The close connection between American literature and American journalism is suggested by two volumes which provide considerable

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

bibliographical material for students of the American magazine. An invaluable guide to the regional periodicals of modest circulation and of limited duration is *The Little Magazine, A History and A Bibliography*, edited by Frederick J. Hoffman, Charles Allen, and Carolyn F. Ulrich (Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1946). Pages 233-403 give a chronological survey of American little magazines, including important data about length and frequency of publication, contents, and editorial changes. Since these periodicals, often fugitive and generally insolvent after a few issues, welcomed the work of writers like James Joyce, William Carlos Williams, and Ernest Hemingway during their early obscurity, a record of their publishing history is invaluable. A comparable volume devoted to mass circulation magazines, Theodore Peterson's *Magazines in the Twentieth Century*, appeared first in 1956 and reached a second edition eight years later (Urbana, University of Illinois Press, 1964). The book is especially significant because of its inclusion of revenue and circulation statistics and because of its wide coverage. Bibliographical data are supplied within the various chapters, and references are collected in an appendix. The extensive index facilitates the identification of contributors to the large commercial magazines.

Useful bibliographical tools of another sort, although they are rarely annotated and often lack completeness, are the biographical dictionaries or tabulations restricted to individual states. A good example is Richard E. Banta's *Indiana Authors and Their Books, 1816-1916* (Crawfordsville, Indiana, Wabash College, 1949), which is arbitrarily limited to the first century of Indiana's statehood and which excludes periodical contributions. In attempting to define an Indiana author Banta had the usual difficulty encountered by editors of state directories; thus Joaquin Miller, who happened to be born in Indiana but who spent all his life on the Pacific Coast, is included, but Abraham Lincoln, who lived fourteen years in the Hoosier state, is omitted. William Coyle's *Ohio Authors and Their Books* (Cleveland and New York, World Publishing Company, 1962) provides brief biographical summaries of authors in any way identified with the state of Ohio and then lists their works chronologically, often with abbreviated titles. The bibliographical material is far from complete, however, since the editor arbitrarily excluded textbooks, manuals, published sermons, gazetteers, technical and medical works—in all, ten different categories of publications.

In the 1930's and 1940's the writers' program of the Works Project

Administration produced guides for each of the forty-eight states then part of the federal union; these followed a general pattern but were issued by various publishers. Since these volumes are now a quarter of a century old their data are limited and often obsolete; nevertheless, the bibliographical material which they incorporated is still useful. Each volume contained a tabulation of relevant books, sometimes consolidated into one list, sometimes divided by subject matter. *Texas; a Guide to the Lone Star State* (New York, Hastings House, 1940) devotes five pages to "a selected reading list of Texas books"; *Florida: a Guide to the Southernmost State* (New York, Oxford University Press, 1939) includes a compilation of historical and travel literature but omits any listing of Florida novels; *Illinois: a Descriptive and Historical Guide* (Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Company, 1939) gives space only to "fifty books about Illinois," provides brief but helpful annotative comments, and omits all verse and prose fiction; and *Missouri; a Guide to the Show Me State* (New York, Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1941) includes a fifteen-page "selective bibliography" of which the final item is a tabulation of thirty-two "stories with a Missouri background." The somewhat eccentric nature of this last list, however, might be suggested by the fact that it includes both Charles Lindbergh's autobiography and a book on arithmetic by Raymond Weeks.

Brief but extremely important bibliographical material often appears in the form of catalogs of book exhibits issued by the public or institutional libraries sponsoring these exhibits. The displays are generally arranged to illustrate the resources of the library in which they appear, but often of course material is borrowed and then the descriptive catalog takes on additional significance. A good example is "The Sandburg Range" issued by the University of Illinois Library in 1958 in conjunction with an exhibit of materials from Carl Sandburg's personal library and compiled by John T. Flanagan and Leslie W. Dunlap. This brochure not only listed Sandburg's juvenilia, essays, verse, and biography but also described books which Sandburg had owned and which contained comments or inscriptions to him. Similar catalogs recording exhibitions have been published at irregular intervals by the Morgan Library of New York, the Grolier Club of New York, the New York Public Library, and the Newberry Library of Chicago.²⁰

Obviously the world of the bibliographer has many mansions, with different levels, rooms of various sizes, and multiple entrances. The *Bulletin of Bibliography*, which has been published since 1897, prints

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

in almost every issue lists of books with a thousand focal points: perhaps a bibliographical compilation about America's least known Nobel Prize winner, Pearl Buck, perhaps a list of novels in which Jews or doctors or spinsters appear, perhaps a tabulation of poetry about hunting, war, or outer space. But with all this commendable activity, there are still gaps, both surprising and serious.

In an excellent recent article Willard Thorp surveyed American literary scholarship and observed significant trends in critical, biographical, and bibliographical approaches. He pointed out the enormous progress made in the production of full-scale adequate biographies, in regional studies, and in cooperative or multi-author literary history. He also observed the recent development of the American Studies movement with its fruitful and provocative interdisciplinary focus. Thorp declined to designate any single definitive trend and cited eight recent books about Melville as confirmation of the various interests of the authors. But he remarked that despite all the professional literary activity of the mid-century, only two American authors—Sidney Lanier and Emily Dickinson—have received satisfactory editorial treatment.²¹ Thorp's suggestion of work remaining to be done is especially relevant to the field of bibliography.

Probably no American author was more widely known and more frequently read in the nineteenth century than Henry Wadsworth Longfellow and probably no American novelist was more familiar in the first quarter of the twentieth century than Jack London; yet neither figure has been the subject of an adequate bibliography. The early bibliographies of Emerson and Hawthorne seriously need revision; recent editions and the spate of contemporary scholarship will require volumes twice the original size. No complete bibliography of James Fenimore Cooper has ever been published, the bibliography of William Dean Howells needs supplementation, those of Sinclair Lewis and John Steinbeck are incomplete. The various periodical listings about Robert Frost, Vachel Lindsay, and F. Scott Fitzgerald need to be incorporated into one work.²² For maximum utility, tabulations of secondary critical material which exist only in magazines need to be conjoined with the bibliographies of the authors to whom they relate. Furthermore, there are a number of recently deceased authors who either have no available bibliography or only an incomplete one: for example, Theodore Roethke, William Carlos Williams, Maxwell Anderson, Richard Wright, and Clifford Odets. Continued and more ex-

tensive bibliographical work needs to be done for Robert Penn Warren, James Baldwin, Archibald MacLeish, Conrad Richter, Edmund Wilson, and Thornton Wilder.²³

There is also need for bibliographical work of a different kind. Special topics demand attention: the immigrant in American fiction, with subheadings to indicate the various countries of origin; long narrative poems; an up-to-date tabulation of the American Indian as he appears in imaginative literature; listings of certain professional types as they have been treated by American writers to supplement the accounts of the businessman and the doctor that have already appeared—perhaps the career military or naval officer, the lawyer, the journalist, the teacher, the engineer, the scientist; tabulations of fiction dealing with American cities other than New York, Chicago, and San Francisco; the vast and varied literature dealing with the cowboy; the Mississippi River in American literature. Literary genres can be profitably explored and brought up to date too: science fiction, detective fiction, the nature essay, verse satire, the literary magazine, perhaps even a bibliography of *Festschriften*.

The student of American literature today can profit from an enormous amount of bibliographical work which a quarter of a century ago did not exist even in outline. Certainly no major figures and few minor figures have completely escaped bibliographical attention. But the spate of new editions of older writers, publication of juvenilia or fugitive pieces, biographical and critical evaluations continues unimpeded. And there are always new authors looming on the literary horizon whose work must be described and arranged for the benefit of later scholars. The bibliographer's work is always ahead of him, and among those with competence and interest there can be no unemployed.

References

1. See the perceptive reviews of the first three volumes which James D. Hart contributed to *American Literature*, 28:378-381, November 1956; 33:229-232, May 1961. Two other volumes which contain a good deal of useful data but are not primarily bibliographical should be cited here: Millett, Fred B. *Contemporary American Authors*. New York, Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1940; and Hart, James D. *The Oxford Companion to American Literature*, which originally appeared in 1941 and recently reached a fourth edition, New York, Oxford University Press, 1965.

2. Gohdes, Clarence. *Bibliographical Guide to the Study of the Literature of the U.S.A.* Durham, Duke University Press, 1963, p. vii.

American Literary Bibliography in the Twentieth Century

3. Jones, Howard Mumford, and Ludwig, Richard M. *Guide to American Literature and Its Backgrounds Since 1890*. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1964, p. 5.

4. Leary, Lewis. *Articles on American Literature Appearing in Current Periodicals, 1920-1945*. Durham, Duke University Press, 1947. A revised edition to cover the years 1900 to 1963 is in preparation.

5. Williams, Stanley. "Melville." In Floyd Stovall, ed., *Eight American Authors*. New York, Modern Language Association of America, 1956, p. 207.

6. A new edition of Sydney S. Alberts' bibliography of Robinson Jeffers has been announced for publication in 1966 by Cultural History Research, Inc., Rye, New York.

7. Donald C. Gallup's bibliography of Eliot went through three stages. It began as a catalog to accompany an exhibition of Eliot's work at the Yale University Library in 1937. Ten years later Gallup compiled *A Bibliographical Checklist of the Writings of T. S. Eliot*. New Haven, Yale University Library, 1947. The London bibliography is of course the most complete form to date.

8. A critical review of William W. Kelly's bibliography of Miss Glasgow appeared in the *London Times Literary Supplement*, November 26, 1964, p. 1096. The reviewer criticized the compiler for not providing adequate technical descriptions of the books he dealt with and called the work "a taut and muscular bibliography, but one with an enervate introduction."

9. Brown, John. *Hemingway*. Paris, Librairie Gallimard, 1961, p. 296.

10. The New York University Press began in 1964 to issue *The PMLA International Bibliography* in a bound volume; the 1964 volume of course included the items compiled for 1963.

11. *American Quarterly*, 2, 17:336, Summer 1965.

12. *New England Quarterly*, 38:127-142, March 1965.

13. *American Literature*, 1:312, November 1929.

14. Mathews, J. Chesley. "Review of *Analytical Index to American Literature, Volumes I-XXX, March 1929-January 1959*," *American Literature*, 36:393, November 1964.

15. Dobie, J. Frank. *Guide to Life and Literature of the Southwest*. Austin, University of Texas Press, 1943, p. 111.

16. *Ibid.*, p. 65.

17. A brief tabulation of middlewestern materials appears in "A Midwest Bibliography," a supplementary number of the *Newberry Library Bulletin*, 7:1-48 June 1947.

18. Gohdes, *op. cit.*, p. 75, called Zabel's work the "best bibliography of 20th-century American criticism."

19. Stallman, Robert Wooster. *Critiques and Essays in Criticism, 1920-1948*. New York, Ronald Press Company, 1949, p. 519.

20. An earlier example of this kind of bibliography is the catalog compiled by John D. Gordan for the Ralph Waldo Emerson exhibition of materials included in the Berg Collection of the New York Public Library, New York, New York Public Library, 1953.

21. Thorp, Willard. "Exodus: Four Decades of American Literary Scholarship," *Modern Language Quarterly*, 26:40-61, March 1965.

JOHN T. FLANAGAN

22. Jackson R. Bryer published a highly useful tabulation of Fitzgerald criticism, "F. Scott Fitzgerald and His Critics: A Bibliographical Record," which ran through three consecutive issues of the *Bulletin of Bibliography*, 23:155-158, 180-183, 201-208, 1962. But this list consists entirely of material about Fitzgerald.

23. Useful but necessarily incomplete bibliographies of some of these authors have appeared in various issues of the *Bulletin of Bibliography*. For example: Fabre, Michael, and Margolies, Edward. "Richard Wright (1908-1960)," 24:131-133, 137, January-April 1965; and Fischer, Russell G., "James Baldwin: A Bibliography, 1947-1962," 24:127-130, January-April 1965.

Continental European Literature*

LAWRENCE S. THOMPSON

IN THE LAST decade and a half the history of European literature has been pushed back almost a thousand years with the spectacular achievement of John Chadwick and the late Michael Ventris in the decipherment of Linear B. Although *L'Année philologique* ** published since 1928 in Paris, continues to cover the broad field of classical studies, including Mycenaean investigations, the need for some sort of specialized critical bibliography was recognized early in the game. There was a beginning with Emerson L. Bennett, Jr.'s *Nestor* (Austin and Madison, 1957-), and the recent colloquia on Mycenaean studies carry us up to date with the critical apparatus in Emerson L. Bennett, Jr., *Mycenaean Studies: Proceedings of the Third International Colloquium for Mycenaean Studies* (University of Wisconsin Press, 1964). The research through 1961 was assembled by Ernst Grumach in his *Bibliographie der kretisch-mykenischen Epigraphik* (Munich, Beck, 1963) but a supplement, or preferably a cumulation, is already needed.

The example of the wonderful world of Mycenaean Greek is not unique in the history of literary and philological scholarship. A new trend in research is likely to be supported by a bibliographical organ or a serial such as *Mycenaean Studies* with extensive bibliographical

* Occasional reference may be made to European literature outside of Europe (e.g., Afrikaans), but in general this essay will leave bibliography of literatures such as Yiddish (hardly European since 1933), Sephardic, modern Hebrew, Macaoan, French American (Quebec, Martinique, Guadeloupe, French Guiana), French African, and the rapidly vanishing non-English literature of the United States to bibliographical essays on these jurisdictions.

** An interesting recent development is the announcement in *The Classical World* (49:172, Jan. 1966), that the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will assist in the compilation of *AP* by preparing entries from publications in the English-speaking countries.

Lawrence S. Thompson is Professor, Department of Classics, University of Kentucky, Lexington.

apparatus. Thus when Karl Brugmann founded *Indogermanische Forschungen* (Strassburg) in 1891, a bibliographical supplement, *Anzeiger für indogermanische Sprach und Altertumskunde*, accompanied it. Or while Konrad Bursian was writing his monumental *Geschichte der classischen Philologie in Deutschland von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart* (Munich, R. Oldenbourg, 1883), he saw the need for his *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft* (Leipzig). Thus, in conformity with these trends, this essay will describe major works in the current bibliography of classical, medieval, and modern European literatures and identify some future prospects. There will necessarily be omissions of many important works simply because of the vast area to be covered.

Further, some attention will be given to the natural history of literary bibliography. When Bursian's *Jahresbericht* was discontinued after the volume extending through 1955 (published 1956), and the *Year's Work in Classical Studies* (Bristol) ceased after the 1945-47 volume (1950), the continuing need for critical surveys of the current scholarly literature in classical studies was clearly recognized with the establishment of *Lustrum* (published from Göttingen, 1957-). Reviews of literature in *The Classical World*, which is published by the Classical Association of the Atlantic States, are also singularly useful and rarely overlap review articles in *Lustrum*. Another bibliographical effort of the same order deserves recognition: the increasing realization of the importance of classical studies by eastern European universities (contrary to the attitude of most American university administrations) and the productivity of scholars in the U.S.S.R. and other Slavic countries (especially in Byzantine studies) has necessitated the *Bibliotheca classica orientalis*, subtitled "*Dokumentation der altertumswissenschaftlichen Literatur der Sowjetunion und der Länder der Volksdemokratie*" (Berlin, 1956-).

Another example of the biological aspects of humanistic bibliography is the proliferation of homage volumes which are rarely indexed adequately in the subject bibliographies. When this genre of publication became burdensome, Dorothy Rounds compiled her singularly useful checklist of *Articles on Antiquity in Festschriften* (Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1962). An earlier volume of the same type, also recognizing the problems of picking a way through a mass of essays in non-serial volumes, is Harry F. Williams' *An Index of Mediaeval Studies Published in Festschriften, 1865-1946, with Special Reference to Romanic Material*, published by the University of Cali-

Continental European Literature

fornia Press in 1951. Herbert H. Golden and Seymour Simches have performed the same service for French, Italian, and Iberian languages and literatures: (*Modern French Literature and Language; a Bibliography of Homage Studies*; Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1953; *Modern Italian Language and Literature; a Bibliography of Homage Studies*, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1959; and *Modern Iberian Language and Literature; a Bibliography of Homage Studies*, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1958.) Germanic, Slavic and Celtic bibliographers have been derelict in this area. An instance of excavation of studies of varying quality from comparatively little known sources is James Kleon Demetrius' *Greek Scholarship in Spain and Latin America* (Chicago, Argonaut, 1965).

Both current and retrospective bibliography of European literature has been enormously aided by the progress made in printing library catalogs in the past two decades. Also pertinent to any study of current bibliographical scholarship in literature and language is the successful acceleration of the British Museum's catalog of printed books, the British Museum's short-title catalog of books printed before 1601, the G. K. Hall editions of catalogs of important libraries of basic printed books relating or peripheral to European literatures, and the printed National Union Catalog— all of which are discussed in other parts of this survey. Without the British Museum's short-title catalogs, for example, the Erasmus Press's projects to reprint European books printed before 1601 would have been much more difficult and considerably more expensive. Indeed, it is doubtful that these projects would have been undertaken at all. These general library catalogs are perhaps the most valuable of all new reference books for students of European literature from Homer to Pasternak. It should be noted, however, that national or regional union catalogs of a special subject with analytical entries for articles in serials and collected works, with citations, (e.g., the old *Klassieke Bibliographie*) are singularly valuable tools for the scholar.

Among the continental European literatures, Greek and Latin have perhaps been best served bibliographically over the years, not simply the result of tradition but also of continuing respect in the great centers of learning for these cornerstones of humanistic studies. No other discipline is equipped with an encyclopedic bibliography of the scope of Pauly-Wissowa (August F. Pauly, *Pauly's Real-encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft . . . , unter Mitwirkung zahlreicher*

Fachgenossen, hrsg. von G. Wissowa. Stuttgart, J. B. Metzler, 1894-1963). The solid merit of this incomparable work, the need to bring many articles at least partially up to date, and to make the essential portions available for the private collections of scholars was recognized by the Alfred Druckenmüller Verlag in Stuttgart when it initiated publication of *Der kleine Pauly* in 1964, edited by Konrat Ziegler and Walter Sontheimer, originally announced for completion in 1966 and still in progress. Neither do the students of any other period or national literature have a manual comparable to Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft* published in Munich from 1885 to 1923. (Actually Müller's *Handbuch* is a "Handbuch der klassischen und mittelalterlichen Philologie," if we recognize the great works of Krumbacher and Manitius.) It is a happy thought to know that the Beck'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung has a consistent policy of publishing new editions.

Selective checklists of current literature in the classical field are adequate. Especially useful is the American Bibliographic Service's *Quarterly Check-List of Classical Studies*, including an international index of current books, monographs, brochures and separates (Vol. 8 is 1965/66) and corresponding checklists for medieval studies, Renaissance studies, and literary history (English, American, French, and German). The same agency publishes a quarterly *ABS International Guide to Classical Studies*, indexing basic periodicals in the field, and similar works for medievalia and Indic studies. More useful for classical scholars is the bibliographical survey which appears regularly in *Gnomon* which is published in Munich. Lists of textbooks, books received, paperbacks and inexpensive books in the *Classical World* are particularly useful to the teacher.

Medieval studies cross many fields, and it is scarcely practical to try to separate the current bibliography of research in medieval literature from the current bibliography of other fields of medieval studies such as the history of science, law, music, paleography, diplomatics, philosophy, religion (including church history, hagiography, theology, liturgy, patristics, scriptural studies, and religious orders), and the social sciences in the Middle Ages. Recent guides to the bibliography of the Middle Ages are models for other periods. The Potthast redivivus, *Repertorium fontium historiae mediæ ævi* (Rome, in progress since 1962), is the basic guide to the contents of significant collections in medieval history, literature, science, theology, and related disciplines. The second edition of Karl Quirin's *Einführung in das*

Continental European Literature

Studium der mittelalterlichen Geschichte (Braunschweig, G. Westermann, 1961) is a thorough survey of the bibliographies, reference works, and texts of the European Middle Ages. The third edition of Louis Halphen's *Initiation aux études d'histoire du moyen âge*, revised and augmented by Y. Renouard in 1952 (Paris, Presses Universitaires de France), contains annotations which should serve as a model for other period or genre bibliographers.

The classic bibliography for medieval studies is Louis John Pae-tow's *Guide to the Study of Mediaeval History*. A revised edition edited by Dana C. Munro appeared in 1931 from F. S. Crofts and Company (New York) and presumably a third edition is in progress by Gray C. Boyce, and we may prayerfully hope for its early publication. Less comprehensive and more difficult to use is Martin R. P. McGuire's *Introduction to Mediaeval Latin Studies; a Syllabus and Bibliographical Guide* (Washington, D.C., Catholic University of America Press, 1964), a companion work to the same author's *Introduction to Classical Scholarship* (new and rev. ed., Washington, D.C., Catholic University of America Press, 1961). McGuire's syllabi are practical desk tools for those who have learned to use them, but it is easy to recognize that he has compiled them for use as texts for his pro-seminary students at Catholic University (within fifteen minutes of the Library of Congress).

The national and international character of medieval culture compounds the problems of bibliographical control of this broad area. The catalytic bibliography for the European Middle Ages—and, indeed, for all other European literatures we will discuss from now on—is the *MLA International Bibliography*, a courageous effort whose compilers aspire to perfection and whose deficiencies should be criticized only by those of us who can correct them. If and when the *humaniora* are supported by the welfare state on an equal basis with the applied sciences, an expansion of the medieval sections of the *Year's Work in English Studies* (Cambridge) and the *Year's Work in Modern Language Studies* (London) to include commentaries on all important works listed in the *MLA International Bibliography* will be a special blessing. At present, however, medievalists should be grateful for the mere existence of these two critical and descriptive bibliographies.

When the *Guide to Serial Bibliographies in Mediaeval Studies*, compiled by Richard Rouse and Michael Metzger appears in letterpress, we will have an adequate handbook of current scholarship in

medieval studies. In the meanwhile, a bare title-list of serials with bibliographies of publications in the medieval field is available in Harold B. Gardner's article on "Current Trends in Mediaeval Bibliography" in *Mediaeval Studies* (27:309-321, 1965).

The most important general serial bibliographies of the Middle Ages are in the *Bibliothèque de l'École des Chartes* (Paris), *Bulletin signalétique du C.N.R.S.* (Paris), *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale* (Poitiers), *International Guide to Mediaeval Studies* (ABS, *supra*), *Quarterly Check-Lists* of mediaevalia and Renaissance studies (ABS, *supra*), *Répertoire international des médiévistes*, *Repertorium van boeken en tijdschriftartikelen* (Leiden), *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique* (Louvain), and *Studi medievali* (Turin).

Paleographical and bibliographical studies (including early printed books) are cornerstones of European medieval scholarship. Over and above the general bibliographies and *L'Année philologique*, there are the increasingly valuable bibliographies in *Scriptorium* (printed in Brussels in both English and French) and the *Archiv für Diplomatik* (Münster). For medieval traditions involving the early printed book we have the selective lists in *Studies in Bibliography* (Charlottesville, Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia), the *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* (Leipzig), the *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie* (Frankfurt am Main), the *Bulletin des Bibliothèques de France* (Paris), *Papers* of the Bibliographical Society of America (New York), *The Library* (London), and *Philobiblon* (Hamburg). He who studies these journals regularly is not likely to miss any basic studies in medieval literature associated with the problems of paleography and prototypography.

The national bibliographies of language and literature generally cover the Middle Ages, but a few specialized bibliographies need to be mentioned here. Arthurian studies are covered satisfactorily by J. J. Parry and Margaret Schlauch's *A Bibliography of Critical Arthurian Literature* (New York, Modern Language Association of America, 1934-35; supplemented by lists appearing in the *Modern Language Quarterly*), and the *Bulletin bibliographique* of the Société Internationale Arthurienne (Paris). The *Bulletin de la Société "Rencesvals"* serves students of the *chanson de geste* equally well. The Celtic field is satisfactorily handled in the *Bibliotheca celtica* (which is published by the National Library of Wales in Aberystwyth) and *Études celtiques* (Paris). The *Byzantinische Zeitschrift* (Leipzig) and *Revue des Études Byzantines* (Paris) are the best special bibliographical sources

Continental European Literature

for scholars in this field. Since medieval studies are so intimately related to linguistics, studies of literary interest are often indexed in the *Bibliographie linguistique* (Utrecht), *Revue de linguistique romane* (Paris), the *Indogermanisches Jahrbuch* (Strassburg), and *Studier i modern språkvetenskap* (Stockholm). The *Yearbook of Comparative and General Literature* (Chapel Hill, North Carolina), and the *Bibliographie générale de littérature comparée* (Paris) are often spotty and capricious in policies of inclusion and exclusion, but neither medievalists nor students of modern literary history of other periods can ignore them.

The peculiar character of medieval culture requires a knowledge of many fields, and most medievalists will find bibliographies ranging from the *Music Index* (Detroit) to the *Current Legal Bibliography* (Cambridge, Mass.) of some value somewhere along the line. No student of medieval literature dares not to consult the *Bibliography of Philosophy* (Paris), the *Répertoire bibliographique de la philosophie* (Louvain) and other bibliographies in this key discipline. The *Journal of Ecclesiastical History* (London) and the *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte* (Stuttgart) will often yield significant references on characters ranging from Walther to Abelard, from Gottschalk to Bishop Goliard. The *Analecta bollandiana* (Brussels) are, of course, the indispensable source for hagiography. It is hazardous for the student of medieval literature not to have access to the *Bibliographia patristica* (Berlin) or the *Revue des études augustinienes* (Paris), and the other journals devoted to the various religious orders are generally indispensable for literary history up through the period of the Counter Reformation. Liturgical studies are intimately related to research in medieval literature, and there is solid bibliography in the *Yearbook of Liturgical Studies* (Notre Dame, Indiana), *Ephemerides liturgicae* (Rome), the *Archiv für Liturgiewissenschaft* (Regensburg), and the *Jahrbuch für Liturgik und Hymnologie* (Kassel). Most painful is the lack of a fully adequate current bibliography of folklore. The old *Volkskundliche Bibliographie* (1917-1934) was the closest approach to a satisfactory solution to this problem, and its successor, *Bibliographie internationale des arts et traditions populaires* (Bâle), is not the final answer. Current serial bibliographies in many other fields, above all regional titles and historical journals, are needed by the student of medieval literature. Most are listed by Gardner (*supra*) simply by titles, although substantial additions could be made to his list.

It would be difficult to overemphasize the value and broad signifi-

cance of the *MLA International Bibliography of Books and Articles on the Modern Languages and Literatures*, now (1965) a decade old and unusually prompt in appearance. It currently indexes some 1,200 serials in the medieval and modern literatures and languages and includes "books and articles written in English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Rumanian, Scandinavian, Dutch, Celtic, and a selection of 10 East European languages." In all there are some 15,000-20,000 entries annually in classified form, unfortunately without an author index. While it falls short of comprehensiveness, it does pick up virtually all major contributions to philological scholarship. Furthermore, it covers many areas for which there is inadequate current bibliographical coverage (e.g., neo-Latin literature) or supplements areas in which bibliographical coverage leaves something to be desired (e.g., folklore). Specialized bibliographies of a specific period such as the annual Renaissance bibliography in *Studies in Philology* (Chapel Hill, North Carolina) supplement the *MLA Bibliography*, and continue to be invaluable for period and genre specialists.

The *MLA Bibliography* is an imaginative and promising work, and it becomes even more valuable as the result of the editors' consistent effort to include everything of possible value. There are tens of thousands of utterly useless articles in the broad field of literary history and criticism; but there is also a large amount of material with one or two facts, observations, speculations, or texts which must be preserved and indexed. There is an impressive corpus of newspaper essays in this field, especially in the European metropolitan dailies; and many a local antiquarian serial contains sound scholarly articles on authors, movements, and genres with local associations. In the foreword the editors specifically reject the idea that the *MLA Bibliography* should be an *omnium gatherum*. On the other hand, *ignoti nulla cupido*. If the *MLA Bibliography* can be judiciously expanded, with reviews of policy decisions at regular intervals, it can be the most important bibliographical achievement in the whole broad field of humanistic scholarship. As this article goes to press, there is news of a project by the American Council of Learned Societies to collect (and probably to publish) abstracts of all articles published in journals of constituent societies. This project could result in some highly useful abstracting organs.

The general bibliographies of critical and historical studies in the vernacular literatures from the ninth century to date vary considerably in quality, comprehensiveness, continuity, and accuracy. The current

Continental European Literature

bibliographies of the English language literatures, outside the scope of this essay, and the bibliography of the literatures of classical antiquity, already reviewed, are perhaps the most adequate. Rivals of the English-speaking peoples in bibliographical zeal are the scholars of the Germanies, the Low Countries, and Scandinavia.

There are exemplary bibliographical guides to German literary history, above all Robert F. Arnold's well-nigh classic *Allgemeine Bücherkunde zur neueren deutschen Literaturgeschichte* in a third edition (Berlin, Walter de Gruyter & Co., 1931), Johannes Hansel's *Bücherkunde für Germanisten* (Berlin, E. Schmidt, 1959), and Paul Raabe's *Einführung in die Bücherkunde zur deutschen Literaturwissenschaft* (2d ed., Stuttgart, J. B. Metzler, 1961) all superior to the comparable works of Cross, Spargo, and Altick and Wright for English literary history. The patron saint of the bibliography of German literary history is Karl Goedeke (1814-1887), whose *Grundriss zur Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung aus den Quellen* first appeared in three volumes in 1859-1881 from Ehlermann in Dresden. Publication of this great work, fundamental for retrospective as well as for current bibliography, resumed in 1951 with new editions of Volumes 9 through 15, thus indicating clearly that the Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin intends to keep Goedeke as nearly up to date as possible and to erase its reputation of being the *Schmerzenskind der deutschen Philologie*. Further editions are essential.

Nothing short of annual revisions of works such as Goedeke or the *CBEL* could fully satisfy scholars, but the next best thing in German literature is the tradition established by the *Jahresbericht über die Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der germanischen Philologie* (Berlin, 1880-1957) and the *Jahresbericht über die Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der neueren deutschen Literatur* (1892-1954). The continuing bibliographical coverage of German literature is assured by two overlapping organs: (1) the biennial *Bibliographie der deutschen Literaturwissenschaft*, based on a masterful plan by Hanns Wilhelm Eppelsheimer, covering 1945 to date, and published in Frankfurt am Main (1957-) and (2) the *Jahresbericht für deutsche Sprache und Literatur*, covering 1940 to date, and published by the Akademie-Verlag in East Berlin (1960-). Here is but one more aspect of the mischief wrought by the thoughtless splintering of the Germanies into mutually antagonistic political units.

The bibliography of contemporary German literary history and criticism offers some useful examples of the type of activity which

could be proliferated and extended to other authors, genres, and periods. The *Publications* of the English Goethe Society, *Hamann News Letter* (Wake Forest, North Carolina), and the *Journal* of the Internationale Arthur-Schnitzler-Gesellschaft (Lexington, Ky.) contain bibliographical reports and ought to be widely imitated for other authors. A singularly fascinating bibliography is *Deutsche Exil-Literatur 1933-1945* (Heidelberg, Lambert Schneider, 1962), by Wilhelm Sternfeld and Eva Tiedemann. It provides bio-bibliographies of some 2,000 writers who found no Lebensraum in Grossdeutschland. Although there are many lacunae, it is a model for the record of literary activity of many diaspora from antiquity to our day.

Among the smaller Germanic countries the bibliographical coverage of the national literatures varies, and the *MLA Bibliography* must supplement national sources. The excellent periodical and newspaper indexes such as *Dansk Tidsskrift-Index* (Copenhagen), *Norsk Tidsskriftindex* (Oslo), *Svensk Tidskriftsindex* and *Svensk Tidningsindex* (Lund), the rather limited Nijhoff's *Index op de nederlandse periodieken* (The Hague), and the *Index to South African Periodicals* (Johannesburg) may be used by the student of these national literatures much more easily than a student of English literature can use the Wilson indexes or a student of German literature can use the *Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur* (Osnabrück, Germany) (*vice, fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur*), simply due to the statistical fact that the volume of publication is much smaller.

In the Scandinavian field there is the invaluable *Bibliographie der nordischen philologie* (published in Copenhagen since 1925/26 in the *Acta Philologica Scandinavica*) and since 1964 the *Bibliography of Old Norse-Icelandic Studies*, also published in Copenhagen. A useful supplement is the biennial "Rit á erlendum tungum eftir íslenzka menn e ða um íslenzk efni" in the *Árbok* of the Landsbókasafn Íslands (Reykjavík), which also contains the national bibliography of Iceland. The *Svenska Litteratursällskapet* issues major cumulations of the "Svensk litteraturhistorisk bibliografi," originally appearing in *Samlaren* (Uppsala). Bio-bibliographical dictionaries such as the *Dansk skønlitterært Forfatterleksikon 1900-1950* (Copenhagen, G. Pedersen, 1959-1964) and the *Svenskt Forfatterleksikon 1900-1950* (. . . 1900-1940, Stockholm, Svenskt författerleksikons Förlag, 1942; . . . 1941-1950, Stockholm, Rabén och Sjögrens Förlag, 1953) are particularly valuable for studies in the literary history of these countries.

The most extensive current bibliography of French literature appears on the other side of the Rhine in Frankfurt am Main. Otto

Continental European Literature

Klapp's *Bibliographie der französischen Literaturwissenschaft* (1956-58-), is published to provide a companion volume to Eppelsheimer's bibliography of German literature. The bibliography in the *Revue de l'histoire littéraire de la France* (1894-) is significant both for its coverage and its seven decades of continuity. For the modern period we have since 1963 a comprehensive *Bibliographie de la littérature française moderne (XVI^e-XX^e siècles)* edited by René Rancoeur for the C.N.R.S. (published in Paris by Armand Colin). Just as the Renaissance bibliography in *Studies in Philology* supplements the *MLA Bibliography* (and other bibliographies of western European literatures), the *Bibliothèque d'humanisme et renaissance* (Geneva) and *XVII^e siècle* (Paris) contain the most useful bibliographies for the students of the French Renaissance and the age of the *roi soleil* respectively.

Students of French literature have no Goedeke or even a *CBEL*; and David C. Cabeen's *Critical Bibliography of French Literature* (published by Syracuse University Press, 1947-1961), Gustave Lanson's semi-classic *Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française moderne 1500-1900*, Vols. 1-5, (Paris, Hachette and Co. 1909-1914), Jeanne Giraud's *Manuel de bibliographie littéraire pour les XVI^e, XVII^e, et XVIII^e siècles français* (Paris, J. Vrin, 1939), Hugo P. Thieme's *Bibliographie de la littérature française de 1800 à 1930* (Paris, E. Droz, 1933), S. Dreher and M. Rolli's *Bibliographie de la littérature française 1930-39* (Geneva, Droz, 1948-49), and Marguerite L. Drevet's *Bibliographie de la littérature française 1940-49* (Geneva, Droz, 1954) are uneven in scope, reliability, and quality. Students of any period or genre of French literature have to search many more indexes than do students of other major national literatures. Perhaps when Rancoeur and Klapp have acquired a little maturity in terms of chronological extent, this statement will no longer be valid.

Some peripheral bibliographies of French literature must be searched by careful students. The *Studi francesi* (Turin), the *Revue belge de philologie et d'histoire* (Brussels), and the *Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie* (Halle) are essential. The *Revue des langues romances* (Montpellier, Faculté des Lettres de l'Université), *Romania* (Paris), and *Rinascimento* (Florence) are also likely to yield references in French literary history in the general or special periods.

Other romance languages and literatures are somewhat less well equipped with bibliographical apparatus. Italian literature is blessed with a stately series of bibliographies, but there are large gaps. We have Luigi Ferrari's *Onomasticon; repertorio biobibliografico degli*

scrittori italiani dal 1501 al 1850 (Milan, U. Hoepli, 1947) and Giuseppe Prezzolini's *Repertorio bibliografico della storia e della critica della letteratura italiana dal 1902 al 1932* (New York and Rome). The latter has been continued in a supplement with the same title, covering the following decade (1932-1942). In progress is Umberto Bosco's *Repertorio bibliografico della letteratura italiana*, covering 1948 to date. Current bibliography of Italian literature is available in the *Giornale storico della letteratura italiana* (Turin), *Rassegna della letteratura italiana* (Genoa), and *Italian Studies* (Cambridge, England). In Italy, just as in other countries, linguistic research is closely involved with studies in literary style, vocabulary and syntax in all periods, and thus all students of Italian literature must depend upon Robert A. Hall's *Bibliografia della linguistica italiana* (Florence, Sansoni antiquariato), hopefully to be revised regularly, since the second edition appeared in 1958 as Volumes 13 through 15 of the *Bibliotheca bibliografica italica*.

In the continental Hispanic field we have been served well by the *Revista de filología española* (Madrid), the *Nueva revista de filología hispánica* (Mexico), and the *Revista portuguesa de filologia* (Coimbra). The basic bibliography of Spanish literature is indefatigable José Simón Díaz' *Bibliografía de la literatura hispánica*, now in progress. Special note should be made of his *Manual de bibliografía de la literatura española* (Barcelona, G. Gili, 1963), an abridged version of the larger work which compares much more favorably with it than does the *Concise Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* with the CBEL. It was a major tragedy that the *Bibliographie hispanique*, an annual bibliography of books and articles on Hispanic languages and literatures issued from 1909 to 1919 by the Hispanic Society of America, lasted for only a decade. In 1953 the Bibliography Committee of the MLA Spanish Section V began to issue the *Bibliography of Contemporary Spanish Literature*. Pauline Cook Hall's *A Bibliography of Spanish Linguistics: Articles in Serial Publications* (Baltimore, Linguistic Society of America, 1957) and Homero Serís' *Bibliografía de la lingüística española* (Bogotá, Publicaciones del Instituto Caro y Cuervo, 1964) contain a great deal of material of interest for literary historians. S. E. Leavitt's *Las revistas hispanoamericanas, índice bibliográfico 1843-1935* (Santiago, Fondo Histórico y Bibliográfico José Toribio Medina, 1960) and the eight-volume *Index to Latin American Periodical Literature 1929-1960* contain a great deal of material on the literatures of the metropolis. Future cumulations of the latter

Continental European Literature

index will mean that the life of the Hispanicist in all areas would be much easier.

The Slavic peoples have been industrious in the broad area of bibliographical compilation and research in the last century and a half, and they are, in general, well served at present. Fundamentally library acquisition lists, yet drawing upon resources of a library whose aspirations to universality seem to be close to approximate realization, are the following: (1) *Novaia sovetskaia literatura po literaturovedeniiu* (Moscow) and (2) *Novaia inostrannaia literatura po literaturovedeniiu* (Moscow). The corresponding bibliographies of linguistics, *Novaia sovetskaia literatura po iazykoznaniiu* (Moscow) and *Novaia inostrannaia literatura po iazykoznaniiu* (Moscow) are dedicated to the bibliographical interests of linguistics, but they are also loaded with pertinent references for literary historians. A singularly valuable model for Slavic countries is the *Bibliografie československé moderní filologie* (Prague), a comprehensive Czech bibliography. Incidentally, for the numerous references of literary interest, the *Bibliografie české lingvistiky* (Prague) and the regular *Bibliografija slovenskej jazykovedy* (Bratislava) should be noted. Other general serials in the Slavic field with current bibliographies and bibliographical articles are the *Zeitschrift für slavische Philologie* (Leipzig), the *Revue des études slaves* (Paris), the *Slavonic Review* (London), and *Rocznik slawistyczny, Revue slavistique* (Cracow), the last especially important for its subject bibliography and the references to reviews.

In addition to the lists of the *Novaia literatura* (*supra*) in language and literature, the industrious Soviet bibliographers have produced just about everything except their equivalent of our *MLA Bibliography* or a much needed *Year's Work in Russian Studies*. The All-Union Book Chamber (Vsesoiuznaia Knizhnaia Palata), the State Lenin Library, and the Saltykov-Shchedrin (*quondam* Imperial Public) Library in Leningrad have been imaginative in their bibliographical enterprises, and their publications in the field of older Russian literature and criticism as well as the current publications could be studied profitably by other national bibliographical agencies.

The national union catalogue of Russian publications, *Svodnyi katalog russkoi knigi*, of which the series from 1725 to 1800 was completed in 1966 in four volumes, is one of the most ambitious undertakings of modern times, and it will extend ultimately to 1917. As early as 1889 S. A. Vengerov started his *Kritiko-bibliograficheskii slovar'*, but it aborted at Bogo- in 1904 after six volumes had appeared. The bibliog-

raphy of nineteenth century Russian literature, *Istoriia russkoi literatury XIX veka: bibliograficheskii ukazatel'* (1962), edited by K. D. Muratova for the Soviet Academy's Institut Russkoĭ Literatury (Pushinskii Dom) is as thorough and as adequate for serious study of this period as Goedeke or the CBEL are for the respective literatures they represent. The student of Russian literature is blessed with a splendid national bibliography in the *Knizhnaia Letopis* (Moscow) and the *Ezhegodnik* (Moscow) and with fine special bibliographies ranging from literary almanacs to pseudonymous literature, but there is still no comprehensive current bibliography of studies in Russian literature. Finally, it would be a dereliction not to note the splendid author bibliographies of non-Russian writers issued by the Vsesoiuznaia Gosudarstvennaia Biblioteka Inostrannoi Literatury, containing references to many little known essays by Russian critics on non-Russian authors.

Of the other Slavic peoples the Croatians, Slovenes, and Serbs have undertaken a singularly ambitious project in the bibliographical section of the great Yugoslav encyclopedia, the largest and most extensive work of this kind ever published. The bibliographical section, when complete, could extend to fifty or more folio volumes, and it will include not only a comprehensive record of books published in these jurisdictions but also analytic entries on all periodical articles of any significance. Its classified arrangement with special sections on national literatures and the various genres lend it special value for the literary historian. Poland is well equipped with the *Polska bibliografia literacka* (Breslau) and, since 1963, with the *Bibliografia literatury Polskiej* (Warsaw), issued by the Instytut Badań Literackich of the Polska Akademia Nauk.

Theater and drama constitute an area studied on an international rather than a national basis. The most useful current bibliography appears in the quarterly *Maske und Kothurn* (Graz), but it is far from comprehensive. The great *Enciclopedia dello Spettacolo* (Rome) provides international coverage of the dramatic arts through the 1950's, with useful selective bibliographies, but in this rapidly changing field it will soon melt into the bibliographical *neiges d'antan*. Ideally, each national culture should have an encyclopedic reference work such as the late Wilhelm Kosch's *Deutsches Theater-Lexikon* (Klagenfurt), and it should be supplemented by a regular current bibliography.

It is always hazardous for a student of any literature to neglect

Continental European Literature

bibliographies in related fields. The mediaevalist should not be unaware of *Abstracta Islamica* and the *Index Islamicus, 1906-1955* (Cambridge, England). Indeed, Islamic literature properly belongs to continental Europe in the light of its history in Spain, Sicily, the Balkans, and southern Russia. Evidence from archaeology, art history, numismatics, and related fields can often be used effectively by the literary historian; and such bibliographical sources as the *Fasti archaeologici* (Florence), the *Archäologische Bibliographie* (Berlin) ("Beiblatt" of the *Archäologisches Jahrbuch* of the Deutsches Archäologisches Institut), the *Année épigraphique* (Paris), and *Numismatic Literature* (New York) yield much of value to the student of literature. To discover the proper date of Aeschylus' *Supplikes* or to find a coin struck by Halicarnassus in honor of her greatest citizen, Herodotus, these sources are invaluable. Local historical indexes are particularly useful for recording minor contributions (newspaper articles, reviews, and commemorative brochures) on writers with regional associations. Many bibliographies on comparative linguistics should be in the reference collections assembled for literature, and indeed, it has been necessary to refer to several in the present essay.

The student of literature depends heavily on critical reviews. Comparatively few bibliographies go to the extent of listing reviews of monographs they record, but the example of *Rocznik slawistyczny* and a few others might well be followed. Learned societies which issue bibliographies of their members' publications such as the South Atlantic Modern Language Association (in the *South Atlantic Bulletin* published by the South Atlantic Modern Language Association from Chapel Hill, North Carolina) would be well advised to include critical reviews, although SAMLA's policy of including short reviews in *Books Abroad* (Norman, Okla.) or newspaper reviews is open to question. In the last analysis the scholar must depend on the great *Bibliographie der Rezensionen* (Leipzig), indexing some 10,000 journals. However, the national bibliographies of reviews such as the *Book Review Digest* (New York) and the *Letopis retsentsii* (issued in Moscow by the All-Union Book Chamber since 1934) are also useful.

The implications for literary bibliography in other chapters of this compilation cannot be overlooked. The extensive and complicated area of bibliographies of dissertations and theses is exceedingly important. Library catalogs issued on a current basis (e.g., the Library of Congress *Subject Catalog* or the Scandinavian union catalogs of accessions of foreign books) frequently offer unsuspected sources of

LAWRENCE S. THOMPSON

bibliographical information. Even bibliographies of government documents, especially for jurisdictions where there is a good deal of official sponsorship of belletristic publication (notably in Latin America), can be useful.

In a sense the ferreting out of bibliographical sources can be the most exciting aspect of the scholarly process. The bibliographer might well take his motto from Ovid:

*Ignotis errare locis, ignota videre
Flumina gaudebat, studio minuente laborem.*



Latin American Books and Periodicals

NETTIE LEE BENSON

EVER SINCE 1629, when Antonio de León Pinelo in his *Epitome de la Biblioteca Oriental Occidental* attempted for the first time a general American bibliography,¹ the emphasis in Latin America has been more on enumerative or systematic bibliography than on analytical or critical bibliography.² One explanation of that emphasis lies in the Latin American system of book production, for books have been and are still issued there largely without a previously formed plan, but with an immediate and definite purpose, by writers of many kinds and races, whose subjects are as numerous and as individualistic as the area from which they derive is large.

Another reason for such predominance is that analysis or criticism of a book is not possible unless enough of the various forms in which it has appeared are at hand for study. Accessibility necessarily follows knowledge by librarians or others of the existence of such variants before their acquisition is possible.

Book production in all Latin American countries is still such a highly individual matter that acquisition by libraries is incredibly difficult, even within the country where the book appears. The limited number of copies printed of most titles, even in the small commercial book industry; the pirate presses; the extremely large number of privately printed works, especially in the fields of the humanities and history; the almost total lack of an organized book information service, and of sufficient, well-organized and budgeted libraries—all contribute throughout Latin America to the difficulty of knowing the history of a printed title and of having available enough copies of its varying editions to make possible a critical and analytical study of it.

Hence the emphasis at present throughout Latin America and the scholarly world on enumerative or systematic bibliography. The Latin Americans themselves—the librarians, the scholars, the bookmen—are

Nettie Lee Benson is Librarian, Latin American Collection, and Lecturer in Library Science and History, University of Texas.

becoming more aware of the necessity of developing this form of cultural communication. Today there is not a Latin American country without librarians (in most countries, organized groups) who are attempting to provide some enumerative bibliography of the national printed product. The bookmen too, more and more aware of the problem, have formed promotional organizations which publish journals like the *BBB* of Brazil and *Biblos* of Argentina.

Librarians have been encouraged also through the International Advisory Committee on Bibliography, Documentation and Terminology of UNESCO to work together on the problem not only nationally but regionally. This cooperative effort has produced to date the enumerative *Bibliografía de Centroamérica y del Caribe* (Madrid, Junta Técnica de Archivos, Bibliotecas y Museos de España, 1958) which has expanded through the years to include most Latin American countries and to change its name to *Bibliografía de Centroamérica y del Caribe, Argentina y Venezuela*, 1959- (Havana, Comisión Bibliográfico Cubana José Toribio Medina, 1961).

Many national libraries of Latin America have long concerned themselves with producing a record of the national cultural product. An outstanding example of this is the National Library of Chile, which has recently brought up to date its enumerative bibliography from the publication of the first book in that country through 1964. The director, Guillermo Feliú Cruz, has not only been successful in the past two years in filling the gap between 1917 to 1964 in the *Anuario de la prensa chilena*, but in the volume for the period 1917-1921 has given a complete history of the bibliographical works produced since 1812 through the encouragement of that institution. Trained by José Toribio Medina, the great master of analytical and critical bibliography, Feliú Cruz recognizes the shortcomings of the *Anuarios* and points out that at least twenty percent of the annual book production of Chile is not represented in them.³

While Chile has thus outdistanced all other Latin American national libraries, many other countries, notably Venezuela, Colombia, Argentina, Brazil, Cuba and Puerto Rico, have shown their increasing awareness since 1937 of the need of this form of bibliography through the compilation of an annual national bibliography. Similar annuals have been issued from time to time by others.

These efforts within and without Latin America have been consistently encouraged from abroad and especially more recently in the United States through the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin Ameri-

Latin American Books and Periodicals

can Library Materials (SALALM), supported by a loosely organized group of dedicated librarians in the United States who have met annually since 1956 at different research centers in search of solutions to problems of obtaining Latin American library materials. From the very first seminar the great need for enumerative bibliography was recognized as an absolute necessity to acquisition. The idea of cooperative effort of all Latin Americanists to fill that need was discussed. Through these seminars the idea for a *Publisher's Weekly* for all Latin America as well as a *Latin American Books in Print* has been planted, nurtured and partially fulfilled, by the publication (through the untiring effort of Daniel Melcher) of *Libros en venta en Hispanoamérica y España* (New York, R. R. Bowker Co., 1964) and the *Fichero bibliográfico hispanoamericano* (New York, R. R. Bowker Co., No. 1, 1961). This accomplishment has been a result of the cooperation not only of Mr. Melcher and of the seminars but as stated previously of the librarians and bookmen throughout Latin America.

SALALM from the first recognized the need of enlisting the Latin Americans in the effort. At its second meeting held in 1957, the participation of a sizeable group from Mexico was most effective, and since then each seminar has been greatly enriched by the contributions of Latin Americans. The value of the seminars to the field of bibliography has recently been recognized by Henry E. Adams in his characterization of its reports as "a good source for gauging the Latin American bibliographical 'temperature'" and his recommendation that the researcher consult them on a regular basis.⁴

Discussion of enumerative bibliography in the United States pertaining to the Latin American field would not be complete without reference to the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*,⁵ whose purpose from its beginning in 1935 has been that of a selective systematic bibliography of Latin America in the fields encompassed. The realization of that purpose has been hampered greatly, however, by the difficulty of access to knowledge of the very materials needed for such a selective bibliography. The wealth of material it has had at hand recently, attributable in some degree to the measures taken to meet the problems of acquisition and enumerative bibliography as a result of SALALM, has, among other reasons, caused the editors of the *Handbook* to alter its form of publication by dividing it into two parts—the humanities including history, and the social sciences—with each published separately in alternate years.

Scholars who use the *Handbook* should always remember that it is

intended to be merely a highly selective bibliography, which precludes it from being comprehensive. It therefore seldom devotes space to new editions and impressions of books previously listed even though knowledge of these later editions is so necessary to effective analytical bibliography.

Prior to the publication of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* at Harvard in 1936, the person most active in enumerative Latin American literary bibliography was Sturgis E. Leavitt, who, as early as 1922, produced a bibliography of Uruguayan literature which was followed in rapid succession by one on Chilean literature (1923) and one on Argentine literature (1924).⁶ His *A Tentative Bibliography of Peruvian Literature* (1932)—his first contribution to the *Bibliographies of Spanish-American Literature*, sponsored by the Harvard Council on Hispano-American Studies—is singled out by Alberto Tauro as the first attempt to compile a check list or hand list of Peruvian literary works,⁷ and Tauro's *Bibliografía peruana de literatura* begins with 1931 where Leavitt's work ended. Each of the bibliographies produced by the Harvard Council between 1931-1937 was devoted to a specific country.

During this period of intensive publication of enumerative bibliography at Harvard, some of this type of bibliography was being published in different Latin American countries; but between 1937 and the mid-fifties little became known aside from that appearing in the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* or in some of the literary journals of Latin American and other countries. Beginning in the fifties there has been, however, a considerable bibliographical revival in the field of Latin American literature, especially with respect to fiction and drama. Illustrative are those on the Brazilian, Argentine, Colombian and Venezuelan novel and on the Mexican short story. Among other recently produced bibliographies are those relating to drama in Chile, Brazil, Mexico and Cuba. The bibliographical work on Peruvian post-modernist poetry is evidence that that genre has not been entirely overlooked. Coverage of the national literary output has also been revived in Mexico, Peru, Brazil, Haiti, and Argentina. At the same time a few general bibliographies on Latin American literature have appeared.

Deserving of special mention in the category of enumerative bibliography are the recent bibliographies or guides to the literary journals of Latin America, both of a general nature and of a national character, especially those of Argentina and Mexico. Also to be mentioned

Latin American Books and Periodicals

are the indexes to the content of journals, especially the *Leavitt Revistas hispano-americanas; índice bibliográfico 1843-1935*,⁸ the *Index to Latin American Periodical Literature, 1929-1960*⁹ and its continuation, and Antonio Matos' very recently initiated *A Guide to Reviews of Books from and about Hispanic America*.¹⁰

Enumerative bibliography in the field of history, like that of literature, has developed primarily along national lines with a few general works appearing like Robert Arthur Humphreys' *Latin American History; a Guide to the Literature in English* (London, Oxford University Press, 1958); the sections relating to Latin America of the *Guide to Historical Literature* (New York, Macmillan, 1961) of the American Historical Association, and of *A Select Bibliography: Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America* (New York, American Universities Field Staff, Inc., 1960) and its supplements; *Latin America in Soviet Writings; A Bibliography*, compiled by the Hispanic Foundation of the Library of Congress and published in Baltimore by the Johns Hopkins Press, 1966; the periodicals *Índice histórico español* (Barcelona, Editorial Teide, 1953-) of Spain and *Revista de historia de América* of the Pan American Institute of Geography and History (Mexico, 1938-).

More recently, enumerative bibliography in the historical field of a national character has appeared primarily in various journals like the historiographical articles on the various countries. Among those countries which are contributing most to bibliography in the field of national history are Brazil, Mexico, Argentina, Peru, and Venezuela.

Before completing this discussion on enumerative bibliography, mention should be made of the recent work of Abel Rodolfo Geoghegan, *Obras de referencia de América latina*,¹¹ an invaluable aid to all bibliographers and scholars, and of the appearance in printed form of the catalog of some of the large research libraries rich in Latin American materials, such as the Newberry Library in Chicago, the Bancroft Library of the University of California, and the New York City Public Library.

Some of the bibliography here mentioned is the simplest form of check list, frequently limited to listing only author, title, place and date of publication, if that much. Some go so far as to make a brief comment on the substantive content of the titles listed, but none of it meets, or indeed attempts to meet, the standards for Americana suggested by Lawrence C. Wroth.¹² Most of it is dedicated to the simplest form of book listing or to recording the fact that a book of

a certain title exists. Its use to the subject specialist as a guide to the desired material is unsatisfactory because of the limited descriptive information accompanying the entries.

The truth is that this type of bibliography can never adequately fulfill the needs of the real scholar or the librarian. Only analytical bibliography can do this, and, unfortunately, since the great monumental works of Medina in the first quarter of this century, little such bibliography on Latin America has been produced. In fact, only some of the works of Agustín Millares Carlo have matched the standards set by Medina. It is, therefore, not surprising that, in order to meet the need for critical bibliography, all of his bibliographical works have recently been made available both on microfilm and in print.

Beside the reprinting of Medina's works stands the reprinting of the great analytical bibliography of Joaquín García Icazbalceta relating to sixteenth-century Mexico.¹³ Practically all recent analytical bibliography has been inspired by the work of these two men and has taken the form of additions to their work.

All of Medina's work terminated within the first quarter of the nineteenth century. Thus there has been so far no critical bibliography produced covering the nineteenth and twentieth centuries—the period of largest book production and of which critical bibliography is much needed. Possibly the lack of critical bibliography for this period is explained by the dearth of nineteenth-and twentieth-century printed materials in libraries either in or outside of Latin America and the tendency of most Latin American scholars until very recently to look to the colonial past. Other factors also threaten the future of this form of bibliography.

The pressure to mechanize, to emphasize the physically scientific to the exclusion of the humanistic and cultural is becoming so explosive that the very objects—*books*—needed for bibliographical study are threatened by either near or total extinction. This threat cannot be laid only at the door of the scientists, for scholars of the humanities and social sciences are equally guilty of a lack of appreciation of books outside their field of interest. Many librarians belong to this group.

Any curator of Latin American library materials can attest to the general attitude that a library needs only one copy of a title regardless of the edition, that the acquisition of additional copies or of other editions or impressions is an absolute waste of money and space, and that such purchases are not to be countenanced. This protest against

additional copies or editions is often unanimous throughout all the library administration. Yes, and this protest includes frequently even the scholarly world,¹⁴ which should know better.

Unless this attitude can be modified and unless more responsibility is assumed by librarians within as well as without Latin America to preserve the physical entities necessary to bibliography, it, as a scholarly pursuit, will be impossible. This is particularly true of late nineteenth- and twentieth-century Latin American books because of the rapid deterioration of the paper on which most of them are printed and the very limited number of copies issued of an edition or impression.

The preservation of these books cannot be left to the national libraries of the Latin American countries. It is the responsibility of all interested in the area's cultural history and development. Illustrative of the difficulties of critical bibliographical study in relation to Latin American literary writers, is the case of *Hijo de ladrón* of Manuel Rojas of Chile, and *El señor presidente* of Miguel Angel Asturias. *Hijo de ladrón* has appeared with at least nine different publication dates: three, from the presses of Editorial Nascimento, five and possibly eight from that of Editorial Zig-Zag, and one from Emecé in Buenos Aires. It is a fact that there are distinct differences in some of these—textual and otherwise—yet there is no known location of all of them. Only two libraries in the United States, according to the *Union Catalog*, appear to have copies of more than one of these. Most libraries, doubtless unaware of the difference in text of the different issues, probably feel that a single copy of the title is sufficient; but for the literary scholar the differences are important, and he would want to have in the library at least the true product of the author, not just any copy that might be printed. The same is true of Asturias' *El señor presidente*; that is, some significant textual changes have been made in the various printings of the work, from Mexico City, Lima, Havana, Montevideo, Madrid and Buenos Aires, as well as other places where it has appeared also in translation.¹⁵

Some would argue that copies of all the different imprints could be found in the National Library of the author's homeland or at least in the national libraries of the countries in which the books appeared, but this is not the case. Although most Latin American countries have laws requiring deposit in the National Library of books appearing within their boundaries, not only is the law frequently ignored by both the author and the publisher or printer but also the law itself,

at times, provides that deposit of the title in any one edition or impression fulfills the law; thus only one edition or impression may reach the National Library.

Effective research in the different disciplines requires not only adequate enumerative bibliography to inform the scholar of the materials in his field of special interest, but also analytical bibliography to guide him to its true form. Today, more than ever, the scholar needs guides to the best available. Enumerative bibliography may inform a scholar that Ulrich Schmidel's description of his *Viaje al Río de la Plata* appeared first in Spanish in Volume 3 of Andrés González de García Carballido y Zuñiga's *Historiadores primitivos de las Indias Occidentales* . . . (Madrid, 1749) and that the first English translation appeared in London in 1891 in the works of the Hakluyt Society (Cambridge University Press, Hakluyt Society, Number 81), but a critical bibliography would explain that neither of these should be consulted by the scholar looking for an accurate account written by Schmidel of life in the River Plate area between 1524 and 1554, for both translations were made from the poor translation into Latin in 1599 by Hulsius Levinus who had used, not the original work in German but rather, a poorly transcribed manuscript copy. Nor would it be possible to glean from the enumerative bibliography the information that the best Spanish edition of the work appeared in Argentina in 1938, translated by an Argentine German, fluent in German and Spanish, personally familiar with the region described, and using as a basis for his translation the original manuscript written by Schmidel (Wernicke, Edmundo. *Ulrico Schmidl, Derrotero y viaje a España y las Indias*. Santa Fe, Argentina, 1938).

There are those who would argue that bibliography should be left to the subject specialist and is not a matter of concern for librarians or schools of library science. But good bibliography is just as necessary to the library as is instruction in the administration of a library, the technique of cataloging or any other subject relating to the library. Good reference work is dependent to a large degree on the availability of adequate bibliographical tools as is also the best cataloging and the most successful acquisition program. Given these reasons plus the very fact that without the book, the study of which is the core of bibliography, there would be no libraries or schools of library science, it seems reasonable that librarians and schools of library science should not only make use of bibliography but should encourage and develop it to a much greater extent. To do so would

Latin American Books and Periodicals

not only facilitate their own effectiveness but would also render a true service to the scholar and subject specialist, who deserves to be aided and better served, especially in the little developed but necessary field of analytical bibliography. Today, with the growing interest in Latin America, the collaboration of librarians and scholars to fill this need is especially great.

Bibliographical Note

Since this article is professedly a survey of trends rather than a detailed account of work done, the bibliography is not comprehensive. For a more complete bibliographical listing see the work of Abel Rodolfo Geoghegan cited in reference 11 below.

References

1. Wroth, Lawrence C. "Early Americana." In Curt Ferdinand Bühler, ed., *Standards of Bibliographical Description*. (Publications of the Rosenbach Fellowship in Bibliography). Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania, 1949, pp. 91-120.
2. Lancour, Harold. "Introduction," *Library Trends*, 7:495-496, April 1959; Bowers, Fredson T. "The Function of Bibliography," *Library Trends*, 7:497-510, April 1959; and Bowers, Fredson T. *Principles of Bibliographical Description*. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1949.
3. Santiago de Chile, Biblioteca Nacional. *Anuario de la prensa chilena*, 1963. Santiago de Chile, Editorial Universitaria, S.A., 1964, p. 15.
4. Adams, Henry E. "Bibliography and General Works." In *Handbook of Latin American Studies*, No. 27. Gainesville, University of Florida Press, 1965, p. 5.
5. *Handbook of Latin American Studies*. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1935-47, Vols. 1-13; Gainesville, University of Florida Press, prepared by the Hispanic Foundation of the Library of Congress, 1948- , Vol. 14- . Earl J. Pariseau, the present editor, credits SALALM with having "aided substantially the efforts to bring under more effective bibliographical control the increasing amount of literature published on" Latin America (*Handbook* . . . No. 26, 1964, p. ix).
6. Leavitt, Sturgis E. "Uruguayan Literature; a Bibliography of Literary Criticism, Biography and Literary Controversy," *Hispania*, 5:121-22, 151-194, March-May, 1922; *Chilean Literature; a Bibliography of Literary Criticism, Biography and Literary Controversy*. (Reprinted from *The Hispanic American Historical Review*, 5: *passim*, 1922) [Baltimore, Maryland, 1923]; *Argentine Literature; a Bibliography of Literary Criticism, Biography, and Literary Controversy*. (University of North Carolina Studies in Language and Literature, No. 1). Chapel Hill, North Carolina, The University of North Carolina Press, 1924.
7. Tauro, Alberto. *Bibliografía peruana de literatura, 1931-1958*. (Reprinted from the *Boletín de la biblioteca nacional*, Lima, 19-20:108-298). Lima, Talleres Gráficos P. L. Villanueva, S.A., 1959, p. 10.
8. Leavitt, Sturgis E., et al. *Revistas hispanoamericanas; índice bibliográfico 1843-1935* (Homenaje al Sesquincentenario de la Independencia Nacional 1810-

NETTIE LEE BENSON

1960, I). Santiago de Chile, Fondo Histórico y Bibliográfico José Toribio Medina, 1960.

9. Pan American Union, Columbus Memorial Library. *Index to Latin American Periodical Literature 1929-1960*. Boston, G.K. Hall & Co., 1962. 8 vols.

10. Matos, Antonio. *Guía a las reseñas de libros de y sobre hispano-américa. A Guide to Reviews of Books from and about Hispanic America*. Río Piedras, Puerto Rico, Biblioteca General, Universidad de Puerto Rico, 1965.

11. Geoghegan, Abel Rodolfo. *Obras de referencia de América latina*. Buenos Aires, Imprenta Crisol, 1965.

12. Wroth, *op. cit.*

13. García Icazbalceta, Joaquín. *Bibliografía mexicana del siglo XVI*. Mexico, 1886. Rev. and expanded by Agustín Millares Carlo. Mexico, Fondo de Cultura Económica, 1954.

14. For an example, see Weismann, Donald L. *Jelly Was the Word*. Foreword by Roger Shattuck and Introduction by William Arrowsmith. Austin, Texas, Pemberton Press, 1965, p. 37. It was inspired by William B. Todd's, "The Early Issues of Poe's Tales (1845)," *The Library Chronicle of the University of Texas*, 7:13-17, Fall 1961.

15. I am indebted to Cedomil Goic of the University of Chile for part of the information relative to the significant textual changes in Manuel Rojas, *Hijo de ladrón* and Miguel Ángel Asturias, *El señor presidente*.

COMPLETE LIST OF LIBRARY TRENDS ISSUES IN PRINT

	<i>Title</i>	<i>Editor</i>	<i>Date</i>
V. 1, N. 1	Current Trends in College and University Libraries	R. B. Downs	July 1952
1 2	Current Trends in Special Libraries	H. H. Henkle	Oct. 1952
1 3	Current Trends in School Libraries	Alice Lohrer	Jan. 1953
1 4	Current Trends in Public Libraries	Herbert Goldhor	April 1953
V. 2, N. 1	Current Trends in Libraries of the U. S. Government	Verner W. Clapp	July 1953
2 2	Current Trends in Cataloging and Classification	Scott Adams	Oct. 1953
2 3	Scientific Management in Libraries	Maurice F. Tauber	Jan. 1954
2 4	Availability of Library Research Materials	Ralph R. Shaw	April 1954
		Dorothy M. Crosland	
		William P. Kellam	
V. 3, N. 1	Current Trends in Personnel Administration	Bernard Van Horne	July 1954
3 2	Services to Readers	Leslie W. Dunlap	Oct. 1954
3 3	Library Associations in the United States and the British Commonwealth	David H. Clift	Jan. 1955
3 4	Current Acquisitions Trends in American Libraries	Robert Vosper	April 1955
V. 4, N. 1	Current Trends in National Libraries	David C. Mearns	July 1955
4 2	Special Materials and Services	Andrew H. Horn	Oct. 1955
4 3	Conservation of Library Materials	Maurice F. Tauber	Jan. 1956
4 4	State and Provincial Libraries in the United States and Canada	Paxton P. Price	April 1956
V. 5, N. 1	American Books Abroad	Dan Lacy	July 1956
		Charles Bolte	
5 2	Mechanization in Libraries	Peter S. Jennison	Oct. 1956
5 3	Manuscripts and Archives	Arnold H. Trotter	Jan. 1957
5 4	Rare Book Libraries and Collections	R. W. G. Vail	April 1957
		Howard H. Peckham	
V. 6, N. 1	Current Trends in Circulation Services	Wayne S. Yenawine	July 1957
6 2	Research in Librarianship	A. A. L. S. Committee on Research	Oct. 1957
6 3	Building Library Resources Through Cooperation	Ralph T. Esterquest	Jan. 1958
6 4	Legal Aspects of Library Administration	John B. Kaiser	April 1958
V. 7, N. 1	Current Trends in Book Publishing	Frank L. Schick	July 1958
7 2	Aspects of Library Public Relations	Len Arnold	Oct. 1958
7 3	Current Trends in Library Administration	Ernest J. Reece	Jan. 1959
7 4	Current Trends in Bibliography	Roy B. Stokes	April 1959
V. 8, N. 1	Current Trends in Adult Education	C. Walter Stone	July 1959
8 2	Current Trends in Newly Developing Countries	Wilfred J. Plumble	Oct. 1959
8 3	Photoduplication in Libraries	James E. Skipper	Jan. 1960
8 4	Music Libraries and Librarianship	Vincent Duckles	April 1960
V. 9, N. 1	State Aid to Public Libraries	S. Janice Kee	July 1960
9 2	Current Trends in Theological Libraries	Niels H. Sonne	Oct. 1960
9 3	Current Trends in Bookmobiles	Harold Goldstein	Jan. 1961
9 4	Current Trends in Antiquarian Books	Heilmut Lehmann-Haupt	April 1961
V. 10, N. 1	Future of Library Service: Demographic Aspects and Implications, Part I	Frank L. Schick	July 1961
10 2	Future of Library Service: Demographic Aspects and Implications, Part II	Frank L. Schick	Oct. 1961
10 3	Current Trends in U. S. Periodical Publishing	Helen M. Welch	Jan. 1962
10 4	Urban University Libraries	Maurice F. Tauber	April 1962
		Lorena A. Garloch	
V. 11, N. 1	Library Boards	J. Archer Eggen	July 1962
11 2	Bibliotherapy	Ruth M. Tews	Oct. 1962
11 3	Law Libraries	Bernita J. Davies	Jan. 1963
11 4	Financial Administration of Libraries	Ralph H. Parker	April 1963
		Paxton P. Price	
V. 12, N. 1	Public Library Service to Children	Winifred C. Ladley	July 1963
12 2	Education for Librarianship Abroad in Selected Countries	Harold Lancour	Oct. 1963
12 3	Current Trends in Reference Services	J. Clement Harrison	Jan. 1964
12 4	European University Libraries: Current Status and Developments	Margaret Knox Goggin	April 1964
		Robert Vosper	
V. 13, N. 1	Research Methods in Librarianship	Guy Garrison	July 1964
13 2	State and Local History in Libraries	Clyde Walton	Oct. 1964
13 3	Regional Public Library Systems	Hannis S. Smith	Jan. 1965
13 4	Library Furniture and Furnishings	Frazer G. Poole	April 1965
V. 14, N. 1	Metropolitan Public Library Problems Around the World	H. C. Campbell	July 1965
14 2	Junior College Libraries	Charles L. Trinkner	Oct. 1965
14 3	Library Service to Industry	Katharine G. Harris	Jan. 1966
14 4	Current Trends in Branch Libraries	Eugene B. Jackson	April 1966
		Andrew Geddes	
V. 15, N. 1	Government Publications	Thomas S. Shaw	July 1966
15 2	Collection Development in University Libraries	Jerrold Orne	Oct. 1966

Library Trends

Forthcoming numbers are as follows:

April, 1967, *Bibliography: Current State and Future Trends*. Part 2. Co-editors: Robert B. Downs, Dean of Library Administration, and Frances B. Jenkins, Professor of Library Science, both at the University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois.

July, 1967, *Cooperative and Centralized Cataloging*. Editor: Esther J. Piercy, Chief of Processing, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Maryland.

October, 1967, *Library Uses of the New Media of Communication*. Editor: C. Walter Stone, Director of Libraries, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

January, 1968, *Science Abstracting Services—Commercial, Institutional and Personal*. Editor: Foster E. Mohrhardt, Director, National Agricultural Library, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.